

*MASTER
NEGATIVE
NO. 92-80720-6*

MICROFILMED 1992

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES/NEW YORK

as part of the
"Foundations of Western Civilization Preservation Project"

Funded by the
NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES

Reproductions may not be made without permission from
Columbia University Library

COPYRIGHT STATEMENT

The copyright law of the United States -- Title 17, United States Code -- concerns the making of photocopies or other reproductions of copyrighted material...

Columbia University Library reserves the right to refuse to accept a copy order if, in its judgement, fulfillment of the order would involve violation of the copyright law.

AUTHOR:

WHITE, JOHN WILLIAMS

TITLE:

A SERIES OF FIRST
LESSONS IN GREEK ...

PLACE:

BOSTON

DATE:

1883

Master Negative #

92-80720-6

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
PRESERVATION DEPARTMENT

BIBLIOGRAPHIC MICROFORM TARGET

Original Material as Filmed - Existing Bibliographic Record

887.82

W582

White, John Williams, 1849-1917.

A series of first lessons in Greek: adapted to the second edition of Goodwin's Greek grammar, and designed as an introduction either to Goodwin's Greek reader or to Goodwin and White's selections from Xenophon and Herodotus, or to the Anabasis of Xenophon. By John Williams White ... 2d ed. ... Boston, Ginn & Heath, 1881:1883.

x, 286 p. 19^{cm}.

887.82

W5821

Another copy, 1881.

1. Greek language—Composition and exercises.

Another copy in Plimpton Library. 1880

Another copy in Plimpton Library. 1881.

Library of Congress

PA258.W64 1881

Film 11/17/YY

Restrictions on Use:

TECHNICAL MICROFORM DATA

FILM SIZE: 35mm

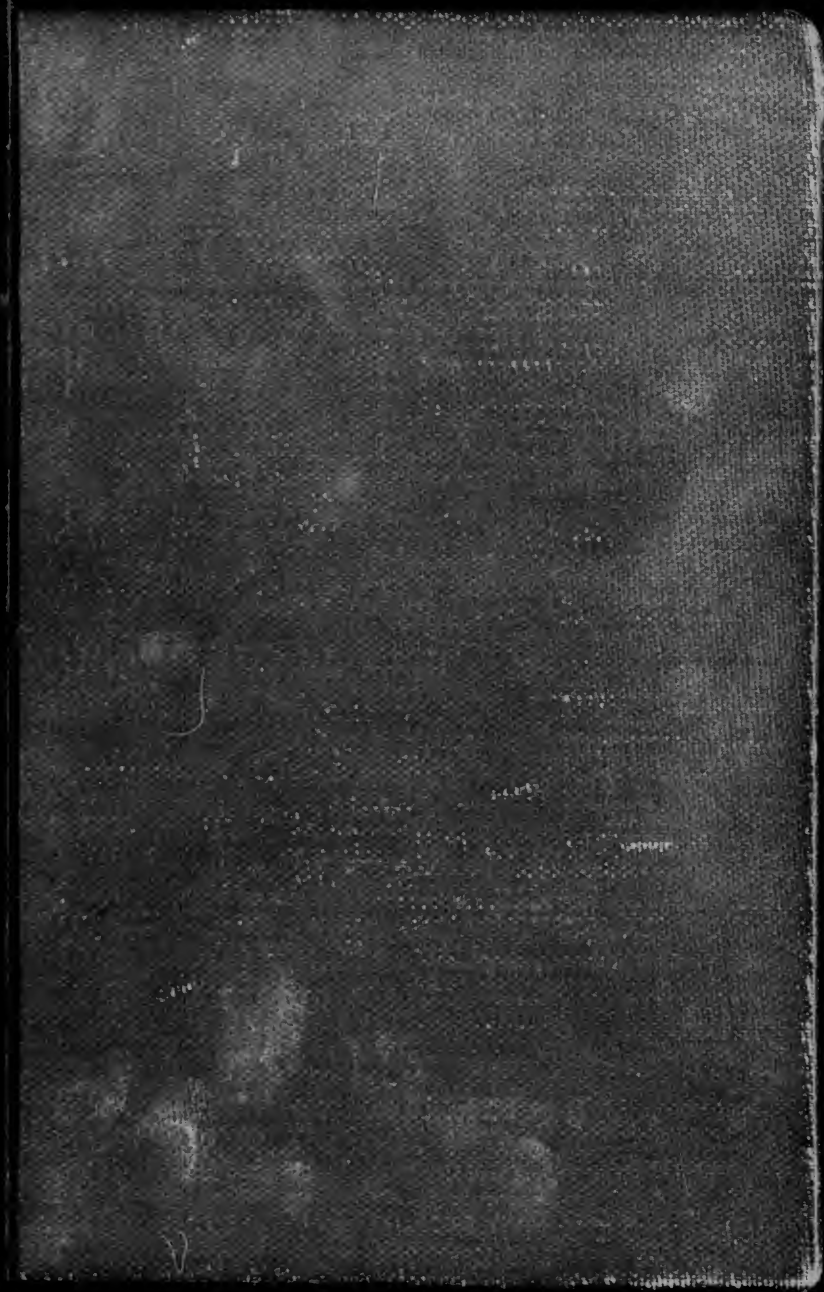
REDUCTION RATIO: 11x

IMAGE PLACEMENT: IA IIA IB IIB

DATE FILMED: 9-11-92

INITIALS m-D.C.

FILMED BY: RESEARCH PUBLICATIONS, INC WOODBRIDGE, CT



Columbia University
in the City of New York

LIBRARY



A SERIES
OF
FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK:

ADAPTED TO
THE SECOND EDITION OF
GOODWIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR,

AND DESIGNED AS
AN INTRODUCTION

EITHER TO GOODWIN'S GREEK READER, OR TO GOODWIN AND
WHITE'S SELECTIONS FROM XENOPHON AND HERODOTUS,
OR TO THE ANABASIS OF XENOPHON.

BY
JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, PH. D.,
ASSISTANT PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN HARVARD UNIVERSITY.

SECOND EDITION.

Οἰκοῦν οἷσθ' ὅτι ἀρχὴ παντὸς ἔργου μέγιστον, ἄλλως τε καὶ νέψ και ἀπαλφ
δοφοῦν; — PLAT. *Rep.* II. 377 A.

BOSTON:
PUBLISHED BY GINN, HEATH, & CO.
1888.

COPYRIGHT, 1880.
BY JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE.



J. S. CUSHING,
SUPERINTENDENT OF PRINTING,
101 PEARL ST., BOSTON.

PREFACE.

THE revision and enlargement of Professor W. W. Goodwin's *Greek Grammar*, republished last year, has made necessary a new edition of my First Lessons in Greek. I have taken this opportunity to submit the book to a rigorous revision. As the result of this, though the original plan of the Lessons remains unaltered, there has been not a little change in its details.

I was aware, when this book was first published in 1876, that its plan necessarily made it more difficult than books of its kind ordinarily are. I waited, therefore, with interest to see whether these difficulties, which I had thought it better for the pupil to meet at once in his first year's study and not to defer to an evil day, had been presented so gradually as to make it possible for the Lessons to be used widely in our public schools. That fact was soon established, and I think I may now say that the peculiar features of the book have met with general and hearty approval. Important among these are the introduction of the verb from the first and the subsequent development of its inflexion alternately with that of the other parts of speech, the introduction from the beginning of exercises consisting of complete sentences for practice in translation, and the development of the verb at first by moods and not by tenses.

390147

I am glad to know that this last feature has recommended itself to teachers, and that it is now agreed that the point of view of the Grammar, which necessarily states the facts of the language scientifically, looking first to the forms of words and not to their use, is not the one to take in giving the pupil his first insight into the language considered as a means for the expression of thought. An illustration of the truth of this may be drawn from the subjunctive and optative. As was urged in the first edition, the uses of these moods in Greek, though delicate, are nevertheless clearly defined. When the beginner first learns their forms, he should at once have the more common of these uses explained to him. The proposition is the element of language, and from this individual words and forms derive their whole relational significance. But in fact, when the subjunctive and optative are not studied singly but are presented tense by tense along with the other moods, frequently a blind and often incorrect translation of the one by *may*, etc., and of the other by *might*, etc., is allowed, as if they were independent in their use like the indicative, a translation in which the pupil has no adequate feeling of their force. It may be easier to learn the mere forms of the verb by tenses than by moods, a single tense stem being presented at a time, but in the case of a pure verb the changes of stem in the different tenses resulting from augment and tense sign can hardly be called a matter of great difficulty.

In this book, therefore, λύω, as the representative of pure verbs, has first been presented by moods. Its development, however, is very gradual, running through sixteen lessons. It has, moreover, been carefully borne in mind in these lessons that λύω is the type, and any

peculiar euphonic changes in the forms of the pure and mute verbs that have been introduced have been explained as they have occurred, generally in the foot-notes. It is at Lesson XXXV. that a systematic development of the verb by tense stems begins, though the subject of tense stems in pure and mute verbs is presented in part in Lesson XX. This part of the book has been enlarged by five lessons, and it is hoped that the verb, that one great difficulty which he who would learn Greek may not avoid, is now so fully and yet so gradually presented as to make the mastery of its forms if not easy, at least possible without discouragement.

The exercises in immediate connection with the lessons have been taken mainly from the first four books of Xenophon's *Anabasis*. They are designed from the first as a drill not only on forms but also in syntax, the simpler principles of which are early introduced and illustrated. They consist entirely of complete sentences, each of which illustrates some principle of the lesson in which it occurs. These sentences have been transferred with as little change as possible from the original. It is obvious that it will be a great advantage to those who subsequently read the *Anabasis* to have previously studied in this careful way so great a part of it. Forms, however, cannot be learned, especially by English-speaking boys, whose own language is almost destitute of inflexions, without constant and recurring practice. To supply materials for this practice there have been added to the lessons, at the end of the book, twenty-five additional exercises on forms to be taken by way of review, as the lessons proceed. In these no attempt has been made to illustrate syntax systematically, and the sentences (for

phrases have not been admitted even here) have been made as brief as possible, though each introduces one or two, often many, illustrations of the forms under consideration. These additional exercises are drawn from various sources, but mainly from excellent books for beginners by Böckel, by Schenkl, and by Kühner.

In introducing the syntax, all idioms peculiar to Greek have been carefully explained on their first occurrence, and this explanation has often been subsequently again referred to in the notes; but idioms identical with the English, as e. g. the infinitive not in indirect discourse, have been freely employed from the first. The first year's knowledge of Latin also has been assumed in introducing constructions. The last twenty lessons are intended to give a drill on the general principles of syntax, and only the largest print of the sections in the grammar cited at the head of the lessons is to be learned. If under any particular construction there is a special fact of unusual difficulty or importance, attention is called to it in the notes. It is recommended that these lessons be taken at the rate of one or two a week in connection with the author whom the class shall have taken up on finishing Lesson LX. It should be added that the English parts of the exercises of these twenty lessons are not designed as a systematic course in Greek Composition. To meet this want, an American edition of Mr. Arthur Sidgwick's *First Greek Writer* is about to be published, and so the promise of four years ago at length fulfilled.

The vocabularies, both special and general, have been made with care and from the point of view of the derivation and composition of words; on the study of which too great stress can scarcely be laid. Lessons LIX. and

LX. should be introduced early in parts, and the student taught the habit of analyzing the words in his exercises to get at their meaning. In the Greek-English vocabularies, English words that are cognate with the preceding Greek words have been printed in small capitals, borrowed words in black letter. The former show the influence of the phonetic principle, familiarly known as *Grimm's Law*. According to this law, π and ϕ will generally appear in English respectively as *f* and *b*; κ , γ , and χ , as *h*, *k* or *c*, and *g*; and τ , δ , and θ , as *th*, *t*, and *d*, though there are many exceptions. A borrowed word, on the other hand, is one transferred directly without consonantal change from Greek into English. This connection between the Greek and English words has not been traced out exhaustively. What is given is intended to be suggestive, and leaves much that may be done by the teacher.

The special vocabularies should be well committed to memory. The words in these are taken from sentences in the exercises of the lesson in which they occur, and no word is repeated. In these vocabularies, in the course of the book, the student learns over four hundred Xenophonic words in common use. The parts of the verbs have been given, without abbreviation of the forms, from Veitch. Late forms have been excluded, but forms on the other hand occurring exclusively in Homer have been given when necessary to complete the parts of a verb. When Veitch does not catalogue the verb, only the present and future are given in the general vocabulary, unless the verb has occurred also in one of the special vocabularies. In the general Greek-English vocabulary, further, the prepositions are now fully treated, the simple stems of the

verbs and the class to which the verb belongs are given, the cases accompanying the verbs stated where necessary, and the natural quantities marked. This last feature is new to this book and unusual in books of this grade. But the conviction has been growing upon me, that we ought, from the very beginning, to mark by our pronunciation the difference between α , ι , and υ , and $\bar{\alpha}$, $\bar{\iota}$, and $\bar{\upsilon}$, just as we do between ϵ and η , and o and ω . The pupil's higher work in later years will be made easier if attention is paid to natural quantities from the start. In the English-Greek vocabulary there is no systematic treatment of synonyms, which have been given only so far as necessary to guide the pupil in his choice of words. It is scarcely necessary to add that this vocabulary is special, and not designed for use with any other English sentences than those occurring in this book.

The use of blackboards, extensive enough for the entire class, is strongly recommended. The Greek of the English exercises might the first day be put on the board, and the second day recited orally. By this use of the blackboard, classes are soon initiated into the mysteries of accentuation. The teacher should also, with the material here given, make other short sentences to be translated, both Greek and English. This additional drill should be mainly oral, and conducted rapidly. We should train not only the eye, but also the ear of our pupils.

As to the order of the words in translating the English sentences into Greek, the pupil should be warned against the wrong placing of post-positive and adjective words and phrases, and further against following the English arrangement slavishly. As a general guide he should know that in Greek the subject followed by its modifiers

stands first, the verb preceded by its modifiers last, though often, as in English, the verb precedes its modifiers either wholly or in part; but there are many exceptions, and too much attention should not be paid to the matter of the order of the words at first. These English sentences are for the most part translations, and for the satisfaction of teachers who may care to know the original order and choice of the words, the original sentences have been published in pamphlet form, and may be had on application to the publishers.]

As is known, Professor Hadley's *Greek Grammar* is now undergoing revision. When the new edition appears, a companion pamphlet of parallel references will be prepared for the accommodation of those who, using this grammar, would like to use also the materials collected in the Lessons. These will not be numerically arranged in columns, but given in sets under the head of each lesson, repeating the references made to Goodwin's *Grammar*, a method of references, it is believed, as complete and satisfactory as could be desired.

It cannot be expected that the book as it stands, without omission or division of the lessons, will meet the wants of all schools. To make the shortening of the lessons, when necessary, easier, the exercises up to the syntax have been divided into four sections, the second and fourth of which need not be taken. The additional exercises on forms also may either be omitted or drawn from on occasion. In general, however, the book had best be taken entire, in the manner prescribed, at such rate of progress as is possible in each particular case. It is believed that ordinarily, excluding the twenty lessons on syntax, it can be completed and the class set to read-

ing an author in two terms of three months each. There will be much difference of opinion, also, as to how much introductory matter should be learned before the class proceeds to the subject of inflexion, and on this account this part of the book has not been divided into lessons. The directions at the beginning of each lesson have been made as definite as possible. But it will be well for the teacher to go over each lesson with his class before they undertake it, telling them definitely what to learn and forestalling its greater difficulties.

The pleasure remains to me of expressing my grateful thanks to the many friends who have assisted me not only in the preparation of the original edition of this book but also in its revision. Neither undertaking was in itself enlivening; but the help and encouragement I have had have done much to lighten what otherwise might have proved a tedious task. The care necessary to free a book of this sort of errors is infinite; and I have no doubt that though I have spared no time or pains with it mistakes remain. These can easily be corrected in the plates, and I shall be under obligations to any one who will point them out.

JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE.

HARVARD UNIVERSITY,
July, 1880.

FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.

FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK.

V INTRODUCTORY.¹

THE portions of the Grammar designated by the following numerals are to be well learnt before taking up Lesson I.² The parts which are here included of § 15, § 16, and § 17 are given that teachers who think it advisable may give their pupils at the outset a *comprehensive* view of the Euphony of Consonants, the principles of which, however, will be cited singly in the Lessons as they are needed. But these may be omitted, if thought best, until Lesson XVI. is reached. Before any attempt to learn the following paragraphs, the teacher should go over them carefully with the class, pointing out in each case how the examples illustrate the principle.

GRAMMAR³: § 1, with N. 1, together with the system of pronunciation given on page xi; § 2, with N.; § 3, with N.; § 4, 1 (with N. 1) and 2; § 5, 1 and 2; § 6, with 1 and 2, and N.; § 7, with N.; § 15, 1 and 2; § 16, with 1 (and N. 2), 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6; § 17, 1, 2, and 3; § 18, 1 and 2; § 19, 1, 2, and 3; § 20, with 1, 2, and 3; § 21, 1, 2, and 3; § 22, 1 and 2; § 23, 1; § 31.

After learning § 1, with the system of pronunciation, give the name and English equivalent of each letter in the following Exercise. After § 2 and § 3 point out the vowels and diphthongs and give their sounds. After § 5 classify the consonants, and after § 6 classify them a second time, *minutely*.

After the remainder of the references to the Grammar, point out and name the breathings and accents, and name the words according to their accentuation (§ 21, 2), and then pronounce the Exercise entire. (The hyphens show the division of the words into syllables according to § 18, N.)

Exercise.

Κῦ-ρος δὲ ψι-λὴν ἔ-χων τὴν κε-φα-λὴν εἰς⁴ τὴν
μά-χην κα-θί-στα-το. ἰ-δὼν δὲ αὐ-τὸν ἀ-πὸ τοῦ⁵
Ἑλ-λη-νι-κοῦ Ξε-νο-φῶν Ἀ-θη-ναῖ-ος, ὑ-πε-λά-σας
ὡς⁶ συν-αν-τή-σαι⁷ ἦ-ρε-το εἰς⁸ τι πα-ρα-γέ-λ-λοι.
ὁ⁹ δ' ἔ-πι-στή-σας εἰ-πε καὶ λέ-γειν ἐ-κέ-λευ-σε
πᾶ-σιν ὅ-τι καὶ τὰ ἰ-ε-ρὰ κα-λὰ καὶ τὰ σφά-γι-α
κα-λά. ταῦ-τα δὲ λέ-γων θο-ρύ-βου ἦ-κου-σε δι-ὰ
τῶν τά-ξε-ων¹⁰ ἰ-όν-τος, καὶ ἦ-ρε-το τίς¹¹ ὁ θό-ρυ-βος
εἶ-η. ὁ δὲ Κλέ-αρ-χος εἰ-πεν ὅ-τι τὸ σύν-θη-μα
πα-ρέρ-χε-ται⁷ δεύ-τε-ρον ἦ-δη. καὶ ὅς ἐ-θαύ-μα-
σε τίς πα-ρα-γέ-λ-λει καὶ ἦ-ρε-το ὅ-τι εἶ-η τὸ
σύν-θη-μα. ὁ δ' ἀ-πε-κρί-να-το ΖΕΥΣ ΣΩ-ΤΗΡ
ΚΑΙ ΝΙ-ΚΗ.

NOTES.

¹ The number of Lessons into which this introductory matter shall be divided is left to the judgment of the teacher.

² Let the teacher at the outset go over the "Introduction" (pages 1-3 of the Grammar) with the class, using maps.

³ Those portions of the Grammar that are to be committed to memory are designated here and in the following Lessons by paragraph and subdivision. Occasionally, however, more specific directions are given.

⁴ § 29, and § 4, 1, N. 1.

⁵ § 21, 1, N. 2.

⁶ § 29.

⁷ § 22, N. 1.

⁸ The proclitic *et* (§ 29) receives an accent from the enclitic *τι* (§ 27, with 2).

⁹ That is, *et* (§ 12, 1). Pronounce as if a part of the following word.

¹⁰ § 22, N. 2.

¹¹ § 23, 1, N.

LESSON I.

Preliminary.

GRAMMAR: § 32, 1 and 2 (and read the N.); § 33, 1, 2, and 3 (with notes 1 and 2); § 88, 1 (with N.) and 2; § 89, and N.; §§ 90, 1 and 2; § 91; §§ 93, 1 and 3; § 78,¹ declension of the Definite Article *ὁ, ἡ, τό*; § 141; § 86, declension of the Relative Pronoun *ὅς, ἣ, ὅ*.

NOTE.

¹ The first column gives the masculine forms; the second, the feminine; the third, the neuter. See, further, § 29. In declining, give first the forms of the singular across the page, *ὁ ἡ τό, τοῦ τῆς τοῦ*, etc., and then those of the dual and plural.

LESSON II.

Verbs: Present Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, I. (reading first § 92, 1 and 3, with N.); § 110, 1; § 94; § 96, I., the *Present Indicative Active* of *λύω*, together with the meaning of this tense (§ 95, 2, I., first column) and its terminations (§ 113, 2, I., first column).¹

Vocabulary.²

ἀληθεύω, -εις,	to speak the truth. ³
βασιλεύω, -εις,	to be king, to reign.
γράφω, -εις,	to write, to GRAVE. ⁴
ἐθέλω, -εις,	to wish, to desire.
ἐλαύνω, -εις,	to march.
λύω, -εις,	to LOOSE, to destroy.
πέμπω, -εις,	to send.
τρέχω, -εις,	to run.

✓ **Exercises.**

Translate into English.

- I. 1. λύουσι.⁵ 2. βασιλεύω. 3. βασιλεύεις.
4. ὁ μάντις (soothsayer) ἀληθεύει. 5. γράφω.
6. γράφεται.⁶ 7. λύομεν. 8. ἐθέλει γράφειν.⁷

- II. 1. ὁ ἀνὴρ (man) γράφει. 2. πέμπομεν.
3. ἀληθεύεις. 4. λύετε. 5. γράφουσι. 6. ἐθέλει
βασιλεύειν.

Translate into Greek.

- III. 1. He writes. 2. They (two) speak the
truth. 3. I desire to run. 4. They send. 5. You
(singular) march. 6. He looses.

- IV. 1. You (plural) run. 2. We speak the
truth. 3. I write. 4. We wish to write.

NOTES.

¹ If the teacher thinks best, the subdivision of the terminations into connecting vowels and personal endings can be introduced even here. It is first given in this book in Lesson X., which is a review of the active voice.

² On the *special vocabulary* of each Lesson, see the Preface.

³ The definitions are given in the infinitive to express the simple meaning of the verb without reference to person or number.

⁴ In the vocabularies the small capitals denote that the English word is of kindred origin with the Greek word. See the Preface for the difference between *COGNATE* and *borrowed* words in English.

⁵ *They loose.* In the English translation always use the pronoun which is of the same person and number as the verb, provided that no noun-subject occurs.

⁶ *You (two), or they (two), write (dual).*

⁷ *To write,* present infinitive active of γράφω, the ending being -ειν.

LESSON III.

Nouns: First Declension.

GRAMMAR: § 34; § 35; § 36, except the terminations of the masculine singular (and read the N.); § 25, 1 and 2; § 37, 1 (the declension of the first four nouns) and 2, with notes 2, 3, and 4.

Vocabulary.

εἰς, ¹ prep. used with the acc. only,	into, to.
ἐκ, ² prep. used with the gen. only,	out of, from.
ἐπιστολή, -ῆς, ἡ, ³	a letter, an epistle. ⁴
θάλαττα, ⁵ -ης, ἡ,	the sea.
κρήνη, -ης, ἡ,	a spring.
κώμη, -ης, ἡ,	a village.
σκηνή, -ῆς, ἡ,	a tent.
χώρα, -ας, ἡ,	a country.

Exercises.

- I. 1. εἰς τὴν⁶ χώραν ἐλαύνουσι. 2. γράφει
ἐπιστολήν. 3. τρέχουσιν⁷ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. 4. τὰς
ἐπιστολάς πέμπομεν. 5. τὴν σκηνὴν λύνει (he de-
stroys). 6. ἐκ² τῶν κωμῶν ἐλαύνει. 7. τρέχουσι
εἰς τὰς σκηνάς.

- II. 1. ἐλαύνει εἰς τὰς κώμας. 2. τὴν στρα-
τιὰν θαυμάζει. 3. ἐν (in) τῇ κώμῃ κρήνην εὕρισκει
(he finds).⁸

III. 1. We admire the springs. 2. He has^a a letter.⁹ 3. He marches into the village. 4. They destroy the tents. 5. They are writing letters.

IV. 1. We run into the sea. 2. He marches from the sea to the tents.

NOTES.

¹ § 29.² § 29, and § 13, 2.³ The article here shows the gender of the substantive, § 33, 2, n. 1.⁴ In the vocabularies the black letter denotes that the English word is borrowed from the Greek word. See note 4, Lesson II.⁵ In earlier Attic Greek and the other dialects, *θάλασσα*. The form in double *tau* (ττ) occurs in the later Attic.⁶ § 138.⁷ § 13, 1.⁸ Words not found in the special vocabulary of the Lesson are to be looked for in the general vocabularies at the end of the book.⁹ On the *Order of Words* in Attic Greek Prose, consult the Preface.

LESSON IV.

Nouns: First Declension (*continued*).—Subject, Predicate, Object.

GRAMMAR: § 36; § 37, 1 and 2, with notes 1, 2, 3, and 4; § 133, 1 and 2; § 134, 1; § 135, 1; § 158.

Examples.¹

§ 133, 1: *Ξέρξης βασιλεύει*, XERXES (subject) IS KING (predicate).

§ 133, 2: *βοήθειαν πέμπομεν τοῖς στρατιώταις*, we send AID (direct object in the acc.) TO THE SOLDIERS (indirect object in the dat.).²

§ 134, 1: *ὁ πολίτης γράφει*, THE CITIZEN (subject nom.) writes.

§ 135, 1: (*ἐγὼ*)³ *λέγω*, I SAY; *ὁ πολίτης λέγει*, the citizen SAYS; *οἱ πολῖται λέγουσι*, the citizens SAY; etc.

§ 158: *τοὺς στρατιώτας ἔχει*, he has THE SOLDIERS (direct object in the acc.).

Vocabulary.

<i>βοήθεια</i> , ⁴ -ας, ἡ,	<i>aid, assistance.</i>
<i>θαυμάζω</i> , -εις,	<i>to wonder at, to admire.</i>
<i>κελεύω</i> , -εις,	<i>to command, to order.</i>
<i>πέτρα</i> , -ας, ἡ,	<i>a rock, a mass of rock.</i>
<i>πολίτης</i> , -ου, ὁ,	<i>a citizen.</i>
<i>σατράπης</i> , -ου, ὁ,	<i>a satrap.</i>
<i>στρατιώτης</i> , -ου, ὁ,	<i>a soldier.</i>
<i>φέρω</i> , -εις,	<i>to BEAR, to bring, to produce.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. *ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν στρατιώτας ἄγει*. 2. *βοήθειαν πέμπομεν τῷ σατράπῃ*. 3. *ὁ σατράπης τοὺς στρατιώτας θαυμάζει*. 4. καὶ⁵ (*and*) *αἱ πέτραι εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθήκουσιν*⁶ (*reach down*). 5. *τὸ πεδίον (plain) μελίην φέρει*.

II. 1. *ὄρος (a mountain) τὸ πεδίον περιέχει (surrounds) ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν*. 2. *ἐνταῦθα (thereupon) ὁ σατράπης κελεύει τοὺς⁷ στρατιώτας⁸ φυλάττειν*.

III. 1. The satrap is now king. 2. The citizen writes a letter. 3. And I march to the tents. 4. The satrap sends aid to the citizens.

IV. 1. He marches from the village into Phrygia. 2. Thereupon the soldier runs into his (τῆν) tent.

NOTES.

¹ To be used in place of the illustrations given in the articles of the Syntax that are cited, since these would not be understood.

² § 184, 1.

³ § 134, 3, κ. 1.

⁴ § 37, 2, κ. 2 δ.

⁵ In continued discourse, the sentence commonly has a conjunction connecting it with what goes before. In the detached sentences of the exercises these have necessarily often been dropped (less and less, however, as the Lessons proceed), but the principle should be carefully kept in mind.

⁶ § 13, 1, κ. 2.

⁷ § 141, κ. 2.

^{*} § 134, 2.

#

LESSON V.

Verbs: Imperfect and Future Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, I. and II.; § 110, I. and II. 1; § 96, I., the *Imperfect* and *Future Indicative Active* of λύω, together with the meanings of these tenses (§ 95, 2, I., first column) and their terminations (§ 113, 2, I., first and third columns); § 99, 1 and 2 (with α); § 100, 1; § 26.

Vocabulary.

ἄμαξα, -ης, ἡ,
(γέφυρα, -ας, ἡ,
ἔχω,¹
θύω, fut. θύσω.

a wagon.
a bridge.
to have, to possess, to hold.
to sacrifice.

ὀπλίτης, -ου, ὁ,	a heavy-armed foot-soldier, a hoplite.
παίω, fut. παίσω,	to strike.
πελταστής, -οῦ, ὁ, (πέλτη, a target or shield)	a targeteer, a peltast.
περι-έχω, (περὶ around, and ἔχω)	to surround.

Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ σατράπης βασιλεύσει. 2. κελεύσω τοὺς στρατιώτας θύειν. 3. τῷ στρατιώτῃ τιμὴν ἔφερον² (it brought). 4. ὁ σατράπης ἔξει ὀπλίτας. 5. οἱ δὲ³ (but) στρατιῶται⁴ ἐχαλέπαινον. 6. οἱ ὀπλῖται θύσουσιν.²

II. 1. λύσουσι γὰρ³ (for) τὴν γέφυραν. 2. οἱ πολῖται ἔπαιον τοὺς ὀπλίτας. 3. κελεύσουσι τοὺς Πέρσας λύειν τὰς γεφύρας. 4. λύσομεν τὰς ἀμάξας ὥς⁵ ἔχομεν. #

III. 1. You (plural) will sacrifice. 2. They were striking the targeteers. 3. The heavy-armed foot-soldier ran to the tents. 4. The sea surrounded (περιεῖχε⁶) the country.

IV. 1. The soldiers were running from their tents. 2. He will command the hoplites to guard their tents.

NOTES.

¹ The future, ἔξω or σχήσω (two forms), and imperfect, εἶχον, of this verb are both peculiar in formation.

² § 13, 1, with κ. 2.

³ A *postpositive* conjunction, i.e. a conjunction which is always put after one or more words of the sentence. See also again note 5, Lesson IV.

⁵ § 151.

⁴ § 22, N. 1. Cf. § 22, 2.

⁶ § 26, N. 1.

LESSON VI.

Nouns: Second Declension. — Prepositions.

GRAMMAR: § 40 (and read the N.); § 41; § 42, 1.

Remarks on the Use of Prepositions.¹

1. The *genitive* is used with prepositions to denote the object *from* which an action proceeds, as ἦκει παρὰ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ, *he is come FROM the general*.

2. The *dative* is used to denote the object *by* which an action takes place, as μένει παρὰ τῷ στρατηγῷ, *he remains BY (at the side of) the general*.

3. The *accusative* is used to denote the object *towards* which the motion is directed, as ἐλαίνει παρὰ τὸν στρατηγὸν, *he is advancing TO the general*.

Vocabulary.

ἄγγελος, -ου, ὁ,	a messenger.
λίθος, -ου, ὁ,	a stone.
✓ λόφος, -ου, ὁ,	a hill.
✓ λοχαγός, -ου, ὁ, (λόχος, a company, and ἄγω)	a captain.
νόμος, -ου, ὁ,	a law.
πεδῖον, -ου, τό,	a plain.
στρατηγός, -ου, ὁ, (στρατός, an army, and ἄγω)	a general.
χρυσίον, -ου, τό, (dim. of χρυσός, gold)	gold money, gold.

Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ ἄγγελος ἀληθεύσει. 2. τὸ δὲ πεδῖον πυρὸς ἔφερεν. 3. ἐμένετε παρὰ τῷ στρατηγῷ. 4. ὁ λοχαγὸς πέμπει στρατιώτας ἐκ² τῆς κόμης. 5. καὶ³ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ θύσουσιν. 6. καὶ ἐξαπίνης οἱ στρατιῶται φέρουσι λίθους. 7. παρὰ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πέμπει τῷ⁴ Κύρῳ ἄγγελον.

II. 1. ὁ⁴ οὖν⁵ Κλέαρχος πέμπει Λύκιον ἐπὶ (υπο) τὸν λόφον. 2. τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους κλέπτει κωλύει νόμος. 3. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς λαμβάνει τὸ χρυσίον.

III. 1. The messengers were running from (the side of) the tent into the plain. 2. But Clearchus sends the gold to the soldiers. 3. The generals will lead⁶ the army. 4. The general commanded the captain to march into the plain.

IV. 1. For the general destroys the bridge and marches into Phrygia. 2. The soldiers desire to sacrifice to both gods and goddesses.

NOTES.

¹ To be learned with care.

² παρὰ with the genitive means strictly *from the side of*, while ἐξ means *out of*. So παρὰ with the accusative means *to the side of*, but *else, into*.

³ καὶ...καὶ, correlative conjunctions, *both...and*.

⁴ § 141, N. 1 a.

⁵ Postpositive. See note 3, Lesson V.

⁶ The future of ἄγω is ἄξω (ἀγ-σω), § 16, 2.

LESSON VII.

Verbs: Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, III. and IV. *b*; § 110, III. 1, and IV. *b*; § 96, I., *Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Active* of λύω; § 95, 2, I., first column; § 113, 2, I., second and fourth columns; § 99, 1 and 2 (with *a* and *e*); § 100, 1; § 101, 1, 2, and 4.

Vocabulary.

ἀδελφός, ¹ -οῦ, ὁ,	a brother.
βουλεύω, fut. βουλεύσω, aor. ἐβού- λευσα, perf. βεβούλευκα, (βουλή, a plan)	to plan, to devise.
δασμός, -οῦ, ὁ,	a tax, an impost.
δῶρον, -ου, τό,	a gift.
ὄρκος, -ου, ὁ, (ἔργω, to restrain)	an oath.
σιγή, -ῆς, ἡ,	silence.
τοξεύω, fut. τοξεύσω, aor. ἐτόξευσα, (τόξον, a bow)	to shoot with a bow.
τοξότης, -ου, ὁ, (τόξον, a bow)	a bowman.

Exercises.

I. 1. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἤδη λελύκασιν τὰς γεφύρας.
2. τὰς σπονδὰς ἐλελύκειτε. 3. ὁ γὰρ σατράπης
ἐκέλευσε τοὺς πολίτας δασμοὺς πέμπειν. 4. οἱ δὲ
πολέμιοι τοὺς² ὄρκους λελύκασιν. 5. τεθύκαμεν³
τοῖς θεοῖς. 6. ὑμεῖς,⁴ ὦ στρατιῶται, τὴν γέφυραν
ἐλύσατε. 7. ὁ⁵ δὲ Κλέαρχος Τολμίδην⁶ κεκέλευκε
σιγὴν κηρύττειν.

II. 1. ὁ Κῦρος μένειν τὸν στρατηγὸν ἐκέλευεν.
2. ἐνταῦθα ὁ βάρβαρος ἐγέλασεν. 3. καὶ ὁ στρα-
τηγὸς ἐστράτευσεν ἐπὶ (ἀγὰινστ) τὴν τοῦ σατράπου
χώραν.

III. 1. They have planned to break the truce.
2. I sacrificed to both gods and goddesses. 3. We
have ordered the bowmen and the targeteers to
send gifts. 4. But the barbarians shot from⁷ their⁸
horses. 5. For⁸ his brother had ordered Cyrus to
send imposts. 6. The captain has ordered the
hoplites to take the arms.

IV. 1. And Cyrus commanded Orontas to take
the soldiers. 2. The generals have broken their
oaths; for they have not⁹ sacrificed to the gods.

NOTES.

¹ The vocative singular is ἀδελφε with irregular accent. See § 42, 1, π.

² § 141, π. 2.

³ § 17, 2.

⁴ You, nominative plural of the personal pronoun σὺ, ἑσσύ.

⁵ § 141, π. 1 α.

⁶ § 134, 2.

⁷ ἀπὸ, with the genitive.

⁸ The Greek word is postpositive. See note 3, Lesson V.

⁹ οὐ, § 29.

* LESSON VIII.

Nouns: The Attic Second Declension. — The Adnominal Genitive.

GRAMMAR: § 42, 2; § 22, π. 2; § 25, 2, π.; § 167,
with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6.

Examples.

Ποις, γε. § 167, 1: αἱ τοῦ σατραπίου¹ κῶμαι, *the SATRAP'S villages.*

Δυσί, γε. § 167, 2: ἡ τῶν στρατιωτῶν εὔνοια, *the good-will OF THE SOLDIERS (i.e. which the soldiers feel).*

Οχί, γε. § 167, 3: ὁ τῶν πολεμίων φόβος, *the fear OF THE ENEMY (i.e. which is felt toward them).*

Γε, μοτ. § 167, 4: δέκα ἄμαξαι πετρῶν, *ten wagon-loads OF STONES.*

Γε, (μας, § 167, 5: ποταμὸς πλέθρον, *a river OF (ONE) PLETHRUM (in breadth); δέκα ἡμερῶν ὁδός, a journey OF TEN DAYS; δίκη δέκα ταλάντων, a law-suit OF (i.e. involving) TEN TALENTS.*

Δεκά, γε, § 167, 6: δέκα τῶν ἀνθρώπων, *ten OF THE MEN.*

Vocabulary.

ἡμέρα, -ας, ἡ,	<i>a day.</i>
θηράω, fut. θηράσω, aor. ἐθήρασα,	
perf. τεθήρακα, ²	<i>to hunt wild beasts.</i>
κωμάρχης, -ου, ὁ, (κώμη and ἄρχω)	<i>a village-chief.</i>
λαγώς, -ῶ, ὁ,	<i>a hare.</i>
μισθός, -οῦ, ὁ,	<i>pay, hire.</i>
οἶνος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>WINE.³</i>
παιδίον, -ου, τό, (dim. of παῖς, a child)	<i>a little child.</i>
υἱός, -οῦ, ὁ,	<i>a son.</i>

Exercises.

- I. 1. ἐν (in) τοῖς ἀνώγεις θησαυροῦς εὐρίσκουσιν.
2. ἐν τῷ νεφῷ ἔθυσεν. 3. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἔπεμψε⁴ τῷ Θετταλῷ δέκα ἡμερῶν μισθόν. 4. τῶν δὲ Πελοπον-

νησίων ἔχομεν ὀπλίτας ἑκατόν. 5. παρὰ τοῖς τῶν θεῶν νεφῷ ἔμενον. 6. ἀλλ'⁵ (but) ἐκρύπτετε τὴν τοῦ Ἀρταξέρξου ἐπιτορκίαν.

II. 1. Κῦρος γὰρ ἔπεμπε βίκους οἴνου. 2. ὁ τοῦ κωμάρχου υἱὸς λαγὼς θηράσει. 3. τοὺς Ταρσοὺς ἀρπάζουσι διὰ (on account of) τὸν ὄλεθρον τῶν στρατιωτῶν.⁶ 4. καίτοι (and yet) ἔχω παιδιά τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐν Μιλήτῳ.

III. 1. We will sacrifice in the temples. 2. The soldiers admire the hall. 3. He had caught five (πέντε) hares. 4. We have five hares and a jar of wine. 5. For thirty of the hoplites are surrounding the village. 6. But the soldiers had destroyed the wagons on account of⁷ their fear of the enemy.

IV. 1. The brother of the village-chief sent the bowmen ten days' pay. 2. Thereupon they threw⁸ their little children down from⁹ the rocks of the stronghold.

NOTES.

¹ Note carefully the position of the attributive genitive, § 142, 1.

² § 17, 2.

³ The Greek word was originally pronounced with the digamma (§ 1, n. 2), *φεινος*. The Latin word is *vinum*.

⁴ That is, *ἐπεμψ-σε*, § 16, 2.

⁵ § 12, 1, and § 24, 3.

⁶ § 142, 2, n. 2, end.

⁷ Express on account of by *διὰ* with the accusative.

⁸ *ἔρριπτον*. See § 15, 2.

⁹ Express down from by *κατά*. For the case, see Rem. 1 in Lesson VI.

LESSON IX.

Nouns: Contracts of the First and Second Declensions.—
Apposition.

GRAMMAR: § 8; § 9, with 1, 2, 3 (and N.), and 4;
§ 24, 1; § 38; § 43, with N., 1 and 2; § 137.

Examples.

§ 137: Εὐρύλοχος ὁ ὀπλίτης, *Eurylochus*, THE HOPLITE.
Εὐρυλόχῳ τῷ ὀπλίτῃ, *to Eurylochus*, THE HOPLITE.

Vocabulary.

ἄργύριον, -ου, τό, (dim. of ἄργυρος, silver; cf. ἀργός, white)	a piece of silver, money.
γῆ (γέα), γῆς, ἡ,	earth, land.
ἵππος, -ου, ὁ or ἡ, ¹	a horse, a mare.
κανοῦν (κάνεον), κανοῦ, τό,	a basket.
ὄνος, -ου, ὁ or ἡ,	an ass.
πλοῦς (πλόος), πλοῦ, ὁ, (πλῖω, to sail)	a voyage.
ποταμός, -ου, ὁ,	a river.
ψέλιον, -ου, τό,	a bracelet.

Exercises.

- I. 1. ὁ οἰκέτης εἶχε πάντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς.
2. ἐν δὲ τῇ Ἀραβίᾳ ἦν (was) ἡ γῆ πεδῖον. 3. τί²

(what) ἐν νῶ ἔχετε; 4. ὁ δὲ πλοῦς ἐστιν³ (is) εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας. 5. ἐπεμψε τὸν ἄνθρωπον Ἀριαῖος ὁ στρατηγός. 6. ἐν τῇ γῇ ἄρχουσι Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ.

II. 1. ἐν τῷ νεῷ ἔθνε τῷ θεῷ Ἑρμῇ. 2. ὁ δὲ τοξότης τὸ κανοῦν ἐθαύμαζεν. 3. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ δῶρα ἔπεμψεν, ἵππον καὶ ψέλια καὶ μνᾶν ἀργυρίου.

III. 1. He wishes to send five minae of silver. 2. The horses and asses of Pharnabazus, the satrap, kept running⁴ into the sea. 3. Cyrus, the brother of Artaxerxes, sends the bowmen ten days' pay, five minae of silver.

IV. 1. Cyrus, the (son)⁵ of Darius, wishes to be king in place of⁶ his brother. 2. He therefore orders his generals to assemble⁷ hoplites and targeteers, and marches through Lydia to⁸ the river Maeander.⁹

NOTES.

¹ § 33, 2, n. 2, first two lines.

² The neuter singular accusative of the interrogative pronoun τίς. Consult, further, § 23, 1, n., and § 31.

³ Enclitic, § 27, 3, and § 28, 1. See also § 13, 1, n. 1.

⁴ Kept running, imperfect.

⁷ ἀθροίζω.

⁵ Omit, and see § 141, n. 4.

⁸ ἐπὶ.

⁶ In place of, ἀντὶ with the genitive.

⁹ § 142, 2, n. 6.

Ex. Oct -

Nov. 1. ✕ LESSON X.

Verbs: The Indicative Active.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I., the *Indicative Active*; § 112, 1, and 2, *except the Middle and Passive endings* (read § 112, 2, N., and the first and last four lines of 4); § 113, 1, and 2, I.; § 95, 1, I., the *synopsis* in the Active voice of the Indicative of λύω (observe carefully the tense stems); § 99, 1 and 2 (entire); § 100, 1 and 2; § 101, 1, 2, 3, and 4; § 103; § 105, 1; § 109, 1; § 195; § 200.

Examples.

§ 195: τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἤγον, THEY LED the hoplites (the subject is represented as acting).

Vocabulary.

ἄγω, ἄξω, ἤχα (in comp.). ¹	to lead.
ἐκκλησία, -ας, ἡ, (ἐκ and καλέω, to call)	an assembly.
ἐπιχειρέω, ἐπιχειρήσω, ἐπιχειρή- ρησα, ἐπικεχίρηκα, (ἐπί and χεῖρ, to lay hand to, to the hand)	try.
ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα,	to do, to make.
πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, ἐπολιόρ- κησα, πεπολιόρκηκα,	to besiege, to block- ade.
τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα, to end one's life, to τετελεύτηκα, (τελευτή, τέλος, end)	die.
τιμάω, τιμήσω, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα, ²	to honor.
φωνή, -ῆς, ἡ,	speech, language.

Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ δὲ Δαρεῖος τετελευτήκει³ καὶ Ἀρταξέρξης ἐβασίλευεν. 2. διὰ τοῦ πεδίου ὃ εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθήκει ἐλαίνει εἰς Ταρσοῦς. 3. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς τότε ἐποίησεν ἐκκλησίαν τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 4. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος πολιορκήσκει Μίλητον καὶ⁴ κατὰ (by) γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. 5. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται τὸν στρατηγὸν τε⁵ ἐβαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια. 6. ἡῦρισκον⁶ δὲ καὶ νεῦρα ἐν ταῖς κώμαις καὶ μόλυβδον.

II. 1. ἐπεὶ (when) δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, ὁ σατράπης διέβαλλε Κῦρον. 2. ἐνταῦθα οἱ πολέμιοι κάειν ἐπεχείρησαν τὰς κώμας. 3. καὶ τῷ στρατηγῷ προσετρεχέτην δύο νεανίσκω.

III. 1. We shall besiege the emporium by land and sea. 2. He has written⁷ a letter to⁸ Artaxerxes. 3. For I have been a slave, and say that (ὅτι) I know the men's language. 4. I led the soldiers among (εἰς) the barbarians.

IV. 1. And thence he descended⁹ into a plain. 2. For Cyrus had honored him¹⁰ on account of (his)¹¹ fidelity.

NOTES.

¹ § 110, IV. δ.

² § 101, 4, N.—

³ § 32, 2, N., first paragraph.

⁴ See note 3, Lesson VI.

⁵ τέ . . . καί, both . . . and. See also § 27, 4.

⁶ εὗρισκω.

⁷ The final letter of stems in φ (as γραφ- in γράφω) remains unchanged in the perfect and pluperfect active, § 110, IV. δ.

⁸ παρά with the accusative.

¹⁰ αὐτόν.

⁹ Imperfect.

¹¹ Omit.

LESSON XI.

Verbs: The Present and Imperfect Indicative of εἰμί. — Neuter Plural Subject, and Dative of the Possessor.

GRAMMAR: § 127, I., the Present and Imperfect Indicative of εἰμί; § 26, with N. 4; § 27, with 3; § 28, with 1, 2, and 3; § 133, 1, N. 1; § 135, 2; § 184, 4.

Examples.

§ 135, 2: οὐ¹ γὰρ ἔστι² πλοῖα, *for there ARE no boats.*
 § 184, 4: ἔστι² Κύρῳ παράδεισος, *CYRUS has a park.*

Vocabulary.

κίνδυνος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>danger, peril.</i>
παράδεισος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>a park.</i>
πηγή, -ῆς, ἡ,	<i>a spring, a (river's) source.</i>
πλοῖον, -ου, τό, (πλέω, <i>to sail</i>)	<i>a vessel, a transport.</i>
πόλεμος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>war.</i>
πολέμιος, -ου, ὁ, (πόλεμος)	<i>an enemy in war: plur. οἱ πολέμιοι, the enemy.</i>
σίτος, ³ -ου, ὁ,	<i>grain, food.</i>
φίλος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>a friend.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. ἦμεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 2. στρατιώτης ἐστίν. 3. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν κῶμαι. 4. ἐν κινδύνοις ἐσμέν. 5. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος⁴ ἦν. 6. εἰ ἐπὶ

(in the power of) τῷ⁵ ἀδελφῷ. 7. ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλεία⁶ ἦν⁷ καὶ παράδεισος.

II. 1. στρατιῶται ἦσαν οἱ Κύρου φίλοι. 2. ἦν τῷ Κύρῳ πόλεμος πρὸς Μυσούς. 3. ἔστι² δὲ καὶ (also) Ἀρταξέρξου βασιλεία ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσίου ποταμοῦ.

III. 1. For (there) was food in the villages. 2. And it was not⁸ possible⁹ to capture the asses. 3. Cyrus has a stronghold at the sources of the *dat.* river. 4. The soldiers have arms and horses.

IV. 1. You (*plural*) are in the power of the generals. 2. Since Clearchus has soldiers and boats, *dat. poss.* he will besiege the enemy's stronghold.

NOTES.

¹ § 29.² § 28, N. 1, at the end.³ § 60, 2.⁴ § 136.⁵ It was possible: use simply the proper form of εἰμί.⁶ § 141, N. 2.⁷ A neuter plural.⁸ § 135, N. 1.⁹ § 13, 2, first paragraph.

LESSON XII.

Adjectives: First and Second Declensions. — Accusative of Extent.

GRAMMAR: § 62, 1, 2, and 3 (and N.); § 63; § 64; § 138 (and read the Remark); § 161.

Examples.

- § 138: 1) ὁ σοφὸς ἄνθρωπος, *the wise man*; τοῦ σοφοῦ ἀνθρώπου, τῷ σοφῷ ἀνθρώπῳ, τὸν σοφὸν ἄνθρωπον, τῶν σοφῶν ἀνθρώπων, etc.
 2) ἦν δὲ παρὰ τὸν Εὐφράτην πάροδος στενή, *but there was a narrow passage along the Euphrates* (an attributive adjective).
 3) ἦν γὰρ ἡ πάροδος στενή, *for the passage was narrow* (a predicate adjective).
 § 161: ἔμενε δέκα ἡμέρας, *he remained TEN DAYS* (time).
 ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγας εἴκοσι, *he advances TWENTY PARASANGS* (space).

Vocabulary.

ἄγριος, -α, -ον, (ἀγρός, a field)	<i>living in the fields, wild.</i>
ἀμαξιτός, -ός, -όν, (ἄμαξα)	<i>passable by wagons.</i>
× ἱεὺς, -ως, -ων,	<i>propitious.</i>
καλός, -ή, -όν,	<i>beautiful.</i>
μακρός, -ά, -όν, (μήκος, length)	<i>long.</i>
ὁδός, -οῦ, ἡ,	<i>a way, a road.</i>
παρασάγγης, -ον, ὁ,	<i>a league, a parasang.</i>
σταθμός, -οῦ, ὁ,	<i>a day's journey, a stage.</i>

Exercises.

- I. 1. ἐνταῦθά εἰσι κῶμαι καλάι μεσταὶ σίτου¹ καὶ οἶνου. 2. ἐνταῦθα μένει Κῦρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἡμέρας εἴκοσιν.² 3. οἱ θεοὶ ἱεῶν ἦσαν. 4. ὄνοι δ'

ἄγριοι οὓς οἱ στρατιῶται θηράσουσιν ἐν τῷ τόπῳ εἰσίν. 5. οἱ Χαλδαῖοι ἐλεύθεροί τε καὶ³ ἀλκιμοὶ ἦσαν. ὅπλα δ' εἶχον⁴ γέρρα μακρὰ καὶ λόγχας.

II. 1. ἔτοιμός εἰμι ἐλαύνειν. 2. ἡ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτὸς ὀρθία ἰσχυρῶς. 3. ἐντεύθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα ἐπὶ τὸν Ψάρον ποταμόν.

III. 1. He sends two thousand hoplites and ten thousand targeteers. 2. There⁵ were a thousand wild asses in the plain. 3. Thence he marches ten days through Phrygia, a friendly country.

IV. 1. The generals marched forth into a friendly country. 2. Thence he marches five stages, thirty parasangs, to⁶ the sources of the river. 3. In this place (ἐνταῦθα) there was a beautiful park.

NOTES.

¹ Adjectives of fulness and want, like the corresponding verbs, take the genitive. See § 180, with 1, and § 172, 1. ⁴ § 104.

² § 13, 1, with π. 2.

³ See note 5, Lesson X.

⁵ Omit.

⁶ ἐπὶ.

LESSON XIII.

Verbs: Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, I. and II.; § 110, I. and II.; § 96, I.,¹ Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Middle of

λύω; § 95, 2, I., second paragraph; § 112, 2, Middle and Passive endings; § 113, 1, first paragraph, and 2, II., first and second columns, with N. 1; § 199, with 1, 2, and 3.

Examples.

§ 199, 1: *τρέπονται πρὸς ληστείαν*, they turn THEMSELVES to piracy.

§ 199, 2: *πορίζονται σῖτον*, they procure food FOR THEMSELVES.

§ 199, 3: *λύσονται τὰ παῖδιά*, they will ransom THEIR (OWN) children.

So also: *ἀμύνω*, to ward off, but *ἀμύνομαι*, to ward off from one's self; *ἀπ-έχω*, to hold off, but *ἀπ-έχομαι*, to hold one's self off, to refrain; *βουλεύω*, to plan, but *βουλεύομαι*, to plan with one's self, to deliberate; *πορεύω*, to make go, but *πορεύομαι*, to make one's self go, to proceed; *φαίνω*, to show, but *φαίνομαι*, to show one's self, to appear; etc.

Vocabulary.

ἀρχή, -ῆς, ἡ, (ἄρχω, to rule)	rule, command, province.
δοῦλος, -ου, ὁ,	a slave.
θεός, -οῦ, ὁ or ἡ,	a god, a deity.
ἵχνιον, -ου, τό, (dim. in form of ἵχνος, a track)	a track.
ὄπλον, -ου, τό,	an implement: plur. arms.
πορεύω, πορεύσω, ἐπόρευσα, (πόρος, a way across)	to make go, to convey.
στρατιά, -ας, ἡ, (στρατός, an army)	an army.
τόξον, -ου, τό,	a bow.

middle §§ I + IV of the exercises from here -
Exercises.

I. 1. *ἄζεται τὰ ὄπλα καὶ τοὺς ἵππους*. 2. οἱ δὲ δοῦλοι *ἐφαίνοντο*. 3. ὁ δὲ *σατράπης ἐβουλεύετο*. 4. ἡ δὲ *στρατιὰ ἐπορίζετο σῖτον*. 5. εἰς τὰς *κώμας οἱ στρατιῶται τρέφονται*.² 6. οἱ ὀπλίται *τρέπονται*² τοὺς *πολεμίους*. 7. καὶ *ἐφ'*³ *ἀμάξης ἐπορεύετο*.

II. 1. *ἐφαίνετο ἵχνια ἵππων*. 2. *ἀπειχόμεθα*⁴ *διὰ τοὺς τῶν θεῶν*⁵ *ὄρκους*. 3. *Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἧς αὐτὸν (him) σατράπην ἐποίησε*.⁶ 4. *τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην μέντοι πειρᾶσόμεθα*⁷ *σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἀμύνεσθαι*.⁸

III. 1. The citizens ransomed their (own) children with money.⁹ 2. Wild asses appeared in the plain. 3. Thereupon the bowmen sent for their bows. 4. He will lead his (own) army into Cilicia.

IV. 1. We shall send for ten thousand hoplites. 2. And then¹⁰ they proceeded to the river. 3. The enemy put the army to flight.

NOTES.

¹ Page 98.

² Consult the general vocabulary under *τρέπω*.

³ § 17, 1.

⁴ § 104.

⁵ § 167, 3.

⁶ The English idiom requires the pluperfect. For the two accusatives, see § 166.

⁷ § 109, 1.

⁸ Dative, § 188, 1.

⁹ Present infinitive middle.

¹⁰ And then, *εἰτα δέ*.

LESSON XIV.

Adjectives: Contracts of the First and Second Declensions. —
Position of the Article.

GRAMMAR: § 65; § 9, with 1, 2 (and N.), 3 (and N.), and 4; § 24, 1, with N.; § 43, N., 1, 2, 3; § 142, 1 (with N.), 2, and 3.

Examples.

§ 142, 1: ὁ σοφὸς ἄνθρωπος, *the WISE man*; οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων στρατηγοί, *the generals OF THE THEBANS*.

§ 142, 2: ἄνθρωπος ὁ σοφός or ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὁ σοφός, *the WISE man*; οἱ στρατηγοὶ οἱ τῶν Θηβαίων, *the generals OF THE THEBANS*.

§ 142, 3: ὁ ἄνθρωπος σοφός or σοφὸς ὁ ἄνθρωπος (sc. ἐστίν), *the man is WISE*.

Vocabulary.

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν,	<i>good, virtuous, brave.</i>
ἀετός, -οῦ, ὁ,	<i>an eagle.</i>
ἄθλον, -ου, τό,	<i>a prize.</i>
ἀλόγιστος, -ος, -ον, (α- priv. ¹ and λογίζομαι, <i>to consider</i> ; cf. λόγος, λέγω)	<i>inconsiderate.</i>
βασιλείος, -ος, -ον, (βασιλεύς, <i>king</i>)	<i>royal, kingly.</i>
εὖνους (εὐνοός), -ους, -ουν, (εὖ, <i>well</i> , and νοῦς)	<i>well-disposed.</i>
μέσος, -η, -ον,	MIDDLE.
σημεῖον, -ου, τό, (σῆμα, <i>a sign</i>)	<i>a sign, a standard.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. ἀλλ' ἔστι² Κύρῳ ἡ ἀρχὴ ἡ πατρίς. 2. ὄνους δὲ τοὺς ἀγρίους οἱ στρατιῶται ἐδίωκον. 3. τὰ δὲ χωρία σατραπεύουσιν οἱ τοῦ Κύρου ἀδελφοὺ φίλοι.³ 4. οἱ καλοὶ⁴ τε⁵ καγαθοὶ⁶ Κύρῳ εὖνοι ἦσαν. 5. Κῦρος δὲ ἔδωκε⁷ (gave) τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ στρεπτὸν χρυσοῦν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκυνάκην χρυσοῦν.

II. 1. ἔδωκε δὲ καὶ φιάλην ἀργυρᾶν. 2. ἔμενον ἐν ταῖς κόμαις ταῖς ὑπὲρ (above) τοῦ πεδίου. 3. διὰ μέσου⁸ δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ῥεῖ⁹ ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός. 4. οὐχ¹⁰ οὕτως, ὦ Κλέαρχε, ἀλόγιστοί ἐσμεν, ἀλλὰ τοῖς τοῦ Κύρου φίλοις εὖνοι.

III. 1. But the Persian bows are long. 2. The royal standard was a golden eagle. 3. The soldiers are well-disposed toward¹¹ their general.

IV. 1. But the prizes were necklaces of gold. 2. The satrap's boats are unseaworthy.

NOTES.

¹ § 131, 4 a.

² § 28, N. 1, at the end. For the following dative, see § 184, 4.

³ English order: οἱ φίλοι τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.

⁴ § 139, 1.

⁵ See note 5, Lesson X.

⁶ καὶ ἀγαθοί, § 11, 1, with α, and § 24, 2. The coronis (') is used to mark the crasis.

⁷ Aorist third singular (first singular ἔδωκα) of δίδωμι, a verb in μι, § 93, 3.

⁸ § 142, 4, N. 4.

⁹ That is, ῥεῖ, contracted third singular present indicative active of ῥέω.

¹⁰ § 13, 2.

¹¹ See above, I. 4.

LESSON XV.

Verbs: Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Middle.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, III. and IV. *a*; § 110, III. 1 and IV. *a*; § 96, I.,¹ Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Middle of λύω; § 112, 2 (Middle and Passive endings) and 3; § 113, 1 (second paragraph) and 2, II., third column, with *n*. 1; § 95, 1, I., the *synopsis* in the Middle voice of the Indicative of λύω.

Vocabulary.

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἤρξα, ἤρχα, ²	<i>to take the lead, to begin,</i>
ἡργμαι,	<i>to rule.</i>
κωμήτης, -ου, ὁ, (κώμη)	<i>a villager.</i>
μάχη, -ης, ἡ, (μάχομαι, <i>to fight</i>)	<i>a battle.</i>
παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέ-	<i>to stop, to end: mid. to stop</i>
παυκα, πέπαυμαι,	<i>one's self, to desist.</i>
πείθω, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέ-	<i>to persuade: mid. to obey</i>
πεικα, πέπεισμαι, ³	(i.e. <i>to persuade one's self</i>).
πειράω, πειράσω, ἐπείρασα,	
πεπείρακα, πεπείραμαι, ⁴	
(πειρα, <i>a trial</i>)	<i>to try, to attempt.⁵</i>
στρατοπεδεύω, στρατοπε-	
δεύω, ἐστρατοπέδευσα,	
(στρατόπεδον, <i>a camp</i> , fr. στρατός,	
and πῆδον, <i>ground</i>)	<i>to encamp, to bivouac.⁵</i>
ὑποψία, -ας, ἡ, (ὑπό, <i>the root</i>	
ὄπ-, <i>look</i> , so that the idea is <i>eying</i>	
stealthily)	<i>suspicion, apprehension.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. τοῖς θεοῖς ἐθύσατο. 2. μάχης⁶ πέπανσαι.
3. πεπείρανται τὸν ποταμὸν διαβαίνειν. 4. ἐλέλυσθε τὰ παιδιά. 5. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται ἐπεπόρευντο σταθμούς πέντε. 6. τοῦ πολέμου ἐπαύσατο. 7. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος βεβούλεται ὅπως (*that*) βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 8. οἱ δὲ Μιλήτων πολῖται ἡδέως ἐπαύσαντο. 9. καὶ ὁ Ἀριαῖος ἐστρατοπεδεύσατο.

II. 1. δισχίλιοι ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο παρὰ Κλεάρχῳ. 2. καὶ πεπείραται πείθειν τοὺς πολίτας. 3. καὶ τὸν στρατηγὸν καὶ τὸν σατράπην ἀπεπέμψατο. 4. ἐστράτευσεν δὲ Κῦρος εἰς τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώραν.

III. 1. The bowmen have desisted from battle. *pp*
2. The hoplites accordingly encamped by the army *acc.*
of Cyrus. 3. They have proceeded to the sources of *pp*
the river. 4. And the general attempted to surround *acc*
the villages.

IV. 1. Hereupon the village-chief began⁷ to lead away the villagers. 2. The satrap has deliberated *pp*
that he may⁸ end the apprehensions of the citizens.

NOTES.

¹ Page 100.

² § 110, IV. *b*.

³ For the euphonic change in the future and aorist (πειθ-σω and ἐπειθ-σα), see § 16, 2. For the changes in the perfect, see § 16, 1, *x*. 2, and § 16, 3.

⁴ § 109, 1.

⁵ Commonly used in the middle voice as a deponent (§ 88, 2).

⁶ From battle, § 174.

⁷ Aorist middle. See the general vocabulary.

⁸ See above, I. 7.

LESSON XVI.

Nouns: Mute or Liquid Stems of the Third Declension.

GRAMMAR: § 45, 1 and 2; § 46, with 1, 2, 3, and 4; § 47, 1 and 2; § 48, 1 and 2, *a, b, c, and d*; § 49, § 50, I., the declension of the first four nouns; § 16, with 2 and 6 (with notes 1 and 2); § 25, 3.

Vocabulary.

ἄρχων, ¹ -οντος, ὁ, (ἄρχω)	a ruler, a commander.
γέρων, -οντος, ὁ, (cf. γῆρας, old age)	an old man.
θώραξ, -ακος, ὁ,	a breastplate, a cuirass.
κήρυξ, -υκος, ὁ, (κηρύττω, to proclaim)	a herald.
μάστιξ, -ιγος, ἡ,	a whip, a lash.
φάλαγξ, -αγγος, ἡ,	a line of battle, a phalanx.
φεύγων, ¹ -οντος, ὁ, (φεύγω, to flee)	a fugitive, an exile.
φύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ, (φυλάττω, to guard)	a guard.

Exercises.

I. 1. τότε δὲ κήρυκας ἔπεμψε περὶ σπονδῶν. 2. οἱ βάρβαροι ἐτόξευσαν ὑπὸ μαστίγων.² 3. ἐκέλευσε πορεύεσθαι³ ὅλην τὴν φάλαγγα. 4. τὸν δὲ κήρυκα ἐκέλευσε σιγὴν κηρύττειν. 5. ἔχει μισθοφόρους Χάλυβας. 6. οἶνον ἐκ τῆς βαλάνου πεποιήκασιν ἀπὸ τοῦ φοίνικος.

II. 1. εἶχον δὲ θώρακας λωοῦς, ἀντὶ δὲ τῶν πτερύγων σπάρτα πυκνά. 2. καὶ οὐκέτι πέντε στάδια διειχέτην τῷ⁴ φάλαγγε. 3. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν τὸν ἄρχοντα τῆς κώμης σύνδειπνον ἐποιήσατο.⁵ 4. καὶ παίει τὸν ἀδελφὸν κατὰ (οἷον) τὸ στέρνον καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος. 5. καὶ οἱ στρατιῶται ἀντιπαρετάξαντο⁶ κατὰ φάλαγγα.

III. 1. He was wearing his⁷ cavalry breastplate. 2. And he ordered the fugitives to take part in the expedition.⁸ 3. And the Cilician woman had guards. 4. And he has Xenias (as)⁹ commander of the hoplites.

IV. 1. And first I warred against¹⁰ the Thracians. 2. They kept leaving the old men behind at home. 3. (The trumpeter)¹¹ sounds with his trumpet,¹² and at once the soldiers run to close quarters¹³ with the enemy.

NOTES.

¹ A participle used as a noun. For the vocative singular, see § 48, 2 b, second paragraph.

² Shot under the lash, that is, of their leaders, who were urging them on. This was a part of Persian discipline.

³ Present infinitive middle, the ending being -εσθαι.

⁴ § 78, n. 2.

⁵ § 166.

⁶ Aorist of the compound verb ἀντιπαράτασθαι.

⁷ § 141, n. 2.

⁸ στρατεύεσθαι.

¹¹ § 134, n. 1 d.

⁹ § 137, n. 4.

¹² § 188, 1.

¹⁰ πρὸς with the accusative.

¹³ ὁμόσε with the dative, § 186.

LESSON XVII.

Nouns: Mute or Liquid Stems of the Third Declension (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: § 50, the remainder of I., and II.; review the Grammar of the last Lesson.

Vocabulary.

γέλως, -ωτος, ὁ, (γελᾶω, to laugh)	laughter.
ἡγεμών, -όνος, ὁ, (ἡγέομαι, to lead; cf. ἄγω)	a leader, a guide.
ἱμάς, -άντος, ὁ,	a leathern strap.
μήν, μηνός, ὁ,	a MONTH.
πούς, ¹ ποδός, ὁ,	a FOOT.
στράτευμα, ατος, τό, (στρατός, an army)	an army, a host.
φυγᾶς, -άδος, ὁ, (φεύγω)	a fugitive, an exile.
χάρις, -ιτος, ἡ, (χαίρω, to rejoice)	gratitude.

Exercises.

I. 1. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ² ἄνευ ἡγεμόνος ἐπορεύοντο.
2. Μένων δὲ συνέλεξε τὸ στράτευμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλ-
λων.³ 3. οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται ἐνυκτέρευσαν ἄσι-
τοι⁴ καὶ ἄνευ πυρός.⁵ 4. εἶτα δὲ παρήλαυνεν ἐφ'⁶
ἄρματος καὶ ἡ Κίλισσα ἐφ' ἄρμαμάξης. 5. ὁ δὲ⁷
στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τῶν χρημάτων.⁸ 6. εἰσε-
δύνοντο εἰς τοὺς πόδας οἱ ἱμάντες.

II. 1. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες σὺν γέλῳ ἐπὶ τὰς σκηναὶς
ἦλθον.⁹ 2. ἐνταῦθα φυγᾶς Σάμιος ἔλεξεν. 3. κατε-
λάμβανον (*found*) Ἀρμενίους παῖδας¹⁰ σὺν ταῖς¹¹
βαρβαρικαῖς στολαῖς. 4. τῷ σατράπῃ¹² οὐ τοῦ
μισθοῦ ἔνεκα μόνον ὑπηρετήσομεν ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς¹³
χάριτος.

III. 1. And Clearchus, the Lacedaemonian exile,
had come. 2. And the prize was a beautiful golden
tiara. 3. But Cyrus¹⁴ gave pay for six months¹⁵
to the general. 4. But the men descended¹⁶ upon¹⁷
a ladder.

IV. 1. The army has¹⁸ fair hopes of safety.
2. He will make war with the aid of¹⁹ the fugitives
of the Milesians.

NOTES.

¹ πούς (for ποδς) in the nominative, irregularly lengthens the short vowel of the stem. ² § 189.

³ § 142, 2, κ. 3 α, and § 139, 1. Declined regularly except in the neuter ἄλλο. ⁴ § 138, Rem.

⁵ A heteroclite. See § 60, 1, and in the general vocabulary, πῦρ.

⁶ § 17, 1. With παρήλαυνεν, sc. ὁ Κύρος.

⁷ § 143, κ. 2.

⁸ By means of the money. See the general vocabulary, χρήμα.

⁹ Came, second aorist (§ 90, 2, κ. 1) indicative third plural of the deponent verb ἔρχομαι. ¹⁰ § 25, 3, κ. 1.

¹¹ The (*well known*). The article is often used in Greek to mark a particular object as *well known*.

¹² § 184, 2.

¹³ § 141, κ. 1 β.

¹⁴ ὁ δὲ Κύρος, § 141, κ. 1 α. For gave, see Lesson XIV., I. 5.

¹⁵ § 167, 5.

¹⁶ A customary action, imperfect tense.

¹⁷ ἐπὶ with the genitive. ¹⁸ § 184, 4. ¹⁹ With the aid of, σὺν.

LESSON XVIII.

Verbs: Indicative Passive. — Historical Present.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, I., IV. *a* and *c*, and VI.; § 110, I., IV. *a* and *c*, and VI.; § 96, I.,¹ Indicative Passive; ² § 95, 2, I., third paragraph; § 112, 1, 2,³ 3, and 4; § 113, 1 and 2; § 95, 1, I., the *synopsis* in the Passive voice of the Indicative of λύω; § 88, 2, with *N.*; § 92, 5 and 6; § 196; § 197, 1 and 2, first paragraph; § 200, *N.* 1.

Examples.

§ 196: Ἀρταπάτης ἐτετίμητο ὑπὸ Κύρου, *Artapātes* HAD BEEN HONORED by *Cyrus*. (Active: Ἀρταπάτην ἐτετιμήκει Κύρος.)

§ 197, 2: πάντα⁴ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς πεποιήται, *everything* has been done BY THE GENERALS.

§ 200, *N.* 1: Κύρον μεταπέμπεται, *he* SENT FOR *Cyrus*.

Vocabulary.

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, ⁵	<i>to wish.</i>
δηλώω, δηλώσω, etc. <i>reg.</i> , (δηλος, <i>clear</i>)	<i>to make clear.</i>
κυκλώω, κυκλώσω, etc. <i>reg.</i> , (κύκλος, <i>a circle</i>)	<i>to surround.</i>
λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, ⁶	<i>to say.</i>
λέγω, ⁷ λέξω, ἔλεξα, εἶλοχα, ⁸ εἶλεγμαι or ἐλέγμαι, ἐλέχθην,	<i>to gather.</i>
μισθόω, μισθώσω, etc. <i>reg.</i> , (μισθός)	<i>to hire.</i>
παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, etc. <i>reg.</i> , (παῖς, <i>a child</i>)	<i>to educate.</i>
φιλέω, φιλήσω, etc. <i>reg.</i> , ⁹ (φίλος)	<i>to love.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐμεμισθώμεθα τῷ ἄρχοντι. 2. ἐλέγετο ἡ χώρα ἄρχεσθαι¹⁰ ὑπὸ τῶν Περσῶν. 3. ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Δαρείου παιδευθήσονται. 4. εἰς Καστωλοῦ πεδῖον ἀθροίζονται. 5. φίλος τοῖς στρατιώταις λελείψεται. 6. ἐνταῦθα δὴ Κύρου ἀποτέμνεται ἡ κεφαλὴ καὶ χεὶρ ἡ δεξιὰ. 7. οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν οὐκ ἐφιλήθησαν.

II. 1. ἄλλο¹¹ δὲ στράτευμα συνελέγετο¹² ἐν Χερρονήσῳ. 2. ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν. 3. ὥς (how) Κύρος ἐτελεύτησε ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν¹³ λόγῳ δεδήλωται. 4. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρείος, πρὸς τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην ἐπέμφθησαν ἄγγελοι ὑπὸ Κύρου.

III. 1. He was sent. 2. The bridges will have been destroyed. 3. The boys will be honored by the satrap. 4. He wishes an army to be collected.¹⁰ 5. They learn both to rule and to be ruled.

IV. 1. Miletus was besieged both by land and by sea. 2. The army was encircled on both sides. 3. He has been made satrap¹⁴ of Lydia by Darius.

NOTES.

¹ Page 102.

² For the present, imperfect, perfect, and pluperfect indicative passive, see pages 98 and 100.

³ The aorist indicative passive uses the secondary endings of the active.

⁴ Neuter plural nominative of the adjective *πᾶς*, literally *all (things)*.

⁵ § 109, 8.

⁶ § 16, 1.

⁷ This verb is found only in composition in Attic Greek.

⁸ § 101, 1, π.

⁹ § 17, 2.

¹⁰ The present infinitive passive, like the middle, uses the ending *-εσθαι*.

¹¹ See the general vocabulary under *ἄλλος*.

¹² § 141, π. 3.

¹³ Look for *συνλέγω*, § 16, 6.

¹⁴ § 136.

LESSON XIX.

Nouns: Stems of the Third Declension ending in Σ.—The Declension of *οὗτος*.

GRAMMAR: § 51, 1 and 2; § 52, 1 (and read the π.), and 2, with notes 1, 2, and 3; § 33, 2, notes 1, 2, and 3; § 58, with 1, 2, and 3; § 83, the declension of the Demonstrative Pronoun *οὗτος*; § 142, 4.

Example.

§ 142, 4: *οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ*, or *ὁ ἀνὴρ οὗτος* (never *ὁ οὗτος ἀνὴρ*), *THIS man*.

Vocabulary.

εὖρος, -εος, τό, (*εὐρύς*, *wide, broad*)

width, breadth.

κράνος, -εος, τό, (*κάρα*, *the head*)

a helmet.

κράτος, -εος, τό,

might, power.

μῆκος, -εος, τό,

length.

ὄρος, -εος, τό,

a mountain.

τείχος, -εος, τό,

a wall for defence.

τέλος, -εος, τό, (*τέλλω*, *to accomplish*, *end*: pl. *accomplishment, end*: pl. *comply*) *by metonymy magistrates.*

ὑψος, -εος, τό, (*ὑψι*, *on high*, *aloft*) *height.*

Exercises.

I. 1. *διώκει τούτους τοὺς στρατηγούς Κῦρος τριήρεσι.*² 2. *καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον κατὰ κράτος³ οἱ Ἕλληνες.* 3. *τῆς ἡμέρας τοῦτο τὸ τέλος ἦν.* 4. *Ὀρόντας δὲ γένει⁴ προσῆκε⁵ τῷ Ἀρταξέρξῃ.* 5. *τούτου δὲ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ εὖρος ἔστω εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε ποδῶν.*⁶ 6. *ἐνθα δὲ ἔφευγον ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη.*

II. 1. *καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης συμβουλεύει τῷ Ξενοφῶντι.*⁷ 2. *ἔπονται ἡγεμόνι τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ.*⁷ 3. *ἦν δὲ τοῦτο τὸ τεῖχος εὖρος⁸ εἴκοσι ποδῶν, ὑψος δὲ ἑκατόν· μῆκος δ' ἐλέγετο εἶναι⁹ εἴκοσι παρασαγγῶν.* 4. *ἐπεὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ταῖς Τισσαφέρνους, οἱ μὲν¹⁰ στρατηγοὶ παρεκλήθησαν¹¹ εἶσω· οἱ δὲ λοχαγοὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις ἔμενον.*

III. 1. He tells this oracle to Socrates. 2. The breadth of this river is two plethra. 3. Thence they sent the scout upon the mountains. 4. He announces that they are fleeing at full speed.¹²

IV. 1. But the enemy were kindling fires upon¹³ the mountains. 2. This man was condemned to death by the magistrates at Sparta.¹⁴ 3. And they had brazen helmets and purple tunics.

NOTES.

¹ In declining nouns and adjectives, especially in the third declension, great attention should be given to the formation of the various cases from the stem, particularly of the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular, and the dative plural. Consult the references to the Grammar given in Lesson XVI.

² *κατὰ κράτος*, according to might, with all their might.

³ § 188, 1, x. 1.

⁴ § 169, 3.

⁵ § 160, 1.

⁶ § 26, x. 1.

⁷ § 184, 2.

⁸ *To be.*

¹⁰ When two parts of a sentence are contrasted, they are very commonly correlated by *μὲν*...*δὲ* (both postpositive), in the sense of *indeed*...*but, on the one hand*...*on the other*; though, in many cases, *μὲν* can hardly be rendered in English.

¹¹ Aorist passive of *παρακαλέω*. ¹² *ἐπὶ* with the genitive.

¹³ *At full speed, ἀνὰ κράτος.*

¹⁴ *At Sparta, ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ.* See, further, § 142, 1, x.

LESSON XX.

Verbs: Augment and Formation of Tense Stems.

GRAMMAR: § 99, 1, and 2 entire; § 100, 1 and 2; § 101, 1, 2, 3, and 4; § 102; § 103; § 104; § 105, 1; § 109, 1; § 110, I., II. 1, III. 1, IV. a b and c, and VI.

Vocabulary.

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι,¹ ἤκουσα,
ἠκούσθην, to hear.
ἐάω, ἐάσω, εἶασι, εἶακα, εἶαμαι, to permit, to allow, to
εἰάθην, let alone, to let go.
εὐχομαι,² εὐξομαι, εὐξάμην, to pray.
ζητέω, ζητήσω, etc. reg., to seek.
θηρεύω,³ θηρεύσω, etc. reg., (θηρ, a
wild beast) to hunt wild beasts.

πράττω,⁴ πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέ-
πραχα, πέπραγμα, ἐπράχθην, to do, to practice.
ρίπτω,⁵ ρίψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα,
ἔρριμμαι, ἐρρίφθην, to throw, to hurl.
ταράττω,⁶ ταραῶ, ἐτάραξα, τετά-
ραγμα, ἐταράχθην, to disturb, to
trouble.

Exercises.

I. 1. *πραχθήσεται.* 2. *εἶχε δὲ τὸ δεξιόν.*
3. *τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἐγεγράφει.* 4. *εἶτα δὲ ἐξῆγον τὸν*
Ὀρόνταν. 5. *καὶ οἱ μὲν ἠύχοντο, οἱ δὲ ᾤκτειρον.*
6. *οἱ στρατηγοὶ σὺν Ξενοφῶντι ἠκολούθησαν.* 7. *τὰ*
δὲ ἄλλα εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἔρριψαν.

II. 1. *πορεύεσθαι ἔιασε τοὺς στρατιώτας.* 2. *ὀλί-
γοι ἀμφὶ Κῦρον κατελείφθησαν.* 3. *δηλώσει δὲ ὦν*
δεόμεθα. 4. *ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐστρατεύετο.* 5. *Κῦρος*
δὲ οὐπω ἦκεν, ἀλλ' ἐτι προσήλανε.

III. 1. But he was marching against¹⁰ Menon's
soldiers. 2. But a mountain surrounded¹¹ the plain.
3. For Cyrus honored his guest. 4. He has hunted
wild beasts on horseback.¹² 5. We had broken our
oaths.

IV. 1. They have sought the commanders. 2. He
has been loved by the barbarians. 3. But the gen-
eral was greatly troubled.

NOTES.

- ¹ See note 3, Lesson XXVIII. For the form of the aorist passive, see § 109, 2. ² § 103, κ. ³ § 17, 2.
⁴ Simple stem (§ 92, 2) πραγ-. See also § 108, IV. 1 a.
⁵ Simple stem ριφ-. See § 108, III., and § 15, 2.
⁶ Simple stem παραχ-.
⁷ § 143, 1. ⁸ See note 3, Lesson XVI. ¹¹ Imperfect.
⁹ § 141, κ. 4. ¹⁰ ἐπλ. ¹² ἀφ' ἵππου.

LESSON XXI.

Nouns: Stems of the Third Declension ending in a Vowel or Diphthong, or in ΑΣ, or in ΑΣ and ΑΤ.

GRAMMAR: § 53, with 1 (and notes 1 and 2), 2, and 3 (with κ. 1); § 54; § 55; § 56, 1 and 2.

Vocabulary.

- ἀνάβασις, -εως, ἡ, (ἀνά, up, and βαίνω, to go) *an ascent, a march inland.*
 δύναμις, -εως, ἡ, (δύναμαι, ability, power, military force, to be able) *troops.*
 ἐξέτασις, -εως, ἡ, (ἐξετάζω, to inspect) *an inspection, a review.*
 ἵππεύς, -έως, ὁ, (ἵππος) *a horseman: pl. cavalry.*
 κατάβασις, -εως, ἡ, (κατά, down, and βαίνω) *a descent, a return to the coast.*
 πλῆθος, -εος, τό, (πλήω, full) *fulness, a great number, an amount.*
 πρόφασις, -εως, ἡ, *a pretext.*
 τάξις, -εως, ἡ, (τάττω, to arrange) *arrangement, good order, range)* *discipline.*

Exercises.

I. 1. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἔκοπτε τοὺς βοῦς καὶ ὄνους. 2. τὰ θηρία οἱ ἱππεῖς ἐνότε ἐδίωκον. 3. εἶχον δὲ καὶ δόρυ ὥς (about) πεντεκαίδεκα πήχεων. 4. καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἐξέτασεν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν. 5. δῆλον ἦν ὅτι (that) ἐγγὺς ποὺ βασιλεὺς ἦν. 6. καὶ παρήσαν αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆες.

II. 1. παρὴν δὲ καὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν. 2. τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος ἔχει. 3. ἦσαν αἱ Ἴωνι καὶ πόλεις Τισσαφέρνης³ τὸ ἀρχαῖον.⁴ 4. χρόνον πλῆθος τῆς ἀναβάσεως καὶ καταβάσεως ἐνιαυτὸς⁵ καὶ τρεῖς (three) μῆνες. 5. καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ ἐπεὶ ἤκουσε⁶ Τισσαφέρνης τὸν Κῦρου στόλον, ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο.

III. 1. And he was collecting his Grecian force. 2. For Cyrus kept remitting the tributes to the king from⁷ the cities. 3. He proceeds to⁸ the king. 4. For they cast aside their purple robes. 5. But Menon holds the left wing.

IV. 1. He had ships, with which⁹ he was besieging¹⁰ Miletus. 2. Cyrus had another pretext. 3. And the Cilician woman admired the discipline of the army.

NOTES.

- ¹ βασιλεὺς, when used to designate the king of Persia, commonly omits the article. ⁴ Formerly, § 160, 2. ⁷ ἐκ.
² § 26, κ. 1. ⁵ Sc. ἦν. ⁸ ὥς, § 191, III. 2.
³ § 169, 1. ⁶ § 171, 2, κ. 1. ⁹ § 188, 1.
¹⁰ ἐπολιόρκει, i.e. ἐπολιόρκει (before contraction).

LESSON XXII.

Verbs: Subjunctive Active.

GRAMMAR: § 96, 1, the Subjunctive Active of λύω¹ (read § 95, 2, N.²); § 114, the terminations of the Active voice; § 127, I., the Future Indicative and Present Subjunctive of εἰμί; § 253; § 219, 1, 2 (first paragraph), and 3; § 223.

Examples.

§ 253: μὴ τοῦτο ποιήσωμεν, LET US *not* DO *this*.

§ 223: τί³ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς ἔσται, ἔαν κρατήσωσιν;
what will the generals have, IF THEY CONQUER?

Vocabulary.

δια-τρίβω, τρίβω, ἔτριψα, τέ- *to rub through, to wear*
τριφα, τέτριμμαι, ἐτρίφθην, *away, to waste, to*
(διά and τριβω) *delay.*

θαρραλέος, -α, -ον, (θάρρος, *courage*) *courageous.*

κόπτω,⁴ κόψω, ἔκοψα, κέκοφα, *to strike, to cut, to*
κέκομμαι, *slaughter.*

μάντις, -εως, ὁ or ἡ, (μαίνομαι, *to*
rave) *a seer, soothsayer.*

παραπλήσιος, -α or -ος, -ον,
(παρά and πλησίος, *near, close to*) *similar, like.*

πράξις, -εως, ἡ, (πράττω) *a transaction, an un-*
dertaking.

σώζω,⁵ σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα,
σέσωσμαι or σέσωμαι, ἐσώ-
θην, *to save.*

τῆμερον,⁶ *adverb, to-day.*

Exercises.

I. 1. ἔαν δὲ ἀναστρέψωσιν οἱ πολέμοι, θέωμεν
καὶ διαβαίνωμεν τὸν ποταμόν. ²2. καὶ ἔαν ἡ πρά-
ξις ἢ παραπλησία, ἐψόμεθα. 3. ἔαν πρὸς ταῦτα⁷
λέγη, βουλευσόμεθα. 4. ἔαν γὰρ διατρίψωμεν τὴν
τῆμερον⁸ ἡμέραν, οἱ πολέμοι θαρραλέοι ἔσονται.
5. κὰν⁹ ἀπῇ,¹⁰ ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. 6. ἦν
δὲ ἀγαθοὶ ἦτε, ἔβονται.

II. 1. ἀλλὰ πρὸς τῶν θεῶν, μὴ ἀναμένωμεν.
2. ἦν οὕτω προσάγωμεν, περιπτεύουσιν ἡμῶν¹¹ οἱ
πολέμοι. 3. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν γέφυραι ᾧσι, σωθισόμεθα.

III. 1. And let us not now delay. 2. Cyrus will
pursue the enemy, if they flee to the mountains.
3. Let us slaughter the cattle. 4. The soldiers will
follow, if their general shall end their suspicions.

IV. 1. But let us burn¹² the king's¹³ country.
2. But if he does this, the seer shall have ten talents.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 94 and 96.

² Note that in the *dependent* moods the present and aorist (the tenses commonly occurring) do not differ *as to time* (except in the optative and infinitive in indirect discourse); and read carefully § 202, 1.

³ The neuter singular nominative of the interrogative pronoun τίς, *what*. See § 23, 1, π.

⁴ Simple stem (§ 92, 2) κοπ-. See also § 108, III. The perfect active is used only in composition.

⁵ Simple stem σωδ-, § 108, IV. 1 b. The forms σέσωμαι and ἐσώθην, however, are formed from a shorter stem σω- (seen in Epic σώω).

⁶ For its derivation, see the general vocabulary.

⁷ *In respect to this, literally these (things).* The Greek constantly

viewed objects with reference to their parts, and so used the plural when we should use the singular.

⁸ § 141, N. 3. ⁹ καὶ ἄν, § 11, 1 and 2. ¹⁰ § 127, I., N. 1.

¹¹ Us, genitive plural of the first personal pronoun ἐγώ. For the case, see § 175, 2.

¹² κᾶωμεν, common Attic for καίωμεν, the ι being dropped between the two vowels. ¹³ See note 1, Lesson XXI.

LESSON XXIII.

Verbs: Subjunctive Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I., Subjunctive Middle¹ and Passive² of λύω; § 114, the terminations of the Middle and Passive, with N. 1; § 118, 1³; § 95, 1, I.,⁴ the synopsis in all the voices of the Subjunctive of λύω; § 215, with A. and C.; § 216, 1; § 218, first paragraph; § 90, 2.

Examples.

§ 216, 1: φίλους ποιήσεται, ὡς συνεργοὺς ἔχῃ, he will make himself friends, THAT HE MAY HAVE co-workers.

§ 218: δέδοικα⁵ μὴ βασιλεὺς κατακόψῃ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν,⁶ I fear LEST the king MAY CUT the Greek force TO PIECES.

Vocabulary.

ἀπο-σπάω, σπάσω, ἔσπασα, ἔσπακα,⁷

ἔσπασμαι, ἔσπασθην, (ἀπό and σπάω, to draw off, to draw) separate.

ἀσφαλῶς, adverb, (ἀσφαλής, safe) safely, in safety.

βασιλικός, -ή, -όν, (βασιλεύς)	kingly, royal.
εἰρήνη, -ης, ἡ,	peace.
ἐπίπονος, -ος, -ον, (ἐπι, for, and πόνος, toil; cf. πένομαι, to toil)	toilsome, laborious.
λόχος, -ου, ὁ,	a company of soldiers.
οἰκέω, ⁸ οἰκήσω, etc. reg., (οἶκος, a home)	to inhabit.
ὀπλίζω, ⁹ ὀπλίσαι, ὀπλισμαι, ὀπλίσθην, (ὄπλον)	to arm.

Exercises.

I. 1. εἰ δὲ ἡ πρᾶξις φαίνεται ἐπίπονος, οὐχ¹⁰ ἔψονται. 2. πορευόμεθα, ἵνα ἀποσπασθῶμεν τοῦ βασιλικοῦ στρατεύματος.¹¹ 3. τί (what) ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις, εἰ βασιλεῖ¹² ταῦτα¹³ χαρίσονται;⁹ 4. ἐγὼ γὰρ δέδοικα μὴ οὐ¹⁴ τοῦ πολέμου πεπανμένος ᾦ.¹⁵ 5. ἦν δὲ τὴν εἰρήνην ποιησώμεθα, ἀσφαλῶς τὴν πόλιν οἰκήσομεν. 6. δέδοικα μὴ ὁ λόχος πεμφθῇ.

II. 1. ἀλλὰ πορευόμεθα ἔνθεν¹⁶ ἀπελθεῖν¹⁷ ἔσται ἢν βουλόμεθα. 2. εἰ δὲ ταῦτα διαπράξωμαι, πάλιν ἤξω. 3. οὐ δέδοικα μὴ ὁ Τισσαφέρνης σατράπης ποιηθῇ. 4. εἰ τέ τις¹⁸ πιέζεται, ὁ πλησίον¹⁹ βοηθήσει.

III. 1. But if they obey, he will proceed. 2. They will cross²⁰ the sources of the river Tigris,²¹ if they wish. 3. The army will slaughter the cattle, that it may procure food for itself. 4. I fear that the bridges will be destroyed.

IV. 1. If the king encamp in the plain, the hoplites will arm themselves. 2. He is collecting an army, in order that he may proceed against his brother.

NOTES.

- ¹ Pages 98 and 100. ² Page 102.
³ The perfect middle and passive participle of *λύω* is formed by adding *-μένος* to the reduplicated stem, thus: *λελυ-μένος*. It is declined like *σοφός* (§ 62). See further, § 26, n. 3, 1.
⁴ For *λελυκώς* *ᾧ*, see § 118, 2. For the declension of *λελυκώς*, see § 68.
⁵ § 200, n. 6. ¹¹ § 174.
⁶ Sc. *στράτευμα*. ¹² § 184, 2.
⁷ § 101, 2, and § 109, 2. ¹³ § 160, 1.
⁸ § 103. ¹⁴ § 215, n. 1.
⁹ § 108, IV. 1 b. ¹⁵ § 202, 2.
¹⁰ § 13, 2. ¹⁶ (To the place) from which.
¹⁷ To depart, second aorist active infinitive of *ἀπ-έρχομαι*.
¹⁸ Any one, the nominative singular masculine of the indefinite pronoun (§ 84), which is enclitic. The preceding *τέ* is also enclitic. See § 23, n. 2.
¹⁹ § 141, n. 3.
²⁰ The future of *διαβαίνω* is *διαβήσομαι*, the stem of *βαίνω* being *βα-*.
²¹ § 142, 2, n. 6.

LESSON XXIV.

Adjectives: Third Declension, and First and Third Declensions Combined.

GRAMMAR: § 66; § 67, 1 and 2; § 53, 2, n. 2; § 16, 6, n. 2.

Vocabulary.

ἀφανής, -ές, (a- priv. and *φαίνω*, stem *φαν-*, to show) unseen, out of sight.
βαθύς, -εῖα, -ύ, deep.

ἐγκρατής, -ές, (*ἐν*¹ and *κράτος*) in power over, in possession of.
εὐρύς, -εῖα, -ύ, wide, broad.
καταφανής, -ές, (*κατά*, intens., and *φαίνω*) clearly seen, in plain sight.
πλήρης, -ες, (*πλέω*s, full) FULL.
πρηνής, -ές, prone, steep.
ψευδής, -ές, (*ψεύδω*, to deceive) false.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα² ψευδῇ ἦν. 2. αἱ λόγchai καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ἦσαν. 3. ἐξελαίνει εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν εὐδαίμονα. 4. περὶ δὲ τὸ χωρίον ἦν χαράδρα ἰσχυρῶς βαθεῖα. 5. ἦν δὲ ὁ ποταμὸς πλήρης ἰχθύων πραέων,³ οὓς οἱ Σύροι θεοὺς ἐνόμιζον.⁴ 6. τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τὸ μὲν⁵ ἐνθύμημα χαρίεν ἔδοξεν εἶναι,⁶ τὸ δ' ἔργον ἀδύνατον.

II. ¹ 1. ἐντεῦθεν οἱ πολέμοι ἱππεῖς φεύγουσι κατὰ τοῦ πρανοῦς.⁷ 2. οἱ ἡμέτεροι φίλοι τῆς ἀρχῆς⁸ τῆς πατρώας ἐγκρατεῖς ἔσονται. 3. Κῦρος γὰρ ἔπεμπε βίκους οἶνον ἡμιδεεῖς. 4. ἔδοξε τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἀληθῆ λέγειν. 5. στρατηγὸν δὲ Κῦρον ἐποίησε πάντων.

III. 1. They were out of sight. 2. (There) was a broad ditch about the place. 3. And the enemy were not yet in sight. 4. They have the (well-known)⁹ costly tunics. 5. The spot was black.

IV. 1. They kept running¹⁰ down a very steep hill. 2. Thence he marches away to Celaenae, a prosperous city. 3. There Cyrus¹¹ had a park full of wild animals, which he hunted¹² on horseback.¹³

NOTES.

¹ § 16, 5.² § 135, 2.³ § 70.⁷ Down the steep, the neuter of *πρηνής* used substantively.⁸ § 180, 1, and § 171, 3.⁹ See note 11, Lesson XVII.¹⁰ Imperfect.⁴ § 166.⁵ See note 10, Lesson XIX.⁶ To be.¹¹ Dative.¹² A customary action.¹³ ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ (§ 17, 1).

LESSON XXV.

Verbs: Optative Active.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I,¹ the Optative Active of *λύω* (read § 95, 2, N.); § 115, and 1 (except the Middle and Passive terminations), with N. 2; § 127, I., the Present Optative of *εἰμί*; § 215, with A. and C.; § 216, 1; § 218, first paragraph; § 219, 1, 2 (first half of the second paragraph), and 3; § 224.

Examples.

§ 216, 1: *Κῦρον ᾗτησαν² πλοῖα, ὡς ἀποπλέοιεν*, they asked Cyrus for boats, THAT THEY MIGHT SAIL OFF.

§ 218: *μάλα ἐνενοήθησαν³ μὴ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔχοιεν*, they were very anxious LEST THEY MIGHT not HAVE provisions.

§ 224: *εἰ Τισσαφέρνει κακὸν βουλευόις, κακόνους ἂν εἴης*, IF YOU SHOULD PLOT harm to Tissaphernes, YOU WOULD BE evil-minded.

Vocabulary.

ἄπορος, -ος, -ον, (α- priv. and *πόρος*, a resource)

difficult, impassable.

ἀχαρίστως, adv., (*ἀχαρίστος*, unrewarded; α- priv. and *χαρίζομαι*, to gratify: cf. *χάρις*)

without gratitude.

βάρβαρος, -ος, -ον,

barbarous, rude: as subst. a barbarian.

ἐκβασίς, -εως, ἡ, (*ἐκ* and *βαίνω*)

an outlet, a pass.

ὀπισθοφύλαξ, -ακος, ὁ, (*ὀπι-σθεν*, behind, and *φύλαξ*)

one of the rear-guard: pl. the rear-guard.

πιστός, -ή, -όν, (*πείθω*)

trustworthy, faithful.

πύλη, -ης, ἡ,

one door of a double gate: pl. a gate, a pass.

φανερός, -ά, -όν, (*φαίνω*, stem *φαν-*)

conspicuous, plain.

Exercises.

I. 1. *Κῦρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο, ὅπως ὀπλίτας ἀποβιβάσειεν⁴ εἰς αὐτὰ καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν.⁵* 2. *οἱ βάρβαροι ὤκησαν μὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες μένοιεν ἐν τῇ νήσῳ.* 3. *πολλοὶ⁶ ἄξιοι ἂν εἶημεν φίλοι, εἰ ἔχοιμεν τὰ ὅπλα.* 4. *εἰ ἀποσώσαιοι ὑμᾶς⁷ εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, οὐκ ἂν ἀχαρίστως ἔχοι.⁸*

II. 1. εἰ βασιλεὺς τοῖς Ἑλλήσι βούλοιτο⁹ φίλος εἶναι, πιστοὶ ἂν εἴησαν. 2. εἰσὶ δὲ ποταμοὶ, οὓς οὐδ'¹⁰ ἂν διαβαίνοιτε, εἰ μὴ ὑμᾶς διαπορεύοιμεν. 3. Ξενοφῶν δὲ τοὺς ὀπισθοφύλακας ἤγε πρὸς τὴν φανεράν ἐκβασιν, ὅπως ταύτη¹¹ οἱ πολέμοι προσέχοιεν τὸν νοῦν.

III. 1. If the hoplites should destroy the bridge, the enemy would flee. 2. He built a wall,¹² that the way might be impassable. 3. He feared that the enemy might cut the army to pieces.

IV. 1. But he said this, that the Greeks might be of good hope.¹³ 2. If the general should make an assembly of the soldiers, it would be well.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 94 and 96. In reading § 95, 2, n., cf. note 2, Lesson XXII.

² § 164.

³ Aorist passive of the deponent (§ 88, 2) ἑννοόμαι.

⁴ From ἀποβιβάζω.

⁵ § 182, 2.

⁶ πολλοῦ ἀξιοί, worth much, valuable, πολλοῦ being the genitive singular neuter of the irregular adjective πολὺς. For the case, see § 178, n.

⁷ You, accusative plural of the second personal pronoun σὺ, thou.

⁸ ἔχω and an adverb are often joined in the sense of the verb to be and an adjective; as καλῶς ἔχει, it is well, literally, it has (itself) well.

⁹ Present optative middle third person singular.

¹⁰ § 24, 3.

¹¹ Agrees with its antecedent ἐκβασιν in gender and number. For the case, see § 187.

¹² ἀπετείχισεν.

¹³ § 66, n. 3.

LESSON XXVI.

Verbs: Optative Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I., the Optative Middle and Passive¹ of λύω; § 115, 1 (Middle and Passive terminations) and 3; § 118, 1; § 95, 1, I.,² the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Optative of λύω.

Vocabulary.

ἀπο-κλείω, κλείσω, ἔκλεισα, κέκλειμαι or κέκλεισμαι, ³ ἐκλείσθην, (ἀπό and κλείω)	to shut off, to intercept.
κολάζω, ⁴ κολάσω, ἐκόλασα, κεκόλασμαι, ἐκολάσθην, (κόλος, docked, stunted)	to check, to punish.
κωλύω, κωλύσω, etc. reg., (κόλος)	to hinder, to prevent.
οἴκαδε, ⁵ adverb, (οἶκος, a house)	homeward.
πρόθυμος, -ος, -ον, (πρό, forward, and θυμός, earnest, zealous)	earnest, zealous.
τέθριππον, -ον, τό, (τέτταρες, four, and ἵππος)	a four-horse chariot.
φοβέομαι, ⁶ φοβήσομαι, πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβήθην, (φόβος, fear)	to fear, to dread.
χράομαι, χρῆσομαι, ἐχρησάμην,	to use.

Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς ἐφοβήθη μὴ κυκλωθεῖν ἑκατέρωθεν. 2. οἱ δὲ⁷ καθεῖλκον τὰς τριήρεις, ὥς ἐν ταῖς τριήρεσι σώζοντο. 3. καὶ εἰ θέλοι

ἐπ' Αἴγυπτον στρατεύειν, συγκαταστρεψαίμεθ' ἄν.
4. ἔδεισαν μὴ ἀποκλεισθῆσαν. 5. ὁδοποιήσκει γ'
ἄν Μυσοῖς βασιλεύς, καὶ εἰ σὺν τεθρίπποις βού-
λωντο πορεύεσθαι.

II. 1. ἔδεισαν μὴ ἀποτμηθῆσαν.⁸ 2. Αἰγυπτί-
ους δέ, εἰ τῇ δυνάμει⁹ τῇ νῦν σὺν ἐμοὶ¹⁰ χρήσασθε,
κολάσασθε ἄν. 3. εἰ γὰρ οὕτως ἐποίμεθα, φίλοι τῷ
Κύρῳ καὶ πρόθυμοι ἄν ἐποίμεθα. 4. εἰ σωθείμεν,
χάριν Τισσαφέρνει ἄν ἔχοιμεν δικαίως.

III. 1. Xenophon feared that he might be
hemmed in on all sides. 2. But, if the king should
not hinder (us), we should proceed homeward. 3. If
the soldiers should show themselves zealous, the
advantage would be common.

IV. 1. He wished to be a friend to Tissaphernes,
that he might be honored by the king. 2. How
should we proceed with safety, if it should be neces-
sary (δέοι) to proceed? 3. The general marched on
rapidly, that he might not be separated from the rest
of the army.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 98, 100, and 102.⁴ § 108, IV. 1 δ.² § 118, 2.⁵ § 61.³ § 109, 2.⁶ The active occurs in the sense of *to frighten*. See the general
vocabulary. On the reduplication of the perfect, see § 17, 2.⁷ § 143, 1, n. 2.⁸ From ἀπο-τέμνω, stem τεμ- (§ 108, V. 1), the aorist passive being
ἀπ-ετμήθη (by *metathesis*, § 14, 1).⁹ § 188, 1, n. 2.¹⁰ *Me*, dative singular of ἐγώ, I.

LESSON XXVII.

Nouns: Syncopated of the Third Declension. — Two Accusatives
with one Verb.

GRAMMAR: § 57, with 1 (and n. 1) and 2; § 164;
§ 166.

Examples.

§ 164: ἤτησε τὸν Κύρον μισθόν, *he asked* CYRUS for
PAY.

§ 166: βασιλέα Σεύθην ἐποίησαν, *they made* SEUTHES
KING.

Vocabulary.

ἀπο-στερέω, στερήσω, ¹ etc. <i>reg.</i> , (ἀπό, intens., and στερέω, <i>to deprive</i>)	<i>to rob, to defraud.</i>
γάμος, -ου, ὁ,	<i>marriage.</i>
καλέω, ² καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην,	<i>to call.</i>
κρύπτω, ³ κρύψω, etc. <i>reg.</i> ,	<i>to conceal.</i>
κτῆμα, -ατος, τό, (κτάομαι, <i>to acquire</i>)	<i>a possession.</i>
νομίζω, ⁴ νομιῶ, ἐνόμισα, νενόμικα, νενόμισμαι, ἐνομίσθην, (νόμος, <i>cus-</i> <i>tom, law</i> ; cf. νέμω)	<i>to regard as a cus-</i> <i>tom, to believe.</i>
φρούραρχος, -ου, ὁ, (φρουρός, <i>a garri-</i> <i>son soldier</i> , —cf. προ-οράω, —and ἄρχω)	<i>a commander of</i> <i>a garrison.</i>
χρῆμα, -ατος, τό, (χράομαι)	<i>a thing: pl. goods,</i> <i>wealth.</i>

Exercises.

I. 1. μετὰ Κύρου ἀνέβαινον παρὰ τὸν πατέρα.
 2. καταλαμβάνει ἔνδον τοὺς κωμήτας καὶ τὸν κωμάρ-
 χην καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τοῦ κωμάρχου. 3. ἐντεῦθεν
 δὲ ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς τὰς Παρυσάτιδος κώμας τῆς Κύ-
 ρου καὶ βασιλέως μητρός. 4. τοὺς δὲ στρατιώτας
 ἀποστερεῖ⁵ τὸν μισθόν. 5. πατέρα Ξενοφῶντα ἐκα-
 λείτε.⁶

II. 1. ἦγε δὲ καὶ τὴν θυγατέρα τὴν βασιλέως ἐπὶ
 γάμῳ.⁷ 2. παραγγέλλει τοῖς φρουράρχοις λαμβά-
 νειν ἄνδρας Πελοποννησίους. 3. ἔχεις πόλιν, ἔχεις
 τριήρεις, ἔχεις χρήματα, ἔχεις ἄνδρας. 4. κατεπέμ-
 φθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς σατράπης.⁸

III. 1. But his mother sends him⁹ back again
 to his province. 2. But I have two men. 3. We
 have robbed the citizens of their ship. 4. The river
 was full of fish, which the Syrians believed (to be)
 gods.

IV. 1. They concealed their possessions from the
 king. 2. They asked the general for boats, that they
 might sail away. 3. His father had made¹⁰ him
 satrap of both Lydia and Phrygia.

NOTES.

¹ § 101, 2.² See § 109, 1, π. 2, with δ. The future καλῶ is Attic for καλίσω, § 110, II. 2, π. 1 α. The last three principal parts are formed on the stem κλε-.³ Simple stem (§ 92, 2) κρυβ- or κρυφ-. See § 108, III.⁴ § 108, IV. 1 δ. The future νομιῶ is common Attic for νομίσω, § 110, II. 2, π. 1 α.⁵ The contracted form of ἀποστερεῖ. ⁹ § 166, π. 4.⁶ The contracted form of ἐκαλείτε. ¹⁰ αὐτόν.⁷ ἐπὶ γάμῳ, in marriage, as his wife. ¹⁰ See note 6, Lesson XIII.

LESSON XXVIII.

Verbs: Imperative Active. — Personal Pronouns.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I.,¹ the Imperative Active of λύω; § 95, 2, I., second column;² § 116, 1 (omitting the Middle and Passive endings) and 2 (omitting the Middle and Passive terminations); § 127, I., the Present Imperative of εἰμί; § 252; § 254; § 79, 1, the declension of ἐγώ and σύ in the singular and plural; § 27, with the first part of 1.

Examples.

§ 252: λέγε, *speak thou*; φεῦγε, *begone!* ἀρχέτω, *let him rule*; χαιρόντων, *let them rejoice*.

§ 254: μὴ κλέπτε, *do not steal* (the habit is forbidden); μὴ κλέψῃς, *do not steal* (in a particular instance).

Vocabulary.

βλέπω, βλέπομαι, ³ ἔβλεφα,	<i>to see, to look.</i>
δέχομαι, ⁴ δέχομαι, etc. reg.,	<i>to receive, to accept.</i>
διώκω, διώξω or διώξομαι,	
ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα, ἐδιώχθην,	<i>to pursue, chase.</i>
ἦκω, ἦξω, ⁵	<i>to come, to be come.</i>

σπονδή, -ῆς, ἡ, (σπένδω, to pour)	a libation: plur. a truce.
στρατόπεδον, -ου, τό, (στρατός and πῖδον, ground)	a camp, an encampment.
συμ-βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, etc. reg., (σύν and βουλεύω)	to plan with, to advise.
τάττω, τάξω, etc. reg.,	to arrange, marshal.

Exercises.

I. 1. ᾠεξάτω, λεξάτω. 2. ἀκούσατε οὖν μου⁶ πρὸς θεῶν. 3. βλέπον πρὸς τὰ ὄρη. 4. λέξον δὲ ἡμῶν τὰ τῶν ἀνδρῶν ὀνόματα. 5. μηκέτι με Κῦρον νομίζετε. 6. μὴ ποιήσης ταῦτα, ἀλλὰ φεῦγε. 7. μὴ ἐθέλετε ταῦτα δέχεσθαι.

II. 1. παῖε, παῖε, βάλλε, βάλλε. 2. ἄλλως ἐχέτω.⁷ 3. λέξον δὲ καὶ σύ,⁸ ὦ Ξενοφῶν. 4. αἱ σπονδαὶ μενόντων. 5. σὺ οὖν πρὸς θεῶν συμβούλευσον ἡμῖν.⁹

III. 1. Fellow-soldiers, do not be surprised. 2. Arrange the soldiers. 3. But since Cyrus is dead,¹⁰ carry back word to your commander. 4. Be both brave and of good hope, soldiers.

IV. 1. But send the generals hither. 2. And now let us not delay, fellow-soldiers, but do you come into the middle of the encampment. 3. Do not pursue the enemy, but remain in the camp.

NOTES.

- ¹ Pages 95 and 97. ² See note 2, Lesson XXII.
³ The future middle in some verbs has an active sense, especially in such as express an action or function of the body.
⁴ § 88, 2, and κ. ⁷ See note 8, Lesson XXV.
⁵ § 200, κ. 3. ⁸ § 134, κ. 1.
⁶ § 171, 2. ⁹ § 187.
¹⁰ I.e. has died. Use the perfect of τελευτάω.

LESSON XXIX.

Verbs: Imperative Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I., the Imperative Middle¹ and Passive² of λύω; § 116, 1, 2, and 3 (omitting the second paragraph); § 95, 1, I., the synopsis in all the voices of the Imperative of λύω.

Vocabulary.

διαφερόντως, adv., (δια-φέρω, to dif-fer)	preëminently.
ἐνθυμέομαι, ἐνθυμήσομαι, ἐν-τεθύμημαι, ἐνθυμήθην, (ἐν and θυμός, mind)	to reflect, i.e. to have in mind.
ἐπιτηδεύς, -α, -ον, (ἐπιτηδές, adv., for a purpose)	suitable: plur. τὰ ἐπιτηδεύς, provisions.
μιμνήσκω, ³ μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην,	to remind: mid. to remember, to mention.
μύριος, ⁴ -α, -ον,	ten thousand.
πορίζω, -ιῶ, ⁵ etc. reg., (πόρος, a way across, a means)	to find, to procure.
σκέπτομαι, ⁶ σκέψομαι, ἔσκεμαι, ἐσκεψάμην,	to look intently, to consider.
χρῆζω, ⁷ χρήσω, ἔχρησα,	to want, to desire.

Exercises.

I. 1. πρόθυμος φανέσθω. 2. ἀθροιζέσθωσαν οἱ πολῖται εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν. 3. στρατοπεδεύσασθε παρὰ τῷ Κλεάρχῳ. 4. ἐκκλησίαν τῶν πολιτῶν ποιήσαι. 5. σοφοῦ παρ' ἀνδρὸς προσδέχου συμβουλήν. 6. ἀλλά, εἰ βούλει, μένε ἐπὶ τῷ στρατεύματι, ἐγὼ δ' ἐθέλω πορεύεσθαι· εἰ δὲ χρήζεις, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἐγὼ δὲ μενῶ⁸ αὐτοῦ.

II. 1. μεμνήσθω ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι. 2. σκέψασθε οἷν, ὧ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, τί (what) ἐν νῷ ἔχετε. 3. ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι οἱ μύριοι ἱππεῖς μύριοι εἰσιν ἄνθρωποι. 4. καὶ σύ, ὧ φίλε, πείσθητι.⁹

III. 1. Procure yourselves provisions. 2. Let this man be honored¹⁰ preëminently. 3. Send for the ships. 4. Let the soldiers always show themselves friendly and zealous.

IV. 1. Let us deliberate in regard to this. 2. Let the hoplites follow.¹¹ 3. Consider what the barbarians have done. 4. Proceed, fellow-soldiers, and remember to be brave (men).

NOTES.

¹ Pages 99 and 101.⁸ Page 103.⁹ The simple stem (§ 92, 2) of μι-μνή-σκω is μνα-, from which the present stem is formed by reduplication and the addition of σκ (§ 108, VI. and n. 1). The perfect μέμνημαι is present in meaning, *I remember*, *memini*, § 200, n. 6. The aorist passive has the force of the middle.⁴ § 77, 2, n. 3, second paragraph.⁵ § 108, IV. 1 b, and § 110, II. 2, n. 1 c.⁶ Simple stem σκεπ-. See § 108, III. For σκέπτομαι in the present and imperfect the common Attic uses σκοπέω.⁷ § 108, IV. 1 b.⁸ Will remain, the first person singular of the future of μένω, the future active of liquid verbs being formed with the characteristic ε in place of σ. Thus μεν-έ-ω, μενῶ.⁹ First aorist passive of πείθω, § 16, 1. ¹⁰ Aorist. ¹¹ Present.

LESSON XXX.

Adjectives: Irregular. — Comparison.

GRAMMAR: § 70 (read notes 1 and 2); § 71, with n. 1; § 72, 1 and 2, with n. 1.

Vocabulary.

ἄθεος, ¹ -ος, -ον, (α- priv. and θεός)	godless, impious.
ἄθυμος, -ος, -ον, (α- priv. and θυμός, soul, spirit)	dispirited, discouraged.
αἰσχροός, -ά, -όν, (αἰσχος, disgrace, shame)	shameful, base.
ἀσφαλής, -ές, (α- priv. and σφάλω, to trip up)	firm (i.e. not liable to be tripped up), safe.
εὐειδής, -ές, (εὖ, well, and εἶδος, form)	well-formed, fine-looking.
εὐοπλος, -ος, -ον, (εὖ and ὅπλον)	well-armed.
πανούργος, -ος, -ον, (πᾶς, all, and ἔργον, work)	unprincipled (i.e. ready for every act), perfidious.
φοβερός, -ά, -όν, (φόβος, fear)	fearful, alarming.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐνὴν δὲ ταῖς κόμαις σῖτος πολὺς. 2. στρα-
τιὰν πολλὴν ἄγει. 3. ἀθυμότεροι ἦσαν. 4. τὰ δὲ
κρέα² τῶν ὠτίδων ἡδιστα ἦν. 5. αἰσχρὸν ἐστίν.
6. νῦν δὲ πορευσόμεθα ὁδὸν μακροτέραν. 7. βα-
σιλεῖ εἰσι πιστότατοι. 8. καὶ παρὰ μεγάλου βασι-
λέως ἦκε ὁ τῆς βασιλείας γυναικὸς³ ἀδελφός· δοῦλοι
δὲ πολλοὶ εἶποντο.

II. 1. βουλευσόμεθα, μὴ αἰσχιστοὶ ἄνδρες ἀπο-
φαινώμεθα. 2. ἡδίων⁴ καὶ προθυμότερον ἐπορεύ-
οντο. 3. φοβερώτατον⁵ δ' ἔρημία· μεστὴ γὰρ πολ-
λῆς ἀπορίας⁶ ἐστίν.⁷ 4. οὐκοῦν τῶν ἱππέων⁸ πολὺν⁹
ἡμεῖς ἐπ' ἀσφαλεστέρου ὁχήματός ἐσμεν.

III. 1. But Cyrus kept finding many pretexts.
2. He sends back the Cilician (queen) into Cilicia
by the quickest way.¹⁰ 3. They were much⁹ more
zealous. 4. Along the river there was a great city.

IV. 1. They will be more courageous. 2. He
has both the best-armed and finest looking of the
soldiers. 3. The good¹¹ appeared most prosperous.¹²
4. He was a most impious and perfidious man.

NOTES.

¹ § 63.² § 56, 1.³ Genitive singular of γυνή.⁴ § 75.⁵ § 138, n. 2 c.⁶ See note 1, Lesson XII.⁷ § 28, 3.⁸ § 175, 1.⁹ § 74, 2.¹⁰ § 160, 2, second example.¹¹ § 139, 1.¹² § 71, n. 4.

LESSON XXXI.

Verbs: Infinitive Active, Middle, and Passive.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I.,¹ the Infinitive Active, Middle, and
Passive of λύω; ² § 95, 2, I., third column; § 117, 1;
§ 95, 1, I., the *synopsis* in all the voices of the Infinitive of
λύω; § 127, I., the Present Infinitive of εἰμί; § 134, 2;
§ 258; § 259 (read the n.); § 260, with 1 and 2, omit-
ting the last sentence; ³ § 127, IV., the Present and Im-
perfect Indicative of φημί; § 27, with 3.

Examples.

§ 134, 2: ἐβούλετο τῷ παῖδι ἀμφοτέρω παρεῖναι, *he*
wished BOTH HIS SONS to be present.

§ 259: εἰ ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ μάχεσθαι, δεῖ⁴ παρασκευά-
σασθαι, *if it is necessary to fight, it behooves*
(us) TO PREPARE OURSELVES (infinitive as sub-
ject of a finite verb).

τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ ψεύδεσθαι, *this is TO LIE* (infini-
tive as predicate).

φησὶ δεῖν τοῦτο ποιῆσαι, *he says it is neces-
sary TO DO this* (subject of another Infinitive).

§ 260, 1: βούλεται θηρεῦσαι, *he wishes TO HUNT*; but

§ 260, 2: φησὶ θηρεῦσαι, *he says THAT HE HUNTED* (the
original speaker said, ἐθήρευσα, *I hunted*).

Vocabulary.

ἀναγκάζω, ἀναγκάσω, etc. *reg.*, *to constrain, to com-
(ἀνάγκη, constraint) pel.*
ἀνάγκη, -ης, ἡ, *constraint, necessity.*

ἀνα-πείθω, πείσω, etc. <i>reg.</i> , (ἀνά, intens., and πείθω)	to persuade.
κατα-κόπτω, κόψω, ἔκοψα, κέκοφα, κέκομαι, (κατά and κόπτω)	to cut down, to cut to pieces.
μάχομαι, ⁵ μαχοῦμαι, μεμάχημαι, ἐμαχεσάμην,	to fight.
οἶομαι, οἰήσομαι, ᾤηθην,	to think, to suppose.
στρατεύομαι, ⁶ στρατεύσομαι, ἐστράτευμαι, ἐστρατευσάμην, (στρατός)	to make an expedition.
ψεύδομαι, ⁷ ψεύσομαι, ἔψευσα, ἔψευσάμην,	to lie.

Exercises.

I. 1. τοὺς στρατιώτας πορεύσασθαι ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐκέλευσεν· οἱ δὲ τὸν ποταμὸν διαβαίνειν οὐκ ἐθέλουσιν. 2. τὰ γὰρ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ ἔστιν⁸ ἔχειν. 3. καὶ τὰ δὴ ἀφανῆ⁹ ἔξεστι ψεύδεσθαι. 4. ἔπεσθαι βούλομαι. 5. Μίδαν τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεύσαι φασιν.¹⁰ 6. ἔφασαν ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων Κῦρον φιλεῖσθαι.¹¹

II. 1. καὶ κελεύει τοὺς στρατηγούς λέγειν ταῦτα τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ ἀναπείθειν ἔπεσθαι. 2. τοξεύθηναι¹² Ἑλληνα ἔφασαν. 3. ἐὰν ταῦτα ποιήσῃτε οἶται κατακεκόψεσθαι.¹³

III. 1. (It) is safer¹⁴ to flee. 2. He wishes to make an expedition into the country of¹⁵ the Pisidians. 3. And he says that the enemy will come¹⁶

at day-break.¹⁷ 4. But it is necessary to proceed at once.

IV. 1. You are not willing to fight nor¹⁸ to follow. 2. But it is sometimes possible⁸ to capture these. 3. So that the Greeks were compelled to proceed slowly.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 95, 97, 99, 101, and 103.

² The first aorist active infinitive, all infinitives in -ναι, and the perfect middle and passive infinitive accent the penult. See § 26, n. 3, 1.

³ Read carefully § 260, 1, n. 1, consulting the references. Cf. with this the statement in § 260, 2 (second sentence), in regard to the time-force of each tense of the infinitive in indirect discourse. The verb implying *thought* in the following exercises, after which the infinitive in indirect discourse will occur, will always be one whose force will be easily seen, and generally will be a verb of saying. See § 260, 2, n. 1. For what is meant by *indirect discourse*, see § 241, 1 and 2.

⁴ For δίδει, the contracted present third singular, used impersonally, of δίδω, to need. So in the fourth example δειν for δίδειν. See § 9.

⁵ § 109, 8. The future μαχοῦμαι is Attic for μαχέσομαι, § 110, II. 2, n. 1 a.

⁶ A deponent. Forms of the active occur with the same meaning, but used only of the commander. The middle is used of both leaders and followers.

⁷ Forms of the active occur, commonly with the transitive meaning, to deceive.

⁸ § 28, n. 1, at the end.

⁹ § 160, 1.

¹⁰ What they say in their own words is, Μίδας ἐθήρευσε, *Midas caught*, etc. For the accent, see § 27, 3, and § 28, 2.

¹¹ They said, Κύρος φιλεῖται (contracted from φιλέεται).

¹² They said, ἐτοξεύθη Ἑλλήν.

¹³ His thought is, κατακεκόψομαι, *I shall be (instantly) cut to pieces*.

See § 200, n. 9.

¹⁴ § 138.

¹⁵ Into the country of, εἰς.

¹⁶ He says, ἔξουσιν οἱ πόλεμοι.

¹⁷ ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ.

¹⁸ οὐδέ.

LESSON XXXII.

Verbs: Participles Active.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I.,¹ the Participles, in the Active voice, of λύω; ² § 95, 2, fourth column; § 117, 2, first paragraph, with N.; ³ § 68, decline λύων, λύσας (like ἰστάς⁴), and λευκός; § 127, I., the Present Participle of εἰμί; § 204; ⁵ § 275; § 276, 1 and 2.

Examples.

§ 276, 1: πόλις ἀγορὰν καλὴν ἔχουσα, a city HAVING (or WHICH HAS) a beautiful market-place (πόλις ἣ ἀγορὰν καλὴν ἔχει).

ὁ παρὼν καιρός, the PRESENT occasion.

§ 276, 2: τοὺς φεύγοντας ὑπελάμβανεν, he took THOSE THAT WERE FLEEING (or THE FUGITIVES) under his protection.

Vocabulary.

ἀγορά, -ās, ἡ, (ἀγείρω, to collect; an assembly of the people, cf. ἄγω) a place of assembly, a market-place.

ἥλιος, -ου, ὁ, the sun.

πάρεμι, παρέσομαι, παρῆν,⁶ (παρά and εἰμι) to be by, to be present.

πλέκω, πλέξω, etc. reg., to PLAIT, to braid.

σύμμαχος, -ου, ὁ, (σύν and μάχομαι) an ally, an auxiliary.

σφενδόνη, -ης, ἡ, a sling.

τελέω,⁷ τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, τετέ-

λεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτελέ- to finish, to fulfil an
σθην, (τέλος) obligation, to pay.

χαλεπός, -ή, -όν, hard, grievous, cruel.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐπιλέγειν τάδε⁸ ἐκέλευε τὸν φέροντα τὰ δῶρα. 2. ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ κωλύοντες⁹ πέραν. 3. ταῦτα δὲ ἡγγελλον πρὸς Κῦρον οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες πρὸ τῆς μάχης. 4. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐκάθισαν¹⁰ χωρὶς τοὺς τοῦτο φάσκοντας. 5. καὶ ἤδη ἦν (it was) ἀμφὶ ἀγορὰν πλήθουσιν.

II. 1. ἐνταῦθα ἦσαν τὰ βασίλεια τοῦ Συρίας¹¹ ἄρξαντος.¹² 2. τότε δὲ ἅμα ἡλίφ ἀνατέλλοντι κήρυκας ἔπεμψε. 3. ὅμως δὲ δεῖ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων¹³ ἀνδρας¹⁴ ἀγαθοὺς τελέθειν. 4. ἦν δέ τις¹⁵ μὴ πείθεται, ψηφισώμεθα τὸν ὑμῶν ἐντυχάνοντα¹⁶ σὺν τῷ ἄρχοντι κολάζειν.

III. 1. The soldiers obey those who command¹⁷ (them). 2. Cyrus marches on to the river Chalus, being of (one) plethrum in breadth.¹⁸ 3. Fellow-soldiers,¹⁹ the present (circumstances) are hard. 4. He has the force of him who has (in marriage) the daughter of the king.

IV. 1. And they paid money to him who was willing to plait slings. 2. Those who before were²⁰ allies have broken their oaths. 3. Those who command,²¹ therefore, must be²² much more vigilant.

NOTES.

- ¹ Pages 95 and 97.
² The perfect active participle is oxytone, § 26, n. 3, 2.
³ § 26, n. 2. ⁴ Except in accent. See § 68, n.
⁵ For illustrations, see in particular the first three sentences in the Exercises.
⁶ § 26, n. 1.
⁷ § 109, 1, n. 2 (with *a*), and 2, and § 110, II. 2, n. 1 *a*.
⁸ Neuter plural accusative of ὅδε, § 83. Translate *what follows*, lit. *these (things)*, and see 148, n. 1.
⁹ Men ready to prevent (*it*), lit. *those who would*, etc.
¹⁰ From καθ-ἵω. See § 105, 1, n. 3.
¹¹ § 171, 3.
¹² Note the tense, *him who HAD governed*, etc.
¹³ Neuter plural of the participle of πάρεμι with the article, used substantively. See the general vocabulary.
¹⁴ In the accusative to agree with ἡμᾶς understood, the subject of τελέθειν. See § 136.
¹⁵ Any one, an enclitic.
¹⁶ τὸν ἐντυγχάνοντα is the subject of κολάζειν. Translate: *let us decree that he of you who falls in with (him), etc.*
¹⁷ § 184, 2. ¹⁸ § 160, 1.
¹⁹ In Greek the vocative is much oftener accompanied by ὦ than the corresponding case in English by its equivalent.
²⁰ Use the present participle, § 204, n. 1.
²¹ § 134, 2. ²² Must be, δεῖ . . . εἶναι.

LESSON XXXIII.

Verbs: Participles Middle and Passive.

GRAMMAR: § 96, I.,¹ the Participles Middle and Passive of λύω; ² § 117, 2, second paragraph; § 68, decline λυθείς (like τιθείς); ³ § 95, 1, the synopsis in all the voices of the Participles of λύω; § 277, with 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6.⁴

Examples.

- § 277, 1: ταῦτα λέγων θορύβου ἤκουσε, WHILE SAYING *this he heard a noise*.
 § 277, 2: τούτων τῶν κερδῶν ἀπέχοντο αἰσχρὰ νομίζοντες εἶναι, they abstained from these gains BECAUSE THEY CONSIDERED *them to be shameful*.
 ἐπορεύοντο ᾄδοντες, they advanced SINGING.
 ληϊζόμενοι ζήσουσι, they will live BY PLUNDERING.
 § 277, 3: ὁ δ' ἀνὴρ λαγῶς ὥχετο θηράσων, her husband was gone TO HUNT hares.
 § 277, 4: τοῦτο ποιήσαντες εὖ πράξουσιν, IF THEY DO *this, they will prosper*.⁵
 § 277, 5: αὐτὸν προσεκύνησαν ἐπὶ θάνατον ἀγόμενον, they saluted him, THOUGH HE WAS BEING LED *to execution*.
 § 277, 6: ἀναβαίνει ἔχων ὀπλίτας, he goes up WITH *hoplites*.

Vocabulary.

- ἀντιστασιώτης, -ου, ὁ, (ἀντί, against, and ἵσταμαι, to stand) *an opponent*.
 ἀπόμαχος, -ος, -ον, (ἀπό and μάχη) *disabled, out of the ranks*.
 ἀσπίς, -ίδος, ἡ, *a shield*.
 ἀτιμάζω, ἀτιμάσω, etc. reg., (ἄτιμος, dishonored, from α- priv. and τιμή) *to dishonor*.
 γελάω, γελάσομαι, ἐγέλασα, ἐγέλασθην, *to laugh*.

δεξιός, -ά, -όν, ⁶	right, on the right.
κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω, etc. reg., (κίνδυνος)	to run a risk.
λογίζομαι, λογιόμαι, ⁷ etc. reg., (λόγος, λέγω)	to consider.

Exercises.

I. 1. πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἰκοῖ⁸ ἀντιστασιωτῶν ἦτησε Κύρον μισθόν. 2. δεξάμενος δὲ ταῦτα ἐγέλασεν. 3. ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς γιγνομένους δασμοὺς βασιλεῖ. 4. περιέμενον Τισσαφέρην ἐγγὺς ἐστρατοπεδευμένοι. 5. ἐπορεύοντο ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες τὸν ἥλιον, λογιζόμενοι ἥξειν ἅμα ἡλίῳ δύνοντι εἰς κώμας.

II. 1. εἶχον δὲ τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐκκεκαλυμμένας.⁹ 2. ἐπεσφάξατο Κύρῳ σπασάμενος τὸν ἀκινάκην. 3. ὁ δὲ¹⁰ κινδυνεύσας καὶ ἀτιμασθεὶς βουλευέται ὅπως βασιλεύσει. 4. πολλοὶ γὰρ ἦσαν ἀπόμαχοι, οἱ τετρωμένοι καὶ οἱ ἐκείνους¹¹ φέροντες καὶ οἱ τῶν φερόντων τὰ ὅπλα δεξάμενοι.

III. 1. They descend into the plain to encamp. 2. He was greatly troubled because he had been dishonored. 3. They were fighting with those who had been drawn up¹² in front. 4. But his mother, when she had begged (him) off, sends him back again.

IV. 1. He was of those who were making war¹³ about Miletus. 2. He was not willing to withdraw

the right wing, since he feared¹⁴ that he might be encircled.¹⁵ 3. He hits Cyrus with a javelin while fighting with¹⁶ the king.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 99, 101, and 103.

² The perfect participle middle and passive is paroxytone, § 26, n. 3, 1. The first aorist passive participle is oxytone, § 26, n. 3, 2.

³ All participles in -ος, on the other hand, are declined like σοφός, § 62, 3.

⁴ The participle in Greek, while it expresses all of these relations, does not do so definitely and distinctly. Hence the different uses run into each other, and cases occur in which the participle expresses at the same time two or even more of them.

⁹ See ἐκ-καλύπτω.

⁵ § 165, n. 2, at the end.

¹⁰ § 143, n. 2.

⁶ See the general vocabulary.

¹¹ § 83.

⁷ § 110, II. 2, n. 1 c.

¹² Use the perfect.

⁸ § 22, n. 1, at the end.

¹³ § 169, 1.

¹⁴ Use the proper form of φοβέομαι, applying § 9, 2, second sentence.

¹⁵ Use the aorist.

¹⁶ That is, while Cyrus was fighting, etc.

LESSON XXXIV.

Adjectives: Irregular Comparison. — Verbals.

GRAMMAR: § 73, 1; § 117, 3, with notes 1 and 2; § 281, with 1 and 2.

Examples.

§ 281, 1: ὠφελιγέα σοι ἡ πόλις ἐστίν, the city MUST BE BENEFITED by you.

§ 281, 2: ἡμῖν πάντα¹ ποιητέον ἐστίν, we MUST DO everything.

Vocabulary.

ἄδειπνος, -ος, -ον, (α- priv. and δείπνον, supper)	supperless.
αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, etc. reg.,	to ask, to demand.
ἀφύλακτος, -ος, -ον, (α- priv. and φυλάττω, to guard)	unguarded.
ἐξ-απατάω, ἀπατήσω, etc. reg., (ἐκ, intens., and ἀπατάω, to deceive, from ἀπάτη, deceit)	to deceive grossly.
ἔργον, -ον, τό, (ἔργω, ἔργω,² to do WORK)	a WORK, deed.
εὐπρακτος, -ος, -ον, (εὐ and πράττω)	practicable, easy to do.
ὄνομα, -ατος, τό,	a NAME.
φυλάττω, φυλάζω, etc. reg.,	to guard.

Exercises.

I. 1. ποταμὸς δ' ἄλλος ἡμῶν ἐστι διαβατέος. 2. πᾶς δὲ ποταμὸς διαβατός. 3. ἀλλὰ νομίζω ἀμείνονας καὶ κρείττους πολλῶν βαρβάρων³ ὑμᾶς εἶναι. 4. λαμβάνουσιν ἄνδρας ὅτι⁴ πλείστους καὶ βελτίστους. 5. τοὺς στρατιώτας παρεκάλεσαν ἐπὶ τὰ κάλλιστα ἔργα. 6. ὦ κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων, οὐχ⁵ ἡμᾶς ἐξηπάτησας; 7. κολαστέον ἐστὶ τὸν παῖδα.

II. 1. πλείονος⁶ ἂν ἄξιοι εἶημεν φίλοι ἔχοντες τὰ ὅπλα. 2. πορευτέον δ' ἡμῶν τοὺς πρώτους⁸ σταθμοὺς ὡς⁴ μακροτάτους. 3. ἦσαν δ' οἱ ἵπποι μείονες τῶν Περσικῶν. 4. ὡς (to) βασιλέα πορευτέον τῇ ταχίστην ὁδόν. 5. πειστέον⁹ ἐστὶ τῷ στρατηγῷ.

III. 1. These are worse than we. 2. The most of the Greeks were supperless. 3. There are many Persians better than this (man). 4. I must not ask for this. 5. This is more practicable.

IV. 1. But it is easiest to take¹⁰ the unguarded¹¹ (property) of one's¹² friends. 2. This girl is very fair.¹³ 3. There were very many¹⁴ wild asses in the plain. 4. But nevertheless I must tell the man's name. 5. We must guard the soldiers.

NOTES.

- ¹ § 67. ² § 1, N. 2. ³ § 175, 1.
 ⁴ ὅτι or ὡς is often prefixed to the superlative to strengthen it, as ὅτι πλείστοι, as many as possible, etc.
 ⁵ § 282, 2. ⁷ § 224, § 226, 1, and § 277, 4.
 ⁶ § 178, N. ⁸ § 73, 2.
 ⁹ Verbal of πείθομαι, to obey. For the following dative, see § 184, 2.
 ¹⁰ Present tense.
 ¹¹ Neuter plural. ¹³ Very fair, superlative of καλός.
 ¹² The article, § 141, N. 2. ¹⁴ Use the superlative.

LESSON XXXV.

Verbs: The Present Stem.

GRAMMAR: § 92,¹ 1, 2 (with N.), 3 (with N.), and 4, with I.; § 110, I. (and read the preceding Remark); § 111, with I.; § 93 entire (read simply); § 94; § 95, 1,² I. I., II. I., III. I., and 2 (with N.); § 96,³ I., the Present of λύω⁴ in all the moods and voices, and the Imperfect Indicative in the three voices; § 107; § 108, with 1.

Vocabulary.

ἀθροίζω (ἀθροιδ- ⁵), ἀθροίσω, etc. reg., (ἀθρός, close together)	to assemble, to muster.
βραχύς, -εία, -ύ,	short.
εὐθύς, adverb,	straightway, at once.
ξύλον, -ου, τό,	a stick of wood, wood, fuel.
συν-εκ-βιβάζω (βιβαδ- ⁵), βι- βάσω, ἐβίβασα, (σύν, ἐκ, and βιβάω, to cause to go; cf. βαίνω, to go)	to help or join in getting out.
σχίζω (σχιδ- ⁵), σχίσω, etc. reg.,	to split.
ταχύς, -εία, -ύ,	swift, quick.
ὕβριζω (ὕβριδ- ⁵), ὑβρίσω and ὕβριω, ⁶ etc. reg., (ὕβρις, insolence)	to insult.

Exercises.

I. 1. ὑμεῖς δὲ οὐ βούλεσθε συμπορεύεσθαι.
2. ἐπορεύοντο ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχοντες τὸν ἥλιον, λογιζόμενοι
ἦξεω⁷ ἅμα ἡλίῳ δύνοντι εἰς κόμας. 3. ἄνδρες στρα-
τιῶται, μὴ θαυμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω⁸ τοῖς
παρουσὶ πράγμασιν. 4. πέτονται γὰρ αἱ ὀπίδες
βραχὺ⁹ καὶ ἀπαγορεύουσιν. 5. ὁ δ' ἤλαυνεν ἐπὶ
τοὺς Μένωνος στρατιώτας, ὥστ' ἐκέκονες τρέχειν¹⁰ ἐπὶ
τὰ ὄπλα. 6. εἰ ἐθέλοιτε ταῦτα ποιῆσαι, ἔπεσθαι
βουλόμην ἄν.

II. 1. τῶν δὲ Μένωνος στρατιωτῶν ξύλα σχίζει
τις. 2. μὴ ἀναμένωμεν ἄλλους ἡμᾶς παρακαλέσαι.
3. ὥστε εὐθύς παῖδες ὄντες μανθάνουσιν ἄρχεν τε

καὶ ἄρχεσθαι. 4. ἦκον λέγοντες ὅτι οὐχ ἱππεῖς εἰσιν.
5. καὶ εὐθύς ὄχρετο ὥς μὴ μέλλοιτο (be delayed) ἀλλὰ
περαίνοιτο τὰ λεχθέντα.

III. 1. He is said to be mustering an army.
2. From there he marches five stages with the river
on the right. 3. For a great army was mustering
at Sardis. 4. Bid this (man) march at once, if the
king makes an expedition against us.

IV. 1. But those of the horsemen that pursued¹¹
stopped quickly. 2. Be persuaded, fellow soldiers,
not to transgress the laws. 3. And he ordered
Pigres to aid in getting the wagons out. 4. Being
beaten and insulted, they thought (themselves¹²) to
be dishonored.

NOTES.

¹ Up to this point the verb has been developed by moods. Hereafter the development will be by tense stems, and in doing this the conjugation of λύω will be repeated.

² Pages 86-91. Give the synopsis of each verb by moods across the page, first in the active, then in the middle, and then in the passive.

³ Conjugate the verb in the order of moods and voices suggested in the preceding note. The references to §§ 112-117, given in previous lessons, are not here repeated. It may, however, be necessary to review the various tables of personal endings. The teacher must decide this.

⁴ Let the pupil conjugate in the same manner the present and imperfect of λείπω and φαίω, and, if there is time, of the two other verbs given in § 111.

⁵ The simple stem of verbs in ζω ends either in δ or in γ (or γγ), § 108, IV. 1 δ. The future ends respectively either in σω or ξω (or γξω). Hereafter, in the special vocabularies, the simple stem of each verb, when this does not appear in the present, i. e. unless the verb is of the first class (§ 108, 1), will be given in () directly after the present indicative. In every such case the pupil should be required to show how the present stem is formed from the simple stem, and to tell to which one of the eight classes the verb belongs.

⁶ § 110, II. 2, n. 1 c.⁷ Their thought was, ἤξομεν, we shall come, etc.⁸ χαλεπῶς φέρω, to be distressed, lit. to bear up. The following dative expresses the cause, § 188, 1.¹⁰ 266, 1.¹¹ Those that pursued, § 276, 2.⁹ § 161.¹² § 134, 3.

LESSON XXXVI.

Adverbs and their Comparison. — Numerals.

GRAMMAR: § 74, 1 and 2; § 75; § 76;¹ § 77, 1 and 2.

Vocabulary.

βρέχω, ἔβρεξα, βέβρεγμαι, ἐβρέχθην,	to wet.
ἐπιμελέομαι and ἐπιμέλομαι, ἐπιμελήσομαι, ἐπιμετέλῃμαι, ἐπεμελήθην, (ἐπί and μέλω, to be an object of care)	to care for, to look out for.
ἰσχυρῶς, adverb (ἰσχυρός, strong; ἰσχυς, strength)	strongly, vigorously.
μαστός, -οῦ, ὁ,	one of the breasts, a breast: also, a hill.
πλευρά, -ās, ἡ,	a rib of the body, a flank of an army.
πονέω, πονήσω, etc. reg., (πόνος, toil; cf. πείνομαι, to toil)	to toil.
σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα,	to hasten, to press on.
στερεῶς, adverb (στερρός, firm)	resolutely.

Exercises.

- I. 1. ἡδίων καὶ προθυμότερον συνεπορεύοντο.
2. ἐξελαύνει σταθμὸν ἓνα, παρασάγγας ὀκτώ.

3. καὶ ἰσχυρῶς ἀλλήλων² ἐπεμέλοντο. 4. Κύρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμελημένως³ μᾶλλον. 5. πολὺ γὰρ τῶν ἵππων ἔτρεχον θάπτον. 6. ἔλεγον δὲ τῷ βασιλεῖ ὅτι δικαίως ἂν μοι χαρίζοιτο.⁴

II. 1. στερρῶς πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀπειχόμεθα. 2. ἡδιστ' ἂν ἀκούσαιμι τοῦνομα.⁵ 3. πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ἔσπευδεν. 4. οὐκ ἐπώνησαν τῶν ἄλλων πλεόν στρατιωτῶν. 5. τῶν δὲ πλευρῶν⁶ ἐκατέρων δύο τῷ πρεσβυτάτῳ στρατηγῷ ἐπιμελήσεσθον.

III. 1. And they⁷ gladly obeyed. 2. They were greatly deceived. 3. He asked Cyrus for pay for three months.⁸ 4. And no one of those who crossed⁹ the river was wet higher¹⁰ than his breast.¹¹

IV. 1. He sent gifts with great liberality. 2. But he gave¹² the army pay for four months. 3. He marches thence five stages, thirty parasangs, to the sources of the river, of which the breadth was a plethrum.¹³

NOTES.

¹ Parts of § 76 can be omitted, or read only, at the discretion of the teacher.² § 171, 2.³ § 74, 1, n., and § 75, n. 2.⁴ § 224, and § 226, 2 b.⁵ § 11, 1 and 2.⁶ § 171, 2.⁷ § 143, n. 2.¹² § 169, 3. A predicate genitive of measure.⁸ § 167, 5.⁹ § 276, 2.¹⁰ § 75, n. 1.¹¹ Plural of μαστός.¹² See note 7, Lesson XIV.

LESSON XXXVII.

Verbs: Contracts in αω.

GRAMMAR: § 98, the conjugation of τιμάω, with notes 2 and 5; § 115, 4; § 69, the declension of τιμών; § 9, with 1, 2, 3, and 4.

Vocabulary.

βοάω, βοήσομαι, ¹ ἐβόησα, (βοή, a loud cry)	to shout out.
ζάω, ζήσω, ἔζησα, ἔζηκα,	to live.
ἡττάομαι, ἡττήσομαι or ἡττη- θήσομαι, ἡττημαι, ἡττήθην, (ἡττων, worse)	to be inferior, to be worsted.
θεάομαι, θεάσομαι, etc. reg.,	to gaze at, to watch, to observe.
κοιμάω, ἐκοίμησα, ἐκοιμήθην, (κείμαι, to lie)	to put to sleep; mid. and pass. to lie down, to go to bed.
κτάομαι, ² κτήσομαι, etc. reg.,	to acquire.
νικάω, νικήσω, etc. reg., (νίκη, victory)	to conquer, to defeat, to be victorious.
τολμάω, ἤσω, etc. reg., (τολμα, cour- age, hardihood)	to dare.

Exercises.

I. 1. κατεθεᾶτο ἐκατέρωσε. 2. νικῶμέν τε³ βασι-
λέα καὶ, ὡς ὁράτε, οὐδεὶς ἔτι ἡμῶν μάχεται. 3. καὶ
εὐθὺς πᾶσιν ἐβόα καὶ βαρβαρικῶς καὶ ἑλληνικῶς.

4. εἰ πειρώμεθα εἰσβάλλειν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίαν, φεύγοι
ἂν βασιλεὺς. 5. καὶ ἀριστῶντι τῷ Ξενοφῶντι⁴
προσέτρεχον δύο νεανίσκω. 6. οἱ Ἕλληνες κοιμῶν-
ται οἰόμενοι τὰ πάντα νικᾶν⁵ καὶ Κύρον ζῆν.

II. 1. τοὺς πολεμίους ἐνικᾶτε σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς.
2. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ζῶντα Ὀρόνταν οὐδεὶς ὀρᾷ. 3. εἰ
δ' αὐτὸν ὀρώη δεινὸν ὄντα οἰκονόμον, ἡσθεῖη ἄν.
4. εἰ δέ τι ἄλλο βέλτιον,⁶ τολμάτω καὶ ὁ ἰδιώτης
διδάσκειν. 5. καὶ ἐμελέτων τοξεύειν οἱ Κρήτες.

III. 1. He was calling out to lead the army.
2. He defeats the enemy. 3. But if we conquer,
we shall be honored. 4. Try to make use of this.⁷
5. He gained from this a great name. 6. They are
being worsted by barbarians. —

IV. 1. Let us all strive to conquer the king's
army. 2. The barbarians were observing the Greeks.
3. But if we should treat these with affection, they
would be well-disposed to us. 4. I account him
happy who is honored⁸ by the king.

NOTES.

¹ See note 3, Lesson XXVIII.² Perfect generally κέκτημαι, rarely in Attic ἔκτεμαι, § 101, 2, n. 2.³ τὶ ... καί, both ... and, not only ... but also.⁴ § 186.⁵ § 260, 2. Their thought was, τὰ πάντα νικᾶμεν καὶ Κύρος ζῇ.⁶ Sc. ἔστι.⁷ § 188, 1, n. 2.⁸ § 276, 2.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Verbs: Contracts in εω and οω.

GRAMMAR: § 98, the conjugation of φιλέω and δηλόω, with notes 1, 3, 4, and 5; § 115, 4; § 69, the declension of φιλῶν and δηλῶν; § 9, with 1, 2, 3, and 4, with N. 2.

Vocabulary.

ἀνα-κοινόω, κοινώσω, etc. reg., (ἀνά ¹ and κοινός, to make common, κοινός)	to make common, to communicate, to con- sult.
ἀξιόω, ἀξιώσω, etc. reg., (ἄξιος)	to deem worthy or fit, to ask, to demand as fit.
ἐπιθυμέω, ἐπιθυμήσω, ἐπεθύ- μησα, ἐπιτεθύμηκα, (ἐπί and θυμός)	to set one's heart on, to desire.
ἐπι-κυρώω, κυρώσω, etc. reg., (κῦρος, authority)	to give authority to, to confirm, to ratify.
ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, etc. reg., (ἄγω, to lead)	to lead, to think.
θανατόω, θανατώσω, etc. reg., (θάνατος, death; θνήσκω, to die)	to condemn to death.
πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, etc. reg., (πόλεμος)	to wage war.
ὠφελέω, ὠφελήσω, etc. reg., (ὄφελος, advantage; cf. ὀφίλλω, to increase)	to aid.

Exercises.

- I. 1. συλλέξας στράτευμα ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον.
2. αἰρεῖται πολεμῶν. 3. ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ

θεῶν. 4. ἐσπουδαιολογεῖτο, ὡς δηλοῖη οὓς τιμᾶ.
5. ἡγείσθω. 6. οἱ δὲ κακοὶ² δοῦλοι τῶν ἀγαθῶν
ἀξιοῦνται εἶναι. 7. ἐνταῦθα ᾤκειτο πόλις μεγάλη.
8. ἐλαύνει ἀνὰ κράτος ἰδρύντι τῷ ἵππῳ.³ 9. ὅστις⁴
ζῆν ἐπιθυμῇ, πειράσθω νικᾶν.

II. 1. Ξενοφῶν ἀνακοινοῦνται Σωκράτει⁵ περὶ τῆς
πορείας. 2. κατελείφθησαν οἱ ὁμοτράπεζοι καλού-
μενοι.⁶ 3. ἡδέως ἐπόνουν καὶ θαρραλέως ἐκτῶντο.
4. συντομωτάτην ᾤετο ὁδὸν εἶναι διὰ τοῦ ἐπιорκεῖν⁷
τε καὶ ἐξαπατᾶν. 5. ἐπεθύμει τιμᾶσθαι, ἵνα πλείω
κερδαῖνοι. 6. Κῦρος δ' ὀρών τοὺς Ἑλλήνας νικῶν-
τας, προσκυνούμενος⁸ ὡς βασιλεὺς, οὐκ ἐξήχθη
διώκειν, ἀλλὰ ἐπεμελεῖτο τί (what) ποιήσει βασιλεὺς.

III. 1. Never hire the idle. 2. They are always
willing to ratify treaties. 3. It is necessary⁹ to do
this. 4. They kept casting stones into the river.
5. The river is called Marsyas. 6. If they are con-
demning him to death, they are doing wrong.

IV. 1. For they were occupying strongholds.
2. He desired exceedingly to be rich. 3. He pre-
fers by warring¹⁰ to make his means less. 4. He
kept warring with the Thracians¹¹ and aiding the
Greeks.

NOTES.

¹ The preposition merely strengthens the meaning of the simple verb.

² But the bad are thought fit, etc., § 139, 1. For δοῦλοι, see § 136, N. 3 a.

³ § 188, 1.

⁴ § 86.

⁵ § 186.

⁶ οἱ καλούμενοι, those who were called (§ 276, 2), his so-called, etc.

⁷ § 262, 1.

⁸ δει, § 98, N. 1.

⁹ § 277, 5.

¹⁰ § 277, 2.

¹¹ § 186, with N. 1.

LESSON XXXIX.

Pronouns: Personal, Intensive, Reflexive, Reciprocal, and Possessive.

GRAMMAR: § 79, 1 (omitting the forms in parenthesis and 2 (with N.); § 27, 1 (omitting the forms in parenthesis); § 144, 1 (with N.) and 2 a; § 145, 1 and 2; § 80, and the first half of the N.; § 146; § 81; § 82; § 147.

Examples.

- § 79, 2: ὁ αὐτὸς ἀνὴρ, *the SAME man*; τὸν αὐτὸν πόλεμον, *the SAME war*.
 § 145, 1: αὐτὸς ὁ στρατηγός, *the general HIMSELF*; ταῦτα ἐποιεῖτε αὐτοί (sc. ὑμεῖς), *you did this YOURSELVES*.
 § 145, 2: αὐτὸν σατράπην ἐποίησεν, *he made HIM satrap*; ἄρχει αὐτῶν, *he commands THEM*.
 § 144, 2: λέγεται Ἀπόλλων νικῆσαι¹ Μαρσύαν ἐρίζοντά οἱ, *Apollo is said to have defeated Marsyas when contending with HIM*.
 § 146: ἔσφαξεν ἑαυτόν, *he slew HIMSELF*; νομίζει τοὺς πολίτας ὑπηρετεῖν ἑαυτῷ,² *he thinks that the citizens are servants TO HIMSELF*.
 § 147: ὁ ἡμέτερος πατήρ = ὁ πατήρ ἡμῶν,³ *OUR father*.

Vocabulary.

ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, etc. reg., (ἀδικος, from α- *to do wrong*, to priv. and δικη) *wrong*.

ἀπαρασκευάστος, -ος -ον, (α- priv. and παρασκευάζω, *to prepare*; cf. σκευάζω, σκευός) *unprepared*.

ἀρετή, -ῆς, ἡ,

goodness, virtue, valor.

δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, etc. reg., (δαπάνη, *expense*)

to expend.

εὐώνυμος, -ος, -ον, (εὖ and ὄνομα)⁴

left.

πληγή, -ῆς, ἡ, (πλήττω, *to strike*)

a blow.

στόλος, -ου, ὁ, (στέλλω, *to send*)

an expedition.

χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, (gen. and dat. dual χερσίν, dat. pl. χερσέ)

the hand.

Exercises.

I. 1. εἶχε δὲ τὸ εὐώνυμον Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ. 2. ἀλλ' εἰς ὑμᾶς τοὺς δαρεικοὺς ἔδαπάνων. 3. σὺ ἐμοὶ⁵ ἐπιβουλεύεις καὶ τῇ σὺν ἐμοὶ στρατιᾷ. 4. ὁ αὐτὸς στόλος ἐστὶ καὶ ἡμῖν. 5. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀφιππεύει ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνήν. 6. πληγὰς ἐνέτεινον ἀλλήλοις.⁵ 7. ταχθεὶς ὑπὸ αὐτοῦ τοῦ ἐμοῦ⁶ ἀδελφοῦ ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοί. 8. ὑμᾶς δὲ ἀπαρασκευάστους λαμβάνει.

II. 1. νομίζω γὰρ ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι φίλους. 2. αὐτὸς ἐπεβούλεψε διαβάλλειν με πρὸς ὑμᾶς. 3. ὦρα ἡμῶν βουλεύεσθαι ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν. 4. σύ τε γὰρ Ἕλλην εἶ καὶ ἡμεῖς. 5. ὁ δὲ λέγει αὐτῷ. 6. ὄρᾳ δὲ τοὺς Ἕλληνας νικῶντας τὸ καθ' αὐτούς.⁷ 7. ὑμεῖς ἐπὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν ἔρχεσθε.

III. 1. But send us back. 2. He remains in the same (place). 3. They lead him to the general. 4. He has been wronged by us. 5. I myself will proceed to my own province. 6. They kept warring

with one another. 7. Your valor is worthy of admiration.

IV. 1. He brings together his own soldiers. 2. I summoned you. 3. The crags reach down to the river itself. 4. Let us not neglect ourselves.⁸ 5. We must benefit our friends. 6. He himself slays him with his own hand.⁹

NOTES.

¹ With the passive of many of the verbs that take the infinitive in indirect discourse (Lesson XXXI.) we either find the infinitive itself with its subject accusative as subject of the principal verb (the normal construction), or, as here, the subject accusative of the infinitive becomes the subject nominative of the principal verb. In this example, to illustrate, we might have also λέγεται Ἀπόλλωνα νικῆσαι, it is said that Apollo defeated, where the noun is the subject of the infinitive and the infinitive is the subject of λέγεται, representing the possible active construction, λέγουσιν Ἀπόλλωνα νικῆσαι, etc. λέγω, however, in the active voice rarely takes the infinitive in indirect discourse, § 260, 2, n. 1.

² οἱ also would be correct, § 144, 2.

³ § 142, 4, n. 3.

⁴ On the derivation of this word, see further the general vocabulary.

⁵ § 187.

⁶ Not the genitive of the first personal pronoun, but the possessive. See note 3, above.

⁷ Sc. μένος or κέρας.

⁸ § 171, 2.

⁹ § 188, 1.

LESSON XL.

Verbs: The Future and First Aorist Stems in Pure and Mute Verbs.

GRAMMAR: § 92,¹ 1, 2 (with n.), 3 (with n.), and 4, with II. and III.; § 110, II. 1, and III. 1; § 111, II. and III., first three verbs; § 95, 1,² I., II. and III., and II., II. and III., and 2³ (with n.); § 96,⁴ I., the Future and First Aorist Active and Middle of λύω⁵ in all the moods; § 107; § 108, with III. and IV., with 1, a and b.

Vocabulary.

ἄπτω (ἄφ-), ἄψω, ἥψα, ἥμμαι, to fasten; mid. to fasten
ἥφθην, one's self to, to touch.
ἀριστάω, ἀριστήσω, etc. reg.,
(ἄριστον, breakfast; cf. ἥρι, early) to breakfast.
γυμνάζω (γυμναδ-), γυμνάσω,
etc. reg., (γυμνός, naked, lightly clad) to exercise.
θωρακίζω (θωρακιδ-), θωρα- to arm with a breast-
κίσω, etc. reg., (θώραξ, breastplate) plate, to arm.
κηρύττω (κηρυκ-), κηρύξω, etc.
reg., (κηρύξ) to proclaim.
λοιδορέω, λοιδορήσω, etc. reg.,
(λοιδορος, abusive) to abuse, to revile.
σφάττω and σφάζω (σφαγ-),
σφάζω, ἔσφαξα, ἔσφαγμαι, to slay, to slaughter.
φράζω (φραδ-), φράσω, etc. reg., to tell.

Exercises.

I. 1. διατρέφομεν τὴν τήμερον⁶ ἡμέραν. 2. τὴν τάξιν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐθαύμασεν. 3. ἐπειδὴ ταῦτα πράξῃ,⁷ βουλευσόμεθα. 4. πέμψατε αὐτοὺς δεῦρο. 5. Κῦρον δὲ μετεπέμψατο ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς. 6. ὑπισχνεῖτο δὲ φράσειν⁸ τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ ἱππεύσιν. 7. Χειρίσοφος πέμψει κωμήτας, σκευομένους⁹ πῶς ἔχουσι οἱ στρατιῶται. 8. οὐχ ἄψεται τῆς κάρφης¹⁰ τὸ ὕδωρ.

II. 1. ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῶν ἔσομαι καὶ ὃ τι ἂν δέῃ¹¹ πείσομαι. 2. ἐφοβούντο μὴ οἱ πολέμοι ὀπλίσαντο. 3. κηρύξει τοῖς Ἑλλήσι συσχευάσεσθαι. 4. Σὺ οὖν,

πρὸς θεῶν, συμβούλευσον ἡμῖν. 5. γυμνάσαι βού-
λεται ἑαυτὸν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. 6. ἐπὰν τάχιστα¹²
ἀριστήσωμεν, ἐξοπλισάμενοι πορευσόμεθα ἐπὶ τοὺς
ἄνδρας.

III. 1. I will do this. 2. The rest of the soldiers
struck and abused him. 3. Do not collect¹³ the
soldiers together before the tent. 4. Put on your
breastplates at once. 5. The men promise to obey¹⁴
their commanders. 6. He sent the men forward to
rescue the woman.

IV. 1. The rest of the soldiers will follow Cy-
rus.¹⁵ 2. Let us send for the hoplites as quickly as
possible.¹⁶ 3. He said¹⁷ that he had got together¹⁸
much property. 4. We will proceed at once, after
slaughtering¹⁹ a bull and wolf. 5. If they should
close the gates, we should besiege their city.

NOTES.

¹ See note 1, Lesson XXXV.

² Pages 86-89 inclusive. Give the synopsis of each verb and tense
separately by moods across the page, first in the active and then in the
middle.

³ Pages 92, 93.

⁴ See note 3, Lesson XXXV.

⁵ Let the pupil conjugate in the same manner the future active and
middle of λείπω, and the future and first aorist active and middle of
πράσσω.

⁷ ἐπειδὴ, i. e. ἐπειδὴ ἂν, whenever, is exactly equal logically to εἰάν
ποτε, if ever, and takes the subjunctive by the same law. See § 223,
and § 232, 3, with the examples.

⁸ § 260, 2.

⁹ § 277, 3.

¹⁰ § 171, 1.

¹¹ Sc. πᾶσιν from the following verb. See further note 7, above, and
§ 98, n. 1. πείσομαι is the future of πᾶσχω on the stem πειθ- (for πειθ-
σομαι).

¹² Cum primum, just as soon as. See further note 7, above.

¹³ § 254. But for the verb in the next sentence, which is not a pro-
hibition, § 252.

¹⁴ For the tense, see I. 6, above.

¹⁶ See note 4, Lesson XXXIV.

¹⁵ § 186.

¹⁷ Use φημί.

¹⁸ Use the aorist, and see § 260, 2, n. 1.

¹⁹ § 277, 1.

LESSON XLI.

Verbs: The Future and First Aorist Stems in Liquid Verbs.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 1, 2 (with N.), 3 (with N.), and 4, with
II. and III.; § 110, II. 2, and III. 2; § 111, II. and III.,
last two verbs; § 95, 1, III.,¹ II. and III., and 2 (with N.);
§ 96, III.,² the Future and First Aorist Active and Mid-
dle of φαίνω³ in all the moods; § 108, IV., with 2, c and d,
and 3.

Vocabulary.

ἀγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), ἀγγελῶ,
ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγέλκα, ἡγγελμαι,
ἡγγέλθην, (ἄγγελος, a messenger,
from ἄγω, to bring) to announce.
αἰσχύνω (αἰσχυν-), αἰσχυνῶ,
ἥσχυνα, ἥσχυνθην, (αἶσχος, to shame; com. as dep.
shame, disgrace) pass. to be ashamed.
ἀμύνω (ἀμυν-), ἀμυνῶ, ἤμυνα, to ward off; mid.
to defend one's
self, to punish.
ἐκ-κλίνω (κλιν-), κλινῶ, ἔκλινα,
κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην,⁴ (κλίνω, to bend out of line, to
bend, to incline) give way.

καίω (καν-) or κάω, καύσω, etc. <i>reg.</i> ,	to burn.
μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, ⁵	to remain.
σημαίνω (σημαν-), σημανῶ, ἐσήμηνα, σεσήμασμαι, ⁶ ἐσημάνθην, (σῆμα, <i>sign</i>)	to give signal.
τείνω (τεν-), τενῶ, ἔτευνα, τέτακα, τέτα- μαι, ἐτάθην, ⁴	to stretch.

Exercises.

I. 1. Κῦρος οὔτε ἄλλον πέμπει σηματοῦντα⁷ ὃ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν οὔτε αὐτὸς φαίνεται. 2. αἰσχυνούμεθα καὶ θεοὺς καὶ ἀνθρώπους⁸ ταῦτα ποιεῖν. 3. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν οἱ στρατιῶται ἡμέρας πέντε. 4. ὅτῳ δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα. 5. καὶ τοὺς ὀπλίτας αὐτοῦ⁹ ἐκέλευσε μεῖναι. 6. καὶ εἴ τι παραγγεῖλαι χρήζοιεν, ἐν ἡμίσει ἂν χρόνῳ αἰσθάνοιτο τὸ στράτευμα. 7. ἐξήγγειλε τοῖς φίλοις τὴν κρίσιν¹⁰ ὥς (ἡοῦ) ἐγένετο. 8. ὃ τι δὲ ποιήσει, οὐ διασημανεῖ.

II. 1. σὺ δὲ πρῶτος ἀπόφηναι¹¹ γνώμην. 2. ἐκκλινεῖν φασι. τοὺς βαρβάρους καὶ φεύξεσθαι. 3. ἐνταῦθα λέγεται¹² Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν. 4. ἀδικοῦντα μέντοι βασιλέα πειρασόμεθα σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἀμύνασθαι. 5. ἐπειδὰν δὲ ὁ σαλπικτῆς σημήνῃ τῷ κέρατι, συσκευάζεσθε. 6. ὅπως δ' ἀμυνόμεθα¹³ ἐπιμελούμεθα.

III. 1. I will announce this. 2. Cyrus remained there thirty days. 3. I will quickly answer you. 4. They did not await the hoplites. 5. He says¹⁴ he will quickly give them¹⁵ answer.

IV. 1. Shall I announce a truce or war? 2. What will the rest answer to Cyrus? 3. To¹⁶ this the Greeks made reply. 4. He says that the barbarians at once gave way. 5. He sent men to burn⁷ the fodder.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 90, 91. Give the synopsis of each tense separately by moods across the page, first in the active and then in the middle.

² Pages 106-109 inclusive. See further note 3, Lesson XXXV.

³ Conjugate in the same manner the future and first aorist active and middle of **στέλλω** through all the moods.

⁴ § 109, 6.

⁶ § 109, 6, n.

⁵ § 109, 8.

⁷ See Lesson XL, I. 7.

⁸ § 158, n. 2. The following infinitive is a secondary object of the same verb, § 260, 1.

⁹ An adverb.

¹⁰ A noun which properly belongs to the dependent sentence is often transferred (usually with change of case) to the principal sentence. The object is to give it a more emphatic position. We might have had, **ὡς ἡ κρίσις ἐγένετο**.

¹¹ § 199, 3.

¹⁴ See II. 2, above.

¹² See note 1, Lesson XXXIX.

¹⁵ Dative.

¹³ § 217.

¹⁶ **πρός** with the accusative.

LESSON XLII.

Pronouns: Demonstrative, Interrogative, Indefinite, and Relative.

GRAMMAR: § 83, with n. 1, first paragraph; § 28, n. 3; § 148; § 142, 4; ¹ § 84, 1, 2 (with the first half of n. 2), and 3; § 149, 1 and 2; § 150; § 86, with n. 1; § 151.

Examples.

§ 149, 1: **τίνας ὁρῶ**; WHOM do I see? **τίνας ἀνδρας ὁρῶ**; WHAT men do I see?

- § 149, 2: τί βούλεται; WHAT does he want? ἐρωτᾷ τί
(or ὁ τι²) βούλεσθε, he asks WHAT you want.
- § 150: τοῦτο λέγει τις, SOME ONE says this; ἀνθρωπός
τις, SOME man; ὁρῶ ἀνθρώπον τινα, I see
A CERTAIN man, or I see A man.
- § 151: παράδεισος θηρίων πλήρης, ἃ Κῦρος ἐθή-
ρευεν, a park full of wild beasts, WHICH
Cyrus used to hunt.

Vocabulary.

- ἀργός, -ός, -όν, (α- priv. and ἔργον) without work, idle.
γνώμη, -ης, ἡ, (γινώσκω,³ to KNOW) judgment, purpose,
opinion.
- δοκέω (δοκ-⁴), δόξω, ἔδοξα,
δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην, to seem, to think.
- ἐπ-αυέω, αἰνέσω, ἤνεσα, ἤνεκα,
ἤνημαι, ἤνέθην,⁵ (ἐπι, intens., and
αἰνέω, to praise; cf. αἶνος, praise) to approve, to praise.
- παῖς, παιδός,⁶ ὁ or ἡ, a child, a son, a
daughter.
- παλτόν, -οῦ, τό, (πᾶλλω, to brandish) a javelin.
- τεκμήριον, -ου, τό, (τέκμαρ, a sure
sign) a sure sign, a posi-
tive proof.
- τρόπος, -ου, ὁ, (τρέπω, to turn) a turn, a manner,
(of persons) disposi-
tion, character.

Exercises.

- I. 1. καὶ οὗτοι⁷ μὲν ἔμενον, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι⁸ ἐπο-
ρεύοντο. 2. εἰ Δαρείου ἐστὶ παῖς, ἐμὸς δὲ ἀδελφός,

οὐκ ἀμαχεῖ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι.⁹ 3. εἰ δέ τις ἄλλο
ὀρᾷ βέλτιον, λεξάτω. 4. εὐθὺς δὲ ἐκείνος ἀπελαύνει
τοὺς στρατιώτας. 5. τί πραχθήσεται; 6. ἐρωτᾷ
οὗτος ὁ τι ποιοῦμεν. 7. ἀργοὶ ἔζων οὗτοι οἱ ἀνθρω-
ποι. 8. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται, οἳ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου καὶ οἱ
ἄλλοι, ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες, ἐπήνεσαν.

II. 1. τοῦτο αὐτοὶ ἐποιεῖσθε. 2. οὗτος δὲ ὁ αὐ-
τὸς κελεύει ἡμᾶς πορεύεσθαι. 3. τίς οὕτω μαίνεται
ὅστις οὐ βούλεται σοι φίλος εἶναι; 4. σὺ οὖν συμ-
βούλευσον ἡμῶν, ὃ τι σοι δοκεῖ ἀριστον εἶναι. 5. τὰ
αὐτὰ ταῦτα βουλευόνται. 6. Κῦρον δὲ ἀκοντίζει τις
παλτῶ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως. 7. λέγουσι δέ
τινες τάδε.

III. 1. And he commands them to say this.
2. What will the rest of⁸ the soldiers do? 3. And
these did so.¹⁰ 4. He speaks as follows.⁷ 5. I pur-
sued with the aid of¹¹ these. 6. But there was a
certain Athenian in the army.

IV. 1. He collected his own army and spoke
as follows. 2. What opinion have you? 3. But
another army was collected for him in the following
manner.¹² 4. But the following (fact) is a proof of
this.

NOTES.

¹ See the example in Lesson XIX.

² § 149, 2, second paragraph.

³ The stem is γνο-. On the formation of the present from this simple
stem, see μμνήσκω, note 3, Lesson XXIX.

⁴ § 103, VII.

^a Except in the perfect passive, the short vowel of the stem is retained, § 109, 1, n. 2 b.

^b § 25, 3, n. 1.

^c § 148, n. 1.

^d § 142, 2, n. 3 a.

^e § 160, 2, where the first example, *τούτον τὸν τρόπον*, means in the PRECEDING manner.

⁹ Future of *λαμβάνω*.

¹⁰ οὕτως.

¹¹ With the aid of, *σύν*.

§ III.

LESSON XLIII.

Verbs: Perfect Middle Stem.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, IV. *a*; § 110, IV. *a* entire; § 111, IV. *a*; § 95, 1, I.,¹ IV. *a*, II.,² IV. *a*, and III.,³ IV. *a*; § 96, I., the Perfect and Pluperfect Middle⁴ and Passive⁵ of *λύω* in all the Moods; § 97 entire; § 16, 1, 2, 3, and 4.

Vocabulary.

δια-σπείρω (σπερ-), σπερῶ,
 ἔσπειρα, ἔσπαρμαι, (σπείρω, to
 σον) to scatter abroad; mid.
 to scatter, intrans.
 ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγξω, ἤλεγξα, ἐλή-
 λεγμαι, ἠλέγχθην, to confute, to convict.
 εὐνοια, -ας, ἡ, (εὐ-voos) good-will.
 κρίνω (κριν-), κρινῶ, ἔκρινα,
 κέκρικα,⁶ κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, to separate, to judge.
 οὖς,⁷ ὠτός, τό, EAR.
 πιστότης, -ητος, ἡ, (πιστός) fidelity.
 σκέλος, -εος, τό, a leg.
 χάλκωμα, -ατος, τό, (χαλκός, bronze) a bronze utensil.

Exercises.

I. 1. πάντα ἡμῶν⁸ ποιοῦνται. 2. ἔσεσθε ἄνδρες
 ἄξιοι τῆς ἐλευθερίας ἧς⁹ κέκτησθε. 3. πόσοι τῶν
 στρατιωτῶν ὑπολειμμένοι εἰσίν; 4. τούτους δ' ἔφη
 ἔγγυς ἀλλήλων ἐστρατοπεδεῦσθαι. 5. σφενδόνη καλὴ
 τῷ στρατηγῷ⁸ πέπλεκται. 6. καὶ ὅστις ὑμῶν οἰκάδε
 ἐπιθυμεῖ πορεύεσθαι, μεμνήσθω¹⁰ ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς εἶναι.
 7. ἤλυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Μένωνος, ὥστ' ἐκείνους ἐκπε-
 πλῆχθαι¹¹ καὶ τρέχειν ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα.

II. 1. ἐτετίμησο γὰρ ὑπὸ βασιλέως δι' εὐνοίαν τε
 καὶ πιστότητα. 2. ἄμα δ' ἔδειξε¹² συντετριμμένους
 ἀνθρώπους καὶ σκέλη¹³ καὶ πλευράς. 3. οὗτος δὲ
 τεταγμένος ἐτύγγανεν¹⁴ ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοῦ ἱππικοῦ
 ἄρχων. 4. καὶ νῦν ἡμᾶς ὑπάγεται μένειν διὰ τὸ
 διεσπάρθαι¹⁵ αὐτῷ τὸ στράτευμα. 5. οὐδένα κρίνω
 ὑπὸ πλειόνων πεφιλῆσθαι. 6. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ χαλκώ-
 μασι παμπόλλοις κατεσκευασμένοι αἱ οἰκίαι.

III. 1. You possess much money. 2. We have
 obeyed our commanders in all respects.¹⁶ 3. He
 says that they have encamped in the villages.
 4. Do you not¹⁷ remember? 5. You have been
 enrolled as a slinger.¹⁸ 6. But they had been left
 behind alone. 7. He had been convicted of theft.¹⁹

IV. 1. He has had his ears²⁰ bored. 2. He had
 been sent against the barbarians. 3. He said the
 soldiers had plaited themselves slings. 4. For they

had been armed. 5. You have been drawn up in line of battle.²¹ 6. No friend has been left to us.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 86, 87.³ Pages 90, 91.² Pages 88, 89.⁴ Pages 100, 101.⁵ See remark at the top of pages 102, 103, above the paradigm.⁶ § 109, 6.⁹ § 153.⁷ § 60, 5, 24.¹⁰ § 200, n. 6.⁸ § 197, 2.¹¹ The perfect infinitive, when not in indirect discourse, differs from the present only in being more emphatic, as here, *thoroughly frightened*. For the infinitive after *ὥστε*, see § 266, 1.¹² Aorist of *δέκνυμι*, a verb in *μι*, § 93, 3.¹³ § 197, 1, n. 2, last example.¹⁴ *Had been stationed, as it happened*, § 279, 4.¹⁵ § 262, 1.¹⁹ § 173, 2.¹⁶ *In respect to all (things)*, § 160, 1.²⁰ See II. 2.¹⁷ § 282, 2.¹⁸ Say simply *to sling*, § 265.²¹ See Lesson XVI., II. 5.

LESSON XLIV.

Verbs: Perfect Active and Future Perfect Stems.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, IV. *b* and *c*; § 110, IV. *b* (with 1-5) and *c*; § 111, IV. *b* and *c*; § 95, 1, I.,¹ IV. *b* and IV. *c*, II.,² IV. *c*, and III.,³ IV. *b*; § 96, I., the Perfect and Pluperfect Active⁴ and Future Perfect⁵ of *λύω*⁶ in all the moods; § 108, VI. and VII.

Vocabulary.

ἀποδιδράσκω (δρα-), ἀποδρά- to run away, to escape
σομαι, ἀποδέδρακα, unobserved.
γῆρας, -ας, τό, (cf. γέρων, an old old age, advanced
man) age.

ἐπιорκέω, ἐπιорκήσω, ἐπιώρησα,⁷ to swear falsely,
ἐπιώρηκα, (ἐπὶ-ορκος, against one's oath) to forswear
one's self.

θάνατος, -ου, ὁ, (θνήσκω, to die) death.

κατα-πηδάω, πηδήσομαι, ἐπήδησα,
πεπήδηκα, (πηδάω, to leap) to leap down.

κοινός, -ή, -όν, common.

ὀρμάω, ὀρμήσω, etc. reg., (ὀρμή, movement, to set in motion;
impulse) mid. to set out.

φάσκω (φα), (cf. φημί) to say, to allege.

Exercises.

I. 1. ὁ ἀνὴρ τοιαῦτα μὲν πεποίηκε, τοιαῦτα δὲ λέγει. 2. Ἀθήνησιν ἐδεδουλεύκει ὁ πελταστής. 3. ἐπειδὴ πεπτωκότα ὄρᾳ Κῦρον, κατεπήδησεν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου. 4. ὥστε φίλος ἡμῶν οὐδεὶς λελείπεται, ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ πρόσθεν ὄντες⁸ πολέμιοι ἡμῶν ἔσονται. 5. τὰ δὲ ἄλλα εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἐρρίφαμεν. 6. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι ἐπιωρκήκασιν τε καὶ τὰς σπονδὰς καὶ τοὺς ὅρκους λελύκασιν. 7. ὁ δ' ἔφη πολλὰς προφάσεις Κῦρον εὐρηκέναι.

II. 1. μετὰ ταῦτα οὔτε ζῶντα Ὀρόνταν οὔτε τεθνηκότα οὐδεὶς⁹ ὄρᾳ. 2. ὁπόσοι δὲ τὸν θάνατον ἐγνώκασι πᾶσι κοινὸν εἶναι, οὗτοι εἰς τὸ γῆρας ἀφικνοῦνται. 3. ἔφη δ' αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον αὐτοῖς μεμαρτυρηκέναι. 4. Κῦρος δὲ ἔχων οὐς εἴρηκα¹⁰ ὠρμάτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων. 5. Κῦρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὐκ ἀποδεδράκασιν

Ξενίας καὶ Πασίων. 6. νομίζετε ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἐμέ τε κατακεκόψεσθαι¹¹ καὶ ὑμᾶς οὐ πολὺ ἐμοῦ ὕστερον.

III. 1. He alleged that he had been a slave¹² at Athens. 2. He had already called an assembly of the soldiers. 3. The army will be instantly¹¹ cut to pieces. 4. If the king has fallen, let us fly. 5. Cyrus has honored him on account of his courage. 6. You have robbed these soldiers of their pay.¹³

IV. 1. I do not praise him, if he has done this. 2. The letter will have been written. 3. Have¹⁴ you commanded him to proclaim silence? 4. He says she has persuaded her husband to fight. 5. If the barbarians have broken the truce, the gods will fight on our side.¹⁵

NOTES.

¹ Pages 86, 87.² Pages 88, 89.³ Pages 90, 91.⁶ Conjugate in the same manner the perfect and pluperfect active of πράσσω, φαίνω, and στέλλω, and the future perfect of λείπω and πράσσω, through all the moods.⁷ § 105, 1, n. 2.⁸ Sc. φάσι.⁹ § 283, 9.¹⁰ Serves as a perfect to εἶπον, and is formed on a stem φε-. For the augment, see § 101, 1, n.¹¹ Instantly cut down, § 200, n. 9.¹² φάσκω, like φημί, takes the infinitive, § 260, 2, with n. 1.¹³ § 164.¹⁴ § 282, 2.¹⁵ In behalf of us.⁴ Pages 96, 97.⁵ Pages 102, 103.

LESSON XLV.

Verbs: Second Perfect and Second Aorist Stems.

GRAMMAR: § 90, 2, n. 1; § 92, 2, and 4, IV. *d* and V.; § 110, IV. *d* and V.; § 111, IV. *d* and V.; § 95, 1, II.,¹ IV. *d* and V., and III.,² IV. *d*; § 96, II.,³ the Second Perfect and Pluperfect Active, and the Second Aorist Active and Middle of λείπω⁴ in all the Moods; § 108, V., 1, 2, 3, and 4.

Vocabulary.⁵

γίγνομαι (γεν-⁶), γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι; 2 p. γέγονα, *I am*; 2 a. ἐγενόμην, *to become*.
λείπω (λιπ-), λείψω, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην; 2 p. λέλοιπα; 2 a. ἔλιπον, *to leave*.
μανθάνω (μαθ-⁷), μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα; 2 a. ἔμαθον, *to learn*.
πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ-⁸), πείσομαι; 2 p. πέπονθα; 2 a. ἔπαθον, *to suffer*.
πίπτω (πετ-, πτο-⁹), πεσοῦμαι, πέπωκα; 2 a. ἔπεσον, *to fall*.
πυνθάνομαι (πυθ-⁷), πεύσομαι, πέπυσμαι; ¹⁰ 2 a. ἐπυθόμην, *to ascertain*.
τυγχάνω (τυχ-⁷), τεύξομαι, τετύχηκα; 2 a. ἔτυχον, *to obtain, to hit, to happen*.
φεύγω (φυγ-¹¹), φεύξομαι or φευξοῦμαι; 2 p. πέφευγα; 2 a. ἔφυγον, *to flee, to flee from*.

Exercises.

I. 1. οὐδὲν¹² μέντοι οὐδὲ¹³ οὗτος ἐπεπόνθει.
2. ἔνθα δὴ πολὺς τάραχος ἐγένετο. 3. ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ
σκηπτὸς πεσεῖν¹⁴ εἰς τὴν πατρίαν οἰκίαν. 4. ὁκτὼ
μόνους κατέλιπον. 5. ἀλλὰ πολλὰς προφάσεις
Κῦρος εὕρισκεν, ἵνα ὑμᾶς τε ἀπαρασκευάστους λάβοι
καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐνθάδε ἀναγάγοι. 6. ἡ δὲ Κίλισσα ἔφυγεν
ἐκ τῆς ἀρμαμάξης καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς¹⁵ καταλι-
πόντες τὰ ὄνια ἔφυγον. 7. ἀλλὰ δέδοικα μὴ, ἂν
ἅπαξ μάθωμεν ἀργοὶ ζῆν, ἐπιλαθόμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε
ὁδοῦ.

II. 1. καὶ οὐκ ἦν τοὺς ὄρους λαβεῖν. 2. λελοι-
πὼς ἐστὶ¹⁶ Συνένεσις τὰ ἄκρα. 3. οὐδ' εἰ πιστὸς
γενοίμην, σοὶ γ' ἂν δόξαιμι. 4. τοὺς στρατηγούς
ἐκέλευεν ὀπλίτας ἀγαγεῖν· οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἐποίησαν,
ἀγαγόντες ὡς¹⁷ τρισχιλίους ὀπλίτας. 5. ἡ δὲ γυνή
προτέρα¹⁸ Κύρου πέντε ἡμέρας ἀφίκετο.

III. 1. And first learn¹⁹ who they are. 2. They
have not escaped. 3. And he ascertained the mat-
ter. 4. He said they had left the place in flight.²⁰
5. But he himself took²¹ the horsemen and pro-
ceeded. 6. A shout arose.²²

IV. 1. But when²³ he had learned¹⁹ this, he
commanded them to set the houses on fire. 2. And
you again took pledges from²⁴ me. 3. For a line

of the hoplites chanced¹⁹ to be following.²⁵ 4. He
questioned Cyrus thus.²⁶ 5. These arrived at²⁷ Sar-
dis.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 88, 89. For peculiarities in accent see § 26, κ. 3.

² Pages 90, 91.

³ Pages 104-107.

⁴ Conjugate in the same manner the second perfect and pluperfect active of *πράσσω* and *φαίνω* through all the moods. Take each tense of *λείπω* and *φαίνω* which you have conjugated, and analyze it, pointing out the *present stem*, the *simple stem*, *augment*, *tense stem*, *connecting vowels*, and *personal endings*.

⁵ The class of some of these verbs remains to be more fully considered hereafter: *γίγνομαι*, *πάσχω*, and *πίπτω* belong to § 108, VIII.; *λείπω* and *φεύγω* to § 108, II.

⁶ The present stem is a syncopated and reduplicated form of the simple stem, § 109, 7, *b* and *c*, and the future and perfect middle add *ε* to the simple stem, § 109, 8.

⁷ Mute stems which assume *ν* on *αν* in the present have their proper form only in the second aorist; except in the present and second aorist they either lengthen the short vowel (like verbs of the second class, § 108, II.) or add *ε* (§ 109, 8).

⁸ *πάσχω* for *παθ-σκω*, § 16, 2; *πέισομαι* for *πειθ-σομαι*, § 16, 6, κ. 1.

⁹ See § 109, 7, *b* and *c*; *πεσοῦμαι* for *πετ-σομαι*, § 110, II. 2, κ. 2. *ἔ-πισ-ον* is for *ἔ-πετ-ον*, which is in fact the form of the second aorist in Doric Greek.

¹⁰ The perfect is an exception to the principle stated in note 7.

¹¹ For *φευξοῦμαι*, a Doric future, see § 110, II. 2, κ. 2.

¹² § 159, κ. 2.

¹³ § 283, 9.

¹⁴ *To have fallen.* *δοκέω* in the sense *to seem* takes the infinitive in indirect discourse, usually in the personal construction. See note 1, Lesson XXXIX.

¹⁵ *Those in the market-place*, § 191, κ. 6.

¹⁶ § 118, 4.

¹⁷ *About.*

¹⁸ § 138, κ. 7. For the following genitive, see § 175, 1.

¹⁹ Use the second aorist.

²⁰ § 188, 1.

²¹ Greek idiom, *having taken* (aorist participle) *the horseman, he proceeded.*

²² Use *γίγνομαι*.

²⁴ *παρά.*

²³ *ὡς.*

²⁵ *ἐπομένη*, § 279, 4.

²⁶ That is, *as follows.* Use an adverb.

²⁷ *εἰς.*

LESSON XLVI.

Verbs: First Passive Stem.

GRAMMAR: § 92, VI.; § 110, VI.; § 111, VI. *a* and *b*; § 95, I,¹ I., VI. *a* and *b*, II., VI. *a* and *b*, and III., VI. *a*; § 96, I.,² the Aorist and Future Passive of λύω;³ § 108, VIII., the stems and principal parts⁴ of αἰρέω, γίγνομαι, ἔχω, πάσχω, πίπτω, and τρέχω.

Vocabulary.

αἰρέω (ἐλ-), αἰρήσω, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, *to take*; mid. *to*
 ἡρέθην; 2 a. εἶλον, *choose*.
 ἀμαρτάνω (ἀμαρτ-⁵), ἀμαρτήσομαι,
 ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρτή- *to err, to do*
 θην; 2 a. ἡμαρτον, *wrong*.
 εὐρίσκω (εὐρ-), εὐρήσω, εὕρηκα,
 εὔρημαι, εὐρέθην; 2 a. εὔρον, *to find*.
 ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, *to be pleased*.
 λαμβάνω (λαβ-⁵), λήψομαι, εἴληφα,
 εἴλημμαι, ἐλήφθην; 2 a. ἔλαβον, *to take, to cap-*
ture.
 σφοδρός, -ά, -όν, *vehement, severe*:
 neut. pl. with change
 of accent as adv. σφό-
 δρα, *extremely*.
 τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, τέτροφα⁶
 or τέτραφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέ-
 φθην; 2 a. mid. ἐτραπόμην, *to turn*.
 ὑπηρέτης, -ου, ό, *an underling, as-*
sistant, helper.

Exercises.

I. 1. τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμούς τέτταρας. 2. ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ τοξευθῆναι τις ἐλέγετο. 3. κράτιστοι δὴ ὑπηρεται παντὸς ἔργου Κύρῳ ἐλέχθησαν γενέσθαι. 4. ἄνδρες, εἰάν μοι πεισθῆτε, τῶν ἄλλων πλέον προτιμηθήσεσθε στρατιωτῶν ὑπὸ Κύρου. 5. χρή αὐτὸν κριθέντα τῆς δίκης τυχεῖν. 6. Κύρος οὐκ ἐξήχθη διώκειν. 7. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι δείσαντες μὴ ἀποκλεισθείησαν ἔφευγον ἀνὰ κράτος.

II. 1. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος ἐταράχθη σφόδρα. 2. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἑλληνας, ὡς νόμος⁷ αὐτοῖς εἰς μάχην, οὕτω ταχθῆναι· ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων. 3. τούτοις ἦσθη Κύρος. 4. ἱκανὰ γὰρ καὶ μικρὰ ἀμαρτηθέντα⁸ πάντα συνεπιτρώψαι. 5. χρή, εἰάν ἐλεγχθῶσι, τούτους τιμωρηθῆναι. 6. οἱ δὴ στρατηγοὶ οὕτω ληφθέντες ἀνῆχθησαν ὡς βασιλέα, καὶ ἀποτμηθέντες τὰς κεφαλὰς⁹ ἐτελεύτησαν.

III. 1. We proceeded to the river. 2. But on the next day heralds were sent. 3. I was compelled to pursue. 4. And breast-plates will be procured for them. 5. But the men were arrested¹⁰ and sent to the king. 6. A few were left about him. 7. If we proceed homeward, will the king be pleased?

IV. 1. He was sent down by his father. 2. But he was dragged down from his horse. 3. This will

be found. 4. If this should be found, he would be punished. 5. The soldiers were drawn up¹⁰ and forced to proceed. 6. Who of us will be chosen general? 7. The Greek cavalry were put to flight.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 86-91 at the bottom.² Pages 102, 103.³ Conjugate in the same manner the aorist and future passive of *λείπω* and *πράσσω*, and the aorist passive of *φαίνω*, through all the moods.⁴ The principal parts of these verbs are given in full in Lessons LVI.-LVIII.⁵ See note 7, Lesson XLV.; and for the augment of the perfect, § 101, 1, κ.⁶ § 109, 3, κ. 2. For the α in the perfect passive and second aorist middle, see § 109, 4, κ. 1.⁷ Sc. *ἦν*.⁸ Sc. *ἔσσι*.⁹ § 197, 1, κ. 2, last example.¹⁰ For the idiom, see II. 6, above, first part.

LESSON XLVII.

Verbs: Second Passive Stem.

GRAMMAR: § 92, 4, VII.; § 110, VII.; § 111, VII. α and β; § 95, 1,¹ III., VII. α and β; § 96, III.,² the Second Aorist and Second Future Passive of *φαίνω*; ³ § 108, II., 1 and 2.

Vocabulary.

βοηθέω, βοηθήσω, etc. *reg.*, (*βοητός*, running to the battle-shout, aiding, from *βοή* and *θείω*)

to aid, to assist.

ἐκ-πλήττω (*πλαγ-, πληγ-*), *πλήξω*, *to strike out of*
ἐπληξα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήχθην; one's senses, *to*
 2 p. *πέπληγα*; 2 a. pass. *ἐπλήγην*,⁴ *terrify.*

θάπτω (*θαφ-*), *θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέ-
 θαμμαι*; 2 a. *ἐτάφην*,⁵ *to bury.*

κατ-αλλάττω (*ἀλλαγ-*), *ἀλλάξω*, etc.
reg.; 2 a. pass. *ἡλλάγην*, (*κατά* and
ἀλλάττω)⁶ *to reconcile.*

παρα-σκευάζω (*σκευαδ-*), *σκευάσω,
 ἐσκεύασα, ἐσκεύασμαι*, (*παρα* and
σκεύος)⁷ *to make ready
 to prepare.*

*στρέφω, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστραμ-
 μαι, ἐστρέφθην*; 2 p. *ἔστροφα*;
 2 a. pass. *ἐστράφην*, *to turn.*

τήκω (*τακ-*), *τήξω, ἔτηξα, ἐτήχθην*;
 2 p. *τέτηκα* (as pass.); 2 a. pass. *ἐτάκην*, *to melt.*

φαίνω (*φαν-*), *φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα,
 πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην*; 2 p. *πέφηνα*; *to show*; mid. and
 2 a. pass. *ἐφάνην*, *pass. to appear.*

Exercises.

I. 1. καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες στραφέντες παρεσκευάζοντο. 2. τάφος δὲ οὐδεὶς πώποτε Ὀρόντα ἐφάνη. 3. καὶ ἐβουλευόμεθα σὺν αὐτοῖς ὅπως ἂν ταφείησαν οἱ νεκροί. 4. φανήσονται τῶν λοχαγῶν ἄριστοι. 5. κατελήφθη ἐκπλαγεῖς τις. 6. ἔφασαν τοὺς λόχους κατακοπῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλικῶν. 7. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται συλλεγέντες ἐβουλεύοντο.

II. 1. ἐπιβουλεύει Κύρῳ, καὶ (also) πρόσθεν πολεμήσας, καταλλαγεῖς δέ. 2. ἡνίκα δὲ δέιλη ἐγίγνετο, ἐφάνη κονιορτός. 3. καὶ ἐκέλευσεν εἰπεῖν

αὐτὸν ποῦ ἐπλήγη. 4. εἰ δὲ οὗτος σφαλῇ, οὐ σπανίσει τῶν βοηθησόντων. 5. οὐ πολλῷ δὲ ὕστερον οἱ λοχαγοὶ κατακοπήσονται. 6. ἐτάκη δὲ ἡ χιὼν διὰ τὴν κρήνην.

III. 1. The enemy did not appear on the second day, nor⁸ on the third. 2. And the barbarians turned⁹ and fled. 3. If he should march against the soldiers, they would be terrified. 4. When¹⁰ our dead are buried, we will cross the river. 5. We were quickly reconciled.

IV. 1. Show yourselves the bravest of the soldiers. 2. He promised that the dead should be buried. 3. Mithridates appeared again with a thousand horsemen. 4. I was struck violently under the eye. 5. If they should be reconciled, the war would stop.

NOTES.

¹ Pages 90, 91.

² Pages 108-110.

³ Conjugate in like manner the second aorist and second future passive of *στᾶλω* through all the moods.

⁴ The second aorist and second future passive in compound verbs (as here) are *ἐπλάγην* and *πλάγίσομαι* (stem *πлаг-*).

⁵ § 17, 2, π.

⁶ For the derivation in full, see the general vocabulary.

⁷ § 224 and § 226, 2 b.

⁸ οὐδέ.

⁹ See note 9, Lesson XLVI.

¹⁰ *ἐπειδὴν* with the subjunctive, § 232, 3.

LESSON XLVIII.

Verbs: Formation of the Present from the Simple Stem.

GRAMMAR: § 107; § 108 entire.

Vocabulary.

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ- ¹), αἰσθήσομαι,	
ᾗσθημαι; 2 a. ᾗσθόμην,	to perceive.
εἶπον ² (ἐπ-, ἐρ-), ἐρῶ, εἶπα, εἶρηκα,	
εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην,	to say.
θνήσκω (θαν- ³), θανοῦμαι, τέθνηκα;	
2 a. ἔθανον,	to die.
κτείνω (κτεν-), κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα; 2 p.	
ἔκτονα; ⁴ 2 a. ἔκτανον,	to kill.
λανθάνω (λαθ- ¹), λήσω, λέλησμαι;	to escape the
2 p. λέληθα; 2 a. ἔλαθον,	notice of: mid.
	to forget.
τέμνω (τεμ- ³), τεμῶ, τέτμηκα, τέτμη-	
μαι, ἐτμήθην; 2 a. ἔτεμον or	
ἔταμον,	to cut.
τιτρώσκω (τρο- ⁵), τρώσω, ἔτρωσα,	
τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην,	to wound.
ὠθέω (ὠθ-), ὠσω, ἔωσα, ⁶ ἔωσμαι,	
ἑώσθην,	to push.

Exercises.

I. 1. τὴν χιόνα εἵκαζον τεττηκέαι. 2. οὗτοι λέγουσιν ὅτι Κύρος τέθνηκεν. 3. ὑμεῖς δόξετε κα-

κοὶ εἶναι. 4. ἐκήρυξε τοῖς Ἑλλησι συσκευάζεσθαι. 5. εἰς δὲ δὴ εἶπε (*advised*) στρατηγοὺς ἐλέσθαι ἄλλους. 6. σφενδόνας πλέκειν ἐθέλει. 7. οἱ δ' ἐπείθοντο, πλὴν εἴ τις τι ἐκλεψεν.⁷ 8. Δαρείου⁸ καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίνονται παῖδες δύο. 9. ὥστε βασιλεὺς τῆς πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλῆς οὐκ ἤσθάνετο.

II. 1. ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. 2. νῦν γὰρ ἴσως καὶ ὑμεῖς τούτου αἰσθάνεσθε. 3. ἔλεξεν ἃ ἐγίνωσκεν. 4. ὡς δ' ἦσθετο Κῦρον πεπτωκότα,⁹ ἐφύγεν. 5. τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἐφέροντο διὰ αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων. 6. καὶ ὅς¹⁰ ὠθεῖται αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς τάξεως. 7. ἄνευ γὰρ ἀρχόντων οὐδὲν ἂν οὔτε καλὸν οὔτε ἀγαθὸν γένοιτο. 8. οἱ ἱατροὶ κάουσι καὶ τέμνουσιν ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ. 9. σκέψασθε εἰ κρεῖττον¹¹ αὐτὸν ἡγεμόνα ἔχειν.

III. 1. They concealed this. 2. He tried to escape the notice of the enemy. 3. But they flee through their own encampment. 4. And he wounds him through his breastplate. 5. Cyrus, therefore, went up with¹² three hundred hoplites. 6. You are not willing to obey. 7. And being pressed by his opponents he comes to Cyrus.

IV. 1. But we will fight with¹³ these. 2. But I am exceedingly fatigued. 3. Let him remember¹⁴ to be a brave man. 4. They killed all the slaves. 5. But I will choose you. 6. I should not wonder, therefore, if the enemy followed us. 7. But the soldiers kept knocking at the gate.

NOTES.

¹ See note 7, Lesson XLV.

² A second aorist, the present and imperfect being supplied by λέγω and φημί. εἶπον comes from ἐ-φε-τε-ον, ἐ-(φ)ειπ-ον, a reduplicated second aorist. Cf. ἔπος, φεπος, word. εἶπα is a first aorist. In the perfect, and in the aorist passive the stem ἐρ- becomes ῥε-, § 109, 7 a. The perfect, further, reduplicates according to § 101, 1, x.

³ § 109, 7 a.

⁴ § 109, 3, and 4, x. 1.

⁷ The English will use a pluperfect.

⁸ § 169, 1.

⁹ That Cyrus had fallen.

¹⁰ § 151, x. 3, second paragraph.

¹⁴ Use the perfect imperative middle.

⁵ § 108, VI., x. 2.

⁶ § 104.

¹¹ Sc. ἐστί.

¹² ἔχων.

¹³ σὺν.

LESSON XLIX.

Verbs: Regular in MI, ἴστημι.

GRAMMAR: § 123, 2, the inflection of ἴστημι throughout;¹ § 121 entire (and read the preceding remark); § 122, 1, with notes 2, 3, and 4; § 123, 1 (read the first and second paragraphs), the synopsis of ἴστημι in the Present and Second Aorist Systems, and 3, the synopsis of the Indicative of ἴστημι;² § 68, the declension of ἰστάς.

Vocabulary.

ἀγαμαι, ἡγάσθην,	to admire.
βαίνω (βα-, βαν- ³), βήσομαι, βέβηκα;	
2 a. ἔβην,	to go.
δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην, ⁴	to be able.
ἐπίσταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἡπιστήθην,	to understand.

ὁράω (ὁπ-, ἰδ-), ὄψομαι, ἑώρακα⁵ or
ἐόρακα, ἑώραμαι or ὤμμαι, ὤφθην;

2 a. εἶδον,

to see.

πίμπλημι (πλα-), πλήσω, ἔπλησα, πέ-

πληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην,

to FILL.

φθάνω (φθα-), φθάσω and φθήσομαι, to get before,
ἐφθασα; 2 a. ἐφθην,⁶ to anticipate.

ὠνέομαι, ὠνήσομαι, ἑώνημαι,⁷ ἑωνήθην

(classic writers use ἐπριάμην, § 123, 1, for the
later ὠνησάμην).

to buy.

Exercises.

I. 1. οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι οὐκέτι ἔστησαν. 2. οἱ μετὰ
Ἀρταίου οὐκέτι ἴστανται, ἀλλὰ φεύγουσιν. 3. ἐάν
τι δύνωμαι, ταῦτα ποιήσω. 4. οὐ γὰρ ἂν δύναίτο
πορευθῆναι. 5. στήτωσαν οἱ ὀπλίται. 6. τὸ δὲ
στράτευμα ὃ σῖτος ἐπέλιπε, καὶ πρίασθαι οὐκ ἔστιν.
7. ὥς δ' ἀνέβησαν, θύσαντες καὶ τρόπαιον στησά-
μενοι κατέβησαν εἰς τὸ πεδίον. 8. ἀνέστησαν οἱ
Ἕλληνες καὶ εἶπον ὅτι ὦρα νυκτοφύλακας καθιστάναι.
9. προπυθόμενος ταῦτα ἔφθην εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀπελθών.⁸

II. 1. ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ τοῦτό γε ἐπίστασθε. 2. Κύ-
ρος δέ, ψιλὴν ἔχων τὴν κεφαλὴν, εἰς τὴν μάχην
καθίστατο. 3. αἰετὶ ἔγωγε ἡγάμην τὴν σὴν φύσιν.
4. ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶν ἀνίσταται ἐσταλμένος ἐπὶ
πόλεμον ὥς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστα.⁹ 5. ἀλλ' εὖ ἐπιστά-
σθωσαν ὅτι οὐκ ἀποπεφύγασιν. 6. ἐβουλεύοντο
ὅπως ἂν κάλλιστα διαβαίεν. 7. καὶ οὔτε ἀνελεσθαι

οὔτε θάψαι αὐτὸν ἐδυνάμεθα. 8. ἐὰν δὲ διαβῶμεν,
ἡμῖν τιμὴν οἴσει εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον.

III. 1. And accordingly Cyrus went up on the
mountains. 2. For it will not be possible to pur-
chase food. 3. He halted the soldiers. 4. Cyrus
halted. 5. They kept filling the skins with grass.¹⁰
6. On seeing this he mounted his horse and rode
away.

IV. 1. He was not able to sleep. 2. You
must¹¹ cross the river. 3. He collected an army in
order to be able to defeat the king. 4. And they
raised them up. 5. But then these cities had re-
volted¹² to Cyrus. 6. For if he should go up on the
mountains, I should follow.

NOTES.

¹ In this and the next three Lessons analyze with care, according to the directions given in note 4, Lesson XLV. In this connection, see § 114, n. 2, and § 115, 2 and 3. For the accent of the present infinitive and present participle active, see § 26, n. 3. For the division of verbs in *μ* into two independent classes, see note 6, Lesson LVI.

² In the active voice the second aorist *ἔστην*, I stood, perfect *ἔστηκα*, I am standing, pluperfect *ἑστήκειν*, I was standing, and future perfect *ἑστήξω* (§ 110, IV. c, n. 2), I shall stand, are intransitive. This is true both of the simple verb and of its numerous compounds.

³ § 108, V., n. 1. The perfect and aorist passive, *βέβαια* and *ἰβάνην*, occur only in composition.

⁴ § 100, 2, n. 2.

⁵ § 104, n. 1.

⁶ Both aorists occur in Attic Greek, but the first is commoner in Xenophon.

⁷ § 104.

⁸ § 279, 4.

⁹ Literally, as he was able most handsomely, i.e. as handsomely as possible. This is the origin of the use of *ὅτι* and *ὥς* explained in note 4, Lesson XXXIV.

¹⁰ § 172, 2.

¹¹ *χρή*.

¹² Pluperfect active of *ἀφ-ίστημι*.

LESSON L.

Verbs: Regular in MI (*continued*), τίθημι.

GRAMMAR: § 123, 2, the inflection of τίθημι throughout;¹ § 121 entire; § 122, 1, with notes 1 and 4; § 123, 1, the *synopsis* of τίθημι in the Present and Second Aorist Systems, and 3, the *synopsis* of the Indicative of τίθημι;² § 68, the declension of τιθείς.

Vocabulary.

βακτηρία, -ας, ἡ, (βαίνω)	a staff.
γόνυ, -ατος, τό,	KNEE.
δέω and δίδημι, δήσω, ἔδωκα, δέδεκα,	to bind.
δέδεμαι, ἐδέσθην,	right, justice,
δίκη, -ης, ἡ,	penalty.
κύων, ³ κυνός, ὁ or ἡ,	a dog.
ξηραίνω (ξηραν-), ξηρανῶ, ἐξήρανα,	
ἐξήρασμαι, ἐξηράνθην, (ξηρός, dry)	to dry.
πλέω (πλυ- ⁴), πλεύσομαι or πλευσούμαι,	
ἔπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι,	to sail.
φόβος, -ου, ὁ, (φέβομαι, to flee affrighted)	fear, fright.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐπιθήσεται ἡμῶν. 2. καὶ κελεύουσι φυλάττεσθαι, μὴ ὑμῶν ἐπιθῶνται τῆς νυκτὸς⁵ οἱ βάρβαροι. 3. τὴν δίκην χρῆζω ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ. 4. τούτους δὲ ἐκέλευε θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν.

5. ἐνταῦθα ἀνέτιθесαν βακτηρίας καὶ τὰ αἰχμάλωτα γέρρα. 6. παρὰ τοὺς θεοὺς ἡμεῖς τὴν φιλίαν συνθέμενοι κατεθέμεθα. 7. καὶ οἰκίαν οὐδεμίαν ἔλιπεν, ὅπως φόβον ἐνθείη τοῖς ἄλλοις. 8. οὐκέτι ἐπετίθεντο οἱ πολέμιοι τοῖς καταβαίνουσι, δεδοικότες μὴ ἀποτμηθείσαν.

II. 1. καὶ ἐν τάξει θέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα συνήλθον οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ λοχαγοὶ παρὰ Ἀριαῖον. 2. τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας αὐτοῦ ἐκέλευσε μέναι, τὰς ἀσπίδας πρὸς τὰ γόνατα θέντας. 3. τοὺς γὰρ κύνας τοὺς χαλεποὺς τὰς ἡμέρας διδέασι. 4. τὰς δὲ βαλάνους τῶν φοινίκων ξηραίνοντες τραγήματα ἀπετίθесαν. 5. τοῖς τελευταίοις ἐπέθεντο, καὶ ἀπέκτεινάν τινας. 6. καὶ ἐμβάντες εἰς πλοῖον, καὶ τὰ πλείστον ἄξια ἐνθέμενοι, ἀπέπλευσαν.

III. 1. The hoplites stood under arms. 2. They feared that the Greeks would attack them during the night. 3. He will inflict punishment on them. 4. They are about to attack us. 5. They halted under arms near the general's tent. 6. They grounded arms beside the river.

IV. 1. I fear that he may take⁶ me and inflict punishment on (me). 2. They set before them on the same table meats of all kinds. 3. The army will go up⁶ on the hill and attack the enemy. 4. The enemy attacked them vigorously.

NOTES.

¹ See note 1, Lesson XLIX.² See § 110, III., n. 1, and § 17, 2, n.³ § 60, 5, 15.⁴ § 108, II, 2. On the second form of the future, see § 110, II, 2, n. 2⁵ § 179, 1.⁶ Use a participle.

LESSON LI.

Verbs: Regular in MI (*continued*), δίδωμι.

GRAMMAR: § 123, 2, the inflection of δίδωμι throughout; § 121 entire; § 122, 1, with notes 1 and 4; § 123, 1, the *synopsis* of δίδωμι in the Present and Second Aorist Systems, and 3, the *synopsis* of the Indicative of δίδωμι;¹ § 68, n., the declension of διδούς.

Vocabulary.

αλίσκομαι (άλ-, αλο-), αλώσομαι,
ἤλωκα or ἐάλωκα; 2 a. ἤλων² or
ἐάλων,

to be captured.

γινώσκω (γνο-), γνώσομαι, ἔγνωκα,
ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην; 2 a. ἔγνων,

to know.

ἐρωτάω,³ ἐρωτήσω, etc. reg.,

to inquire.

θυσιά, -ας, ἥ, (θύω)

a sacrifice.

πιπράσκω⁴ (πρα-), πέπρακα, πέπρα-
μαι, ἐπράθην,

to sell.

στερέω, στερήσω, etc. reg.,

to deprive.

σύνθημα, -ατος, τό, (συν-τίθημι)

an agreement,

a password.

σῶμα, -ατος, τό,

the body.

Exercises.

I. 1. δίδωσι δὲ αὐτῷ Κῦρος μυρίους δαρεικοὺς.
2. μετὰ ταῦτα ἐδίδοδοτο λέγειν τῷ βουλομένῳ. 3. ἐν-
ταῦθα δὲ μενοῦσιν, εἰ μὴ τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῷ.
4. ἡρώτων ἐκέῃνοι, εἰ⁵ δοῖεν ἂν τούτων τὰ πιστά.
5. καὶ δοῦναι καὶ λαβεῖν πιστὰ ἐθέλομεν. 6. καὶ
ὑμεῖς μὴ ἐκδῶτέ με. 7. ἀναγνοὺς τὴν ἐπιστολὴν
ἀνακοινοῦνται Σωκράτει. 8. καὶ ἵπποι ἤλωσαν εἰς⁶
εἴκοσι, καὶ ἡ σκηνὴ ἐάλω.

II. 1. παραδόντες δ' ἂν τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τῶν σωμά-
των⁷ στερηθείμεν. 2. οὐ γὰρ ἔγωγ' ἔτι πρεσβύ-
τερος ἔσομαι, εἰάν τήμερον προδῶ ἑμαυτὸν τοῖς πολε-
μίοις. 3. ταῦτα καὶ σέσωσται δι' ὑμᾶς τῇ στρατιᾷ
καὶ παραδίδωμι αὐτὰ ἐγὼ ὑμῖν, ὑμεῖς δὲ διαθέμενοι
διάδοτε τῇ στρατιᾷ. 4. ἀκούσαντες ταῦτα, καὶ
δεξιὰς δόντες καὶ λαβόντες, ἀπήλαννον. 5. εἰάν τις
ἀλῶ ἔνδον τῶν στρατιωτῶν, πεπράσεται.⁸ 6. πρό-
σθεν ἂν ἀποθάνοιμεν ἢ τὰ ὅπλα παραδοίμεν.

III. 1. And they gave the village-chief (liberty⁹)
to take this. 2. And he did not pay them.¹⁰ 3. And
they bound the guide and gave (him) over to them.
4. But the soldiers knew this. 5. They gave the
Greeks a barbarian spear.

IV. 1. And when the sacrifice had been made,¹¹
they gave over the hides to the Spartan. 2. And
they said that (it was) time¹² to pass along the watch-

word. 3. And she was said to have given¹³ much money to Cyrus. 4. They proceeded with¹⁴ the captured man (as) guide.

NOTES.

¹ § 110, III., κ. 1.² The second aorist is inflected like that of *γινώσκω*, § 125, 3, κ. 2. For the enlarging of the simple stem, see § 109, 8, κ., and observe, further, that *ἀλίσκομαι* serves as a passive to *αἰρέω*.³ The aorist generally in use in this sense in Attic is *ἤρόμην* from *ἔρομαι*.⁴ The Attic uses *ἀποδώσομαι* and *ἀπεδόμην* in the future and aorist.⁵ § 282, 4.⁶ Future perfect of *πιπράσκω*.⁷ *About*.⁸ Cf. I. 2.⁹ § 174.¹⁰ Greek idiom, *did not give them pay*.¹¹ *When ... had been made, ἐπιδὴ ... ἐγένετο.*¹² *ἀρα.*¹³ Use the aorist infinitive, § 260, 2, and see note 1, Lesson XXXIX.¹⁴ *ἔχοντες.*

LESSON LII.

Verbs: Regular in MI (*continued*), *δείκνυμι*.

GRAMMAR: § 123, 2, the inflection of *δείκνυμι* throughout; § 121 entire; § 122, 2, with κ. 5; § 123, 1, the *synopsis* of *δείκνυμι* in the Present and Second Aorist Systems, and 3, the *synopsis* of the Indicative of *δείκνυμι*; § 68, the declension of *δεικνύς*.

Vocabulary.

ἀπ-όλλυμι (ὀλ-¹), *ὀλῶ*, *ὤλεσα*, *ὀλώ-* *to destroy ut-*
λεκα; 2 p. *ὤλωλα*, *to be undone*; 2 a. *terly, to lose:*
mid. *ὠλόμην*, mid. *to perish.*
ἔπομαι (σεπ-), *ἔφομαι*, *ἐσπόμην*,² *to follow.*

ζεύγνυμι (ζυγ-³), *ζεύξω*, *ἔζευξα*,
ἔζευγμαι, *ἐζεύχθην*; 2 a. pass.
ἐζύγην,

κατα-δύω, *δύσω*, etc. *reg.*; 2 a. *ἔδυν*,⁴

to YOKE, to join.
to make to sink
down, to sink.

ὀμνυμι (ὀμ-, ὀμο-⁵), *ὀμοῦμαι*,
ὥμοσα, *ὀμώμοκα*, *ὀμώμοσμαι*,
ὠμόθην or *ὠμόςθην*,

to swear.

πήγνυμι (παγ-³), *πήξω*, *ἔπηξα*;

2 p. *πέπηγα*, *to be fixed*; 2 a. pass.

ἐπάγην,

to fix, to freeze.

πνέω (πνυ-), *πνεύσομαι* or *πνευ-*
σοῦμαι,⁶ *ἔπνευσα*, *πέπνευκα*,

to blow, to breathe.

συμ-μίγνυμι (μιγ-), *μίξω*, *ἔμιξα*,
μέμιγμαι, *ἐμίχθην*; 2 a. pass.

ἐμίγην,

to MIX with.

Exercises.

I. 1. *ἀλλήλοις συμμιγνύσων.* 2. *ἄλλοις ἐπιδείκνυνται.* 3. *καὶ ἄνεμος ἐναντίος ἔπνει πηγνὺς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους.* 4. *ἀπεδείκνυντο οἱ μάντιες πάντες γνώμην.* 5. *τοὺς ἄνδρας αὐτοὺς οἷς ὤμνυτε ἀπολώλεκατε.* 6. *πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἀπώλλυντο ὑπὸ λιμοῦ.* 7. *δίκαιον⁷ γὰρ ἀπόλλυσθαι τοὺς ἐπιορκούντας.* 8. *καὶ ἀποτεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν, ἐπεδείκνυσαν τοῖς ἑαυτῶν πολεμίοις.*

II. 1. *καὶ αὐτόν τε ἀποκτινύασι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους πάντας.* 2. *τὸ ὕδωρ, ὃ ἐφέροντο ἐπὶ δεῖπνον, ἐπή-*

γνυτο. 3. τούτοις τοῖς δεσμοῖς ἐξεύγνυν τοὺς ἀσκούς πρὸς ἀλλήλους. 4. πᾶς γὰρ ἀσκὸς δύο ἄνδρας ἔξει τοῦ μὴ καταδύναι.⁸ 5. οἱ συννεπόμενοι ἀπώλλυντο. 6. ὥστε ὥρα⁷ καὶ σοὶ ἐπιδείκνυσθαι τὴν παιδείαν.

III. 1. They show the soldiers the tracks of the horses. 2. Hereupon he expresses his opinion. 3. They showed their plan to the soldiers. 4. He wishes to show justice. 5. As he says this,⁹ somebody sneezes. 6. The wind is freezing the beasts of burden.

IV. 1. Let some one express his opinion. 2. When he heard this,¹⁰ he sank down in shame.¹¹ 3. After this (one) another arose, pointing out the folly of the man. 4. For the seers declare that there will be a battle.

NOTES.

¹ § 108, V. 4, n. 2.

² For an original σι-σ(ε)π-ομην (a reduplicated second aorist).

³ This verb belongs to both class V. and class II.

⁴ There are two forms of the present, δύω and δύνω, the first transitive, the second intransitive. All the forms of the middle, with the perfect and second aorist active, are also intransitive, *to sink down*.

⁵ § 109, 8, n.

⁶ § 110, II. 2, n. 2. The perfect in Attic Greek occurs only in composition.

⁷ Sc. ἴστί.

⁸ § 263, 1, last example.

⁹ § 278, 1.

¹⁰ § 277, 1.

¹¹ ὑπό with the genitive. See also § 141, n. 1 b.

LESSON LIII.

Verbs: Second Perfect and Pluperfect of the MI-Form.

GRAMMAR: § 124 entire; § 125, 4 (read simply); § 127, VII.

Vocabulary.

ἀγών, -ῶνος, ὁ, (ἄγω)	<i>an assembly, games, a contest.</i>
δένδρον, -ου, τό,	<i>a tree.</i>
διδάσκω (διδάχ ⁻¹), διδάξω, etc. reg.,	<i>to teach.</i>
δίκαιος, -α or -ος, -ον, (δίκη)	<i>just, right.</i>
ἐλευθερία, -ας, ἡ, (ἐλεύθερος, free)	<i>freedom, liberty.</i>
οἶχομαι, οἰχήσομαι, οἶχωκα ² or ὤχωκα,	<i>to be gone.</i>
συμμαχία, -ας, ἡ, (σύμμαχος, συμμάχομαι)	<i>an alliance.</i>
ὑπισχνέομαι, ³ ὑποσχήσομαι, ὑπέσχημαι; 2 a. mid. ὑπεσχόμεν,	<i>to promise.</i>
(ὑπό and ἔχω)	

Exercises.

I. 1. οὐ γάρ πω τότε ἀφέστασαν. 2. τεθνεώτας⁴ πολλοὺς εὐρήσω. 3. οὐκ ἴστε ὅ τι ποιεῖτε. 4. ἐδίδισαν τὴν στρατιὰν οἱ τὴν μισθοφορὰν ὑπεσχημένοι. 5. καὶ νῦν δύο καλῶ τε κάγαθῶ ἄνδρε τέθνατον. 6. οἱ πολέμιοι ἡμῶν οὐκ ἴσασί πω τὴν ἡμετέραν συμμαχίαν. 7. σύνοιδα ἐμαντῶ πάντα ἐφεισμένους⁵ αὐτόν. 8. καὶ ἄλλοι δὲ ἐφέστασαν ἔξω

τῶν δένδρων· οὐ γὰρ ἦν ἀσφαλὲς ἐν τοῖς δένδροις
εἶσταναι πλεῖον⁶ ἢ τὸν ἓνα λόχον. 9. ὁ ξεναγὸς τοὺς
προδιαβεβῶτάς λαβὼν ᾤχετο.

II. 1. ὅπως δὲ καὶ εἰδῆτε εἰς οἶον ἔρχεσθε ἀγῶνα,
ἐγὼ ὑμᾶς εἰδὼς διδάξω. 2. παρῆν δὲ ὁ σατράπης
βουλόμενος εἰδέναι τί πραχθήσεται. 3. οὐ γὰρ ᾔδε-
σαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα.⁷ 4. ὅτι μέντοι ἀδικεῖσθαι
νομίζει ὑφ' ὑμῶν οἶδα. 5. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ πείσομαι ἵνα
εἰδῆτε ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι. 6. καὶ ζῶντάς
τινας αὐτῶν προθυμήθημεν λαβεῖν αὐτοῦ τούτου
ἐνεκα, ὅπως ἡγεμόσιν εἰδόσι τὴν χώραν χρησαίμεθα.

III. 1. For I know where⁸ they are gone.
2. Some⁹ are dead, and the rest are being besieged.
3. He wept a long¹⁰ time standing. 4. But he at
once drives away those standing around.¹¹ 5. Cyrus
kept finding many pretexts, as *you* also well know.
6. For well know that I should prefer freedom.

IV. 1. Know this, however. 2. For he knew
this. 3. Whether, then, I shall do what is just,¹²
I do not know. 4. I am not willing to go, fearing¹³
that he may take me and inflict his punishment on (me).

NOTES.

¹ § 108, VI., x. 3.² § 109, 8, x.³ That I have deceived, § 280, with x. 2.⁶ A greater (number), neuter singular accusative, subject of εἰστάναι.⁷ That he had died (lit. him having died).⁸ ὅπη.⁹ § 143, 1.¹² What is just, — Greek idiom, just (things).¹³ δεδιώς.³ Strengthened from ὑπέχομαι.⁴ § 69, x.¹⁰ πολὺς.¹¹ § 276, 2.

LESSON LIV.

Verbs: Irregular in MI, εἰμί, εἶμι, and φημί.

GRAMMAR: § 127, with I., II., and IV.;¹ § 27, with 3;
§ 28 entire.

Vocabulary.

δυσμή, -ῆς, ἡ, (δύνω)	a sinking, a setting.
θόρυβος, -ου, ὁ,	a noise, an uproar.
θύρα, -ας, ἡ,	a DOOR; plur. quar- ters, court.
κραυγή, -ῆς, ἡ, (κραῖω, to cry)	an outcry, a shout.
κρίσις, -εως, ἡ, (κρίνω)	a judgment, a trial.
ληστεία, -ας, ἡ, (ληστής, a robber; cf. ληῖσθαι, λεία)	robbery.
τραῦμα, -ατος, τό, (τιτρώσκω)	a wound.
φλυαρία, -ας, ἡ, (φλυαρός, talkative)	silly talk: plur. fool- eries, nonsense.

Exercises.

I. 1. καὶ πολλάκις ἰόντες ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας τὸν
μισθὸν ἀπῆτον. 2. παρέστι δ' ἡμῖν, ἔφη, ὁ κῆρυξ.
3. καὶ λέγεται ὡς καλοὶ πλοῖ εἰσιν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα.
4. ἀλλ' ἐγὼ φημι ταῦτα φλυαρίας εἶναι. 5. ἡμεῖς,
ἦν σωφρονῶμεν, ἀπιμεν² ἐντεῦθεν. 6. ὑμεῖς δὲ οὐκ
ᾔτε εἰς τήνδε τὴν χώραν. 7. αὐτὸς δὲ οὐκ ἔφη³ ἰέναι.
8. ὡς δ' ἦν ἡλιος ἐπὶ δυσμαῖς, ἀέστησαν. 9. ἐγὼ
οὖν φημι ὑμᾶς χρήναι διαβῆναι. 10. φησὶ δέ, αἱ
πρὸς ἐκεῖνον ἦντε, εὖ ποιήσεων ὑμᾶς.

II. 1. καὶ λαβεῖν αὐτὸς⁴ τραῦμά φησιν. 2. εἰ εἴσεισι, συλληφθήσεται. 3. λεγέτω τί ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις. 4. τὴν δίκην ἔφη χρήζεν ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ. 5. ἐδόκει γὰρ εἰς τὴν ἐπιούσαν ἔω⁵ ἤξειν βασιλέα. 6. τίς γὰρ αὐτῷ⁶ ἔστω ὅστις τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀντιποιεῖται; 7. νῦν μὲν οὖν ἄπιτε, καταλιπόντες τόνδε τὸν ἄνδρα· ὅταν δ' ἐγὼ κελεύσω, πάρεστε πρὸς τὴν κρίσιν.

III. 1. They come on with a great shout.⁷ 2. Come now! 3. Let us go to the men. 4. They denied that there was⁸ another road. 5. Let the hoplites be at hand with their arms. 6. They desisted⁹ and went to their tents.

IV. 1. No one went away to the king. 2. For what herald will be willing to go? 3. You got¹⁰ your living by¹¹ robbery, as you yourself said. 4. They refused to go. 5. But (while) saying this, he heard a noise going through the ranks.

NOTES.

¹ Note the simple stem of each verb carefully.

² § 200, n. 3 b.

³ οὐκ ἔφη, refused, declined.

⁴ For the case of αὐτός, which modifies the subject of λαβεῖν, see § 138, n. 8 a.

⁵ § 42, 2, n. 1.

⁶ To be construed with ἀντιποιεῖται. See § 173, 1, n. 2, first example, and § 186, n. 1.

⁷ § 188, 1.

⁸ Cf. I. 7.

⁹ Participle.

¹⁰ Use ἔχω.

¹¹ ἀπό.

LESSON LV.

Verbs: Irregular in MI (*continued*), ἔημι, ἦμαι, and κεῖμαι.

GRAMMAR: § 127, III., V., and VI.

Vocabulary.

ἔρημος, -η or -ος, -ον,	deserted, empty.
μελετάω, μελετησω, ἐμελέ-	
τησα, μεμελέτηκα, (μέλω, to be an object of care)	to care for, to practise.
μηνύω, μηνύσω, etc. reg.,	to disclose, to make known.
νίκη, -ης, ἡ,	victory.
νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ,	NIGHT.
οἰκέτης, -ον, ὁ, (οἶκος)	a domestic, a servant.
σωφρονέω, σωφρονήσω, ἔσω-	
φρόνησα, σεσωφρόνηκα, (σώφρων, sound-minded; σῶς, safe, sound, and φρήν)	to be wise.
χιών, -όνος, ἡ,	snow.

Exercises.

I. 1. ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄρματος καθήμενος τὴν πορείαν ἐποιεῖτο. 2. ὡς εἶδε τὸν στρατηγὸν διελαύνοντα, ἴησι τῇ ἀξίῳ. 3. τοῦτον δέ, ἦν σωφρονῆτε, τὴν νύκτα μὲν δήσετε, τὴν δὲ ἡμέραν ἀφήσετε. 4. καὶ ὁκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ. 5. ἦν δὲ τὸ τεῖχος ὠκοδομημένον πλίνθοις ὀπταῖς ἐν ἀσφάλτῳ κειμέναις. 6. εὐθὺς ἵεντο ἄνω κατὰ τὴν

φανερὰν ὁδόν. 7. οἱ δὲ πολέμοι δέισαντες ἦκαν
ἑαυτοὺς κατὰ τῆς χιόνος εἰς τὴν νάπην. 8. πρῶτον
τῷ λόχῳ ἐνὸς τῶν Ἀρκάδων στρατηγῶν ἀπιόντι ἤδη
εἰς τὸ συγκείμενον ἐπιτίθενται.

II. 1. ἔντο, ὥσπερ ἂν δράμοι τις περὶ νίκης.
2. οὐκ ἤθελε τοὺς φεύγοντας προέσθαι. 3. ἐμελέτων
τοξεύειν ἄνω τὰ τοξεύματα ἰέντες μακράν. 4. ἐν
μέσῳ γὰρ ἤδη κείται ταῦτα τὰ ἀγαθὰ. 5. αἱ δὲ
βάλλαντο τῶν φοινίκων, οἷας ἐν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἔστιν
ιδεῖν, τοῖς οἰκέταις ἀπέκειντο. 6. καὶ ἐπεὶ ἤρξαντο
καταβαίνειν πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους ἐνθα τὰ ὄπλα ἔκειτο,
ἔντο δὴ οἱ πολέμοι πολλῶ θορύβῳ. 7. ἐνταῦθ'
ἐκάθηντο,¹ καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν πορεύεσθαι.

III. 1. Straightway they rushed into the boats.
2. And many were lying outstretched. 3. But they
let their dogs loose by night.² 4. Why do I lie
inactive? 5. If you will make known the one who
let the ass loose,³ you shall receive a reward. 6. But
when the trumpet sounded, they charged upon the
enemy.

IV. 1. But we are lying inactive. 2. Thence
they proceeded to a large deserted fortress, lying near
the city. 3. But saying,⁴ "I see the man," he
rushed at him. 4. He sends to him according to
agreement.⁵ 5. Let him be seated on the chariot.

NOTES.

¹ § 105, 1, N. 3.² τὰς νύκτας, § 161.³ Greek idiom, according to the (things) agreed upon.⁴ § 276, 2.⁵ Aorist.

LESSON LVI.

Verbs: Principal Parts of Important Verbs arranged Alpha-
betically.

GRAMMAR: § 32, 2, with N.; § 92 entire; § 107; § 108;¹
§ 109; § 110; § 111.

Give the principal parts of the verbs that follow, explaining
the formation of the present from the simple stem, and all
other modifications of the stem that are in any way peculiar.

ἀγγελλω (ἀγγελ-), announce, ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγεῖκα, ἡγγεῖμαι,
ἡγγέλθην. (IV.)²

ἄγω, ἑαῖ, ἄξω, ἤξα (rare), -ἤχα,³ ἡγμαι, ἤχθην; 2 a. ἡγαγον.

αἶρώ (ἐλ-), take, αἶρήσω, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, ἤρέθην; 2 a. εἶλον.
(VIII.)

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), perceive, αἰσθήσομαι, ᾔσθημαι; 2 a. ᾔσθόμην.
(V.)

ἀκούω (ἀκου- for ἀκοφ-), hear, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἠκούσθην; 2 p.
ἀκήκοα.⁴

ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ-, ἀλο-), be captured, ἀλώσομαι, ἤλωκα or ἐάλωκα;
2 a. ἤλων or ἐάλων. (VI.)

ἀλλάττω (ἀλλαγ-), change, ἀλλάξω, ἡλλαξα, -ἡλλαχα, ἡλλαγμαί,
ἡλλάχθην; 2 a. pass. ἡλλάγην. (IV.)

ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ-), err, ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρ-
τήθην; 2 a. ἡμαρτον. (V.)

βαίνω (βα-, βαν-), go, βήσομαι, βέβηκα, -βέβαμαι (rare), -εἰβάθην
(rare); 2 p. (βέβασα);⁵ 2 a. ἔβην. (V. IV.)

βάλλω (βαλ-, βλα-), throw, βαλῶ, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην;
2 a. ἔβαλον. (IV.)

γίγνομαι (γεν-), become, γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι; 2 p. γέγονα, am;
2 a. ἐγενόμην. (VIII.)

γινώσκω (γνο-), know, γνώσομαι, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην;
2 a. ἔγνων, perceived. (VI.)

γράφω, *write*, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι; 2 a. pass. ἔγράφην.

δείκνυμι (δεικ-), *show*, δείξω, δείξει, δέδειχα, δέδειγμα, εἰδείχθην. (2.)⁶
-διδράσκω (δρα-), *run away*, -δράσομαι, -δέδρακα; 2 a. -ἔδραν.⁷

(VI.)

δίδωμι (δο-), *give*, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην. (I.)
δοκέω (δοκ-), *seem, think*, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμα, ἐδόχθην (rare).

(VII.)

εἰσώ, *permit*, ἐάσω, εἶασα, εἶακα, εἶμαι, εἰάθην.

εἰμί (ἐσ-), *be*, ἔσομαι, imperf. ἦν.

εἶμι (ι-), *go*, imperf. ἦεν or ἦα.

εἶπον⁸ (ἐπ- for πεπ-, ἐρ-, ῥε-), *said*, ἐρῶ, εἶπα, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρή-
θην. (VIII.)

ἐλαύνω (ἐλα-), *drive, march*, ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλά-
θην. (V.)

ἐρχομαι (ἐλuth-, ἐλευθ-), *go, come*, ἐλεύσομαι⁹; 2 p. ἐλήλυθα; 2 a.
ἦλθον. (VIII.)

ἐσθίω (ἐδ-, φαγ-), *eat*, ἔδομαι, ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην; 2 a.
ἔφαγον. (VIII.)

εὐρίσκω (εὐρ-), *find*, εὐρήσω, εὐρήκα, εὐρήμαι, εὐρέθην; 2 a. εὕρον.
(VI.)

NOTES.

¹ In § 108, § 109, and § 110, learn the larger type, but merely read the notes and list of examples. No peculiarities of formation explained in these paragraphs are again referred to in the following notes.

² The numeral in parenthesis designates the class to which the verb belongs. When no such numeral occurs, the verb (except irregular verbs in *μι*) belongs to class I.

³ A hyphen prefixed to a form indicates that it occurs only in composition. For ἡγαγον, see § 100, 2, n. 4.

⁴ For ἀκ-ηκοφ-α, § 102.

⁵ For the 2 p., see § 125, 4; for the 2 a., § 125, 3.

⁶ Verbs in *μι* are divided into two classes (marked here respectively 1 and 2). Those marked 2 are a subdivision of V. of the general classification (see § 108, V. 4). All other regular verbs in *μι* (including those with reduplicated present stems, § 121, 3) are marked 1, and constitute the first class of verbs in *μι*.

⁷ § 125, 3, n. 1.

⁸ See note 2, Lesson XLVIII.

⁹ § 200, n. 3 b.

LESSON LVII.

Verbs: Principal Parts of Important Verbs (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: § 32, 2, with n.; § 92 entire; § 107; § 108; § 109; § 110; § 111.

Give the principal parts of the verbs that follow, explaining the formation of the present from the simple stem, and all other modifications of the stem that are in any way peculiar.

ἔχω (σεχ-, σχε-), *have*, ἔξω¹ or σχήσω, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι, ἐσχέθην;
2 a. ἔσχον. (VIII.)

ἐγύννυμι (ζυγ-), *yoke*, ζεύξω, ἐζεύξα, ἔξευγμα, ἐζεύχθην; 2 a. pass.
ἐζύγην. (II. 2.)

θάπτω (ταφ- for θαφ-), *bury*, θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι; 2 a. pass.
ἐτάφην. (III.)

θνήσκω (θαν-, θνα-), *die*, θανοῦμαι, τέθνηκα; 2 p. (τέθναα); 2 a.
ἔθανον. (VI.)

ἵημι (ἐ-), *send*, ἦσω, ἦκα, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην.

ἰκνέομαι (ικ-), *come*, ἵξομαι, ἵγμαι; 2 a. ἰκόμην. (V.)

ἵστημι (στα-), *set, place*, στήσω, ἔστησα, ἔστηκα, ἔσταμαι, ἐστάθην;
2 p. (ἔσταα); 2 a. ἔστην. (1.)

κλίνω (κλιν-), *bend, incline*, κλινῶ, ἔκλινα, κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην; 2 a.
pass. ἐκλίην. (IV.)

κόπτω (κοπ-), *cut*, κόψω, ἔκοψα, -κέκοφα, κέκομαι; 2 a. pass. ἐκό-
πην. (III.)

κρίνω (κριν-), *judge*, κρίνῶ, ἔκρινα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην. (IV.)

κτείνω (κτεν-), *kill*, κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα; 2 p. ἔκτονα; 2 a. ἔκτανον. (IV.)

λαμβάνω (λαβ-), *take*, λήψομαι,² εἴληφα, εἵλημαι, ἐλήφθην; 2 a.
ἔλαβον. (V.)

λανθάνω (λαθ-), *lie hid, escape the notice of*, (mid. forget), λήσω,
λήσσομαι; 2 p. λέληθα; 2 a. ἔλαθον. (V.)

λέγω, *say*, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην.

***λέγω**, *gather, arrange, count*, λέξω, ἔλεξα, -εἵλοχα, -εἵλεγμαί or -λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην; 2 a. pass. -ἐλέγην.

λείπω (λιπ-), *leave*, λείψω, λείψομαι, ἐλείφθην; 2 p. λέλοιπα; 2 a. ἔλιπον. (II.)

μανθάνω (μαθ-), *learn*, μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα; 2 a. ἔμαθον. (V.)

μίγνυμι (μιγ-), *mix*, μίξω, ἔμιξα, μέμιγμαί, ἐμίχθην; 2 a. pass. ἐμίγην. (2.)

μνησκω (μνα-), *remind* (mid. *remember*), μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι (memini), ἐμνήσθην (as mid.). (VI.)

οίγνυμι (οιγ-) and **οίγω**, *open*, οἶξω, ὤξω or -ἔψα, -ἔψα, -ἔψομαι, ἐώχθην; 2 p. -ἔψα (rare). (2.)

ὀλλυμι (ὀλ-), *destroy, lose*, ὀλώ, ὤλεσα, -ὀλώλεκα; 2 p. ὀλωλα, *perish*; 2 a. mid. ὀλόμην, *perished*. (2.)

ὀμνυμι and **ὀμνύω** (ὀμ-, ὀμο-), *swear*, ὀμοῦμαι, ὤμοσα, ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμοσμαι, ὤμόσθην or ὠμόσθην. (2.)

ὀράω (ὀπ-, ὀδ-), *see*, ὀφίμαι, ἐώρακα or ἐώραμαι or ὤμμαι, ὤφθην; 2 a. εἶδον. (VIII.)

πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ-), *suffer*, πείσομαι; 2 p. πέπονθα; 2 a. ἔπαθον. (VIII.)

πειθω (πιθ-), *persuade*, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην; 2 p. πέποιθα, *trust*. (II.)

NOTES:

¹ For **σέξω**.

² For **σέ-στικα**.

³ See note 7, Lesson XLV.

LESSON LVIII.

Verbs: Principal Parts of Important Verbs (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: § 32, 2, with N.; § 92 entire; § 107; § 108; § 109; § 110; § 111.

Give the principal parts of the verbs that follow, explaining the formation of the present from the simple stem, and all other modifications of the stem that are in any way peculiar.

πέμπω, *send*, πέμψω, ἔπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην.

πῖμπλημι (πλα-), *fill*, πλήσω, ἐπλησα, πέπληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην. (1.)

πίπτω (πετ-, πτο-), *fall*, πεσοῦμαι, πέπτωκα; 2 a. ἔπεσον. (VIII.)

πλήττω (πλαγ-, πληγ-), *strike*, πλήξω, ἐπληξα, πέπληγμαί, ἐπλήχθην (rare); 2 p. πέπληγα (rare); 2 a. pass. ἐπλήγην or -ἐπλάγην. (II. IV.)

πράττω (πραγ-), *do*, πράξω, ἔπραξα, πέπραχα, πέπραγμαί, ἐπράχθην; 2 p. πέπραγα, *have fared* (well or ill). (IV.)

πυνθάνομαι (πυνθ-), *hear, enquire*, πεύσομαι,¹ πέπυσμαι; 2 a. ἐπυνθόμην. (V.)

ρύπτω (ρύφ-), *throw*, ῥύψω, ἔρριψα, ἔρριφα, ἔρριμμαί, ἐρρίφθην; 2 a. pass. ἐρρίφην. (III.)

σπείρω (σπερ-), *sow*, σπερώ, ἔσπειρα, ἔσπαρμαι; 2 a. pass. ἐσπάρην. (IV.)

στέλλω (σ텔-), *send*, στελώ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι; 2 a. pass. ἐστάλην. (IV.)

στρέφω, *turn*, στρέψω, ἔστρεψα, ἔστραμμαί, ἐστρέφθην; 2 p. ἔστροφα (rare); 2 a. pass. ἐστράφην.

σφάττω and **σφάζω** (σφαγ-), *slay*, σφάξω, ἔσφαξα, ἔσφαγμαί; 2 a. pass. ἐσφάγην. (IV.)

τείνω (τεν-), *stretch*, τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην. (IV.)

τέμνω (τεμ-, τμε-), *cut*, τεμῶ, τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην; 2 a. ἔτεμον or ἔταμον. (V.)

τήκω (τακ-), *melt*, τήξω, ἔτηξα, ἐτήχθην (rare); 2 p. τέτηκα; 2 a. pass. ἐτάκην. (II.)

τίθημι (θε-), *put*, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθεικα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην. (1.)

τιτρώσκω (τρο-), *wound*, τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην. (VI.)

τρέπω, *turn*, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, τέτροφα or τέτραφα, τέτραμμαί, ἐτρέφθην; 2 a. mid. ἐτραπόμην; 2 a. pass. ἐτράπην.

τρέφω (τρεφ- for θρεφ-), *nourish*, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέτραμμαί, ἐθρέφθην (rare); 2 a. pass. ἐτράφην.

τρέχω (τρεχ- for θρεχ-, δραμ-) *run*, δραμοῦμαι, ἔδρεξα (rare), -δεδράμηκα, -δεδράμημαι; 2 a. ἔδραμον. (VIII.)

τρίβω (τριβ-), rub, τρίψω, ἔτριψα, τέτριμμα, ἐτρίφθην;
2 a. pass. ἐτρίβην. (II.)
τυγχάνω (τυχ-), hit, happen, τεύξομαι, τετύχηκα or τέτευχα; 2 a.
ἐτυχον. (V. II.)
φαίνω (φαν-), show, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην;
2 p. πέφηνα; 2 a. pass. ἐφάνην. (IV.)
φέρω (οί-, ἐνεκ-, ἐνεγκ- for ἐν-ενεκ-), bear, οἶσω, ἤνεγκα, ἐνήνοχα,
ἐνήνεγμαι, ἤνέχθην; 2 a. ἤνεγκον. (VIII.)
φεύγω (φυγ-), flee, φεύξομαι or φευξοῦμαι; 2 p. πέφευγα; 2 a.
ἔφυγον. (II.)
θίω (ᾠθ-), push, ᾠσω, ἔωσα, ἔωσμαι, ἐώσθην. (VII.)

NOTE.

¹ See note 7, Lesson XLV.

§ IV LESSON LIX.

Formation of Words.

GRAMMAR: § 128 and § 129, 1-10, entire, committing all the Examples to memory.

Exercises.

I. Give the meaning of the following words and show their formation:—

1. πληγή (πλήττω, st. πληγ-).
2. μίμησις (μιμέομαι, imitate).
3. παχύτης (παχύς, thick).
4. Αλνυάδης.
5. εὐδαιμονία.
6. φυλακή.
7. γένεσις¹ (γίγνομαι, st. γεν-, to be born).
8. λογισμός (λογίζομαι, st. λογιδ-, calculate).
9. αἰδός (αἶδω, sing).
10. τοξότης.
11. ὀνομασία (ὀνομάζω, name).
12. γράμμα.
13. ἵππών.
14. αἰγίσκος (αἶξ, st. αἶγ-, goat).
15. νησύδριον (νήσος).
16. βραδυτής (βραδύς, slow).
17. Φωκαεύς (Φώκαια, Phocaea).

18. βασανιστήριον (βασανίζω, cross-question, torture).
19. σπονδή (σπένδω).
20. μαθητρίς¹ (μανθάνω).
21. οἰνών (οἶνος).
22. φόβος (φέβομαι, flee affrighted).
23. πίστις, st. πυστι- (πυνθάνομαι, st. πυθ-).
24. κτήμα (κτάομαι).
25. γραμματεὺς.
26. χαρά (χαίρω, st. χαρ-, rejoice).
27. πηγᾶδιον (πηγή).
28. Ἰταλιώτης (Ἰταλία, Italy).
29. δειπνητήριον (δειπνέω, dine).
30. δρομεὺς (st. δραμ- in ἔδραμον, ran).
31. ἔργον.
32. ψάλτρια (ψάλλω, st. ψαλ-, play the harp).
33. ἀνδρία.
34. ἀκοντιστήρ (ἀκοντίζω, hurl the javelin).
35. πολίτης.
36. αἰσθησις.
37. κτίστωρ (κτίζω, found).
38. σκήπτρον (σκήπτω, prop, support).
39. ἀρπαγή.
40. οἰκεὺς.
41. μνηστis, st. μνηστι- (μυμήσκω).
42. ἀπλότης (ἀπλόος, simple).
43. Πανθοῖδης (Πάνθοος, Panthous).
44. κυνᾶριον (κύνω).
45. νομεὺς (νομός, pasture).
46. ὀδυρμός (ὀδύρομαι, bewail).
47. παρθενών (παρθένος, virgin).
48. ἀλετρίς (ἀλέω, grind).
49. εὔρος.
50. ξενύλλιον (ξένος).

II. Form words with the following meanings:—

1. SMITH² (χαλκός; 2³ a).
2. SETTING (δύω; 3, 2⁴).
3. HIDE, SKIN (δέρω, flay; 4, 1).
4. PLACE FOR PRAYER⁵ (ἀράομαι, pray; 6, 1).
5. PURSUIT (διώκω; 3, 4).
6. MANIKIN² (ἄνθρωπος; 8, 6).
7. ACTION (πράττω, st. πραγ-; 3, 2).
8. CHILD (τίκτω, st. τεκ-, bring forth; 4, 2).
9. WOMEN'S APARTMENT (γυνή, st. γυναῖκ-; 6, 3).
10. ARCHERESS (τόξον; 2 b, 7).
11. MESSENGER (ἀγγέλλω, st. ἀγγελ-; 1, 1).
12. FEMALE FLUTE-PLAYER⁵ (αὐλέω; 2 b, 6).
13. SON OF TANTALUS (Τάνταλος, Tantalus).
14. AEGINETAN⁵ (Αἶγινα, Aegina; 10, 2).
15. YOKE (ζεύγνυμι, st. ζυγ-; 1, 1).
16. CITIZEN (πόλις; 2 b, 3).
17. INSTRUMENT FOR STRIKING (πλήττω; 5).
18. SMITHY² (χαλκός; 6, 2).
19. LITTLE SHIELD (ἀσπίς, st. ἀσπιδ-; 8, 1).
20. PLATAEAN² (Πλάταια, Plataea; 10, 1).
21. FRIENDSHIP² (φίλος; 7, 3).
22. INJURY (βλάβω, st. βλαβ-; 1, 2).
23. ACCOMPLISHER (πράσσω; 2 b, 2).
24. WILDNESS (ἄγριος; 7, 1).
25. GIVER (δίδωμι, st. δο-; 2 b, 1).
26. DEPTH (βαθύς; 7, 4).
27. SON OF CRONOS (Κρό-

vos; 9). 28. VIOLENCE (λαβρός, *violent*; 7, 2). 29. DAUGHTER OF TANTALUS. 30. FEMALE LEADER⁵ (ἡγέομαι; 2 b, 4).

NOTES.

¹ On the principle of § 109, 8.

² Drop the final vowel of the stem, § 128, 3, π. 3.

³ The reference is to the sections of § 129.

⁴ The smaller numeral refers to the suffix (first, second, third, etc., in order), as here to σις.

⁵ Lengthen the final vowel of the stem, § 128, 3, π. 4.

LESSON LX.

Formation of Words (*continued*).

GRAMMAR: § 129, 11–18; § 130; § 131; § 132. Take these Sections entire, and commit all the Examples to memory.

Exercises.

I. Give the meaning of the following words and show their formation:—

1. δηλήμων (δηλέομαι, *hurt*). 2. ἀνακαΐω. 3. χαλκούς.
4. σκύτινος (σκῦτος, *tanned hide*). 5. δηλόω. 6. ἀτιμάζω.
7. φίλος. 8. ἀγοραίος (ἀγορά). 9. σωματικός (σῶμα, st. σωματ-, *body*). 10. κεράτινος (κέρας, st. κερατ-, *horn*). 11. ἀμπελόεις (ἄμπελος, *vine*). 12. ἐλεώ (ἔλεος, *pity*). 13. ἐλεήμων. 14. χθεσινός (χθές, adv., *yesterday*). 15. θηρῶ (θήρ, *wild beast*).
16. θηράσιμος. 17. ἀγελῶν (ἀγέλη, *herd*). 18. πονέω. 19. τοξεύω. 20. στρατηγίω (στρατηγός). 21. κλαγγῶν (κλαγγή, *clang, din*). 22. ἀργυροῦς. 23. τελευτάω. 24. εὐθύω (εὐθύς, *straight*).
25. ναυμαχησείω (ναυμαχέω, *fight at sea*). 26. βασιλείος (βασιλεύς). 27. ἡμερινός (ἡμέρα, *day*). 28. ἐχθρός (ἐχθος, *hatred*).
29. λευκαίνω (λευκός, *white*). 30. δουλικός.

II. Form words with the following meanings:—

1. WOODEN (ξύλον, *wood*; 14, 1). 2. TO GILD (χρυσός; § 130, 3). 3. DECEITFUL, WILY (δόλος, *cunning*; 15). 4. HOSTILE¹ (πόλεμος; 12). 5. TO SPEAK GREEK (Ἑλλην, *a Greek*; § 130, 6). 6. BEAUTIFUL (st. καλ-; 11). 7. TO BE ANGRY (χαλεπός, *angry*; § 130, 7). 8. REVERED² (σέβομαι, *revere*; 17, 1). 9. OF CORN (σίτος; 13 b). 10. WILD¹ (ἀγρός, *field*; 12). 11. TO LOVE (φίλος; § 130, 2). 12. TO WANT TO LAUGH (γελᾶω; § 130, N. 1, 1). 13. HOT (θέρω, *heat*; 17, 4). 14. TO SHAME (αἰσχος, *shame*; § 130, 8). 15. HURTFUL (βλάπτω, st. βλαβ-; 13 a, 2). 16. TO SPEAK THE TRUTH (ἀληθής; § 130, 4). 17. LIKE A BARBARIAN (βαρβαρίζω, *behave like a barbarian*; 18 c). 18. TO ARM (οπλον; § 130, 6). 19. IN SUMMER (θέρω, *summer*; 14, π.). 20. TO CONQUER (νίκη; § 130, 1).

III. Analyze the following compound words, considering the first part, the last part, and the meaning:—

1. ἀνδριαντοποιός, ὁ (ἀνδριάς, *statue*; ποιέω). 2. ναυπηγός, ὁ (ναῦς; πῆγνυμι, st. παγ-, *build*). 3. ὁμότροπος, -ον (ὁμός, *like*; τρόπος, *character*). 4. λοχαγός, ὁ. 5. ἄβατος, -ον (βαίνω).
6. δυσπρόρευτος, -ον. 7. πρωτοτόκος, -ον (πρῶτος, *first*; τίκτω, st. τεκ-, *bear*). 8. κωμάρχης. 9. ἀνάβασις (βαίνω). 10. φρουρός, ὁ (πρό; ὄραω). 11. φρούραρχος, ὁ. 12. ἀσφαλής, -ές (σφάλω, *trip up*).
13. εὔνους, -ουν. 14. ἐγκρατής, -ές (κράτος, *power*). 15. στρατοπεδεύω. 16. ναύαρχος, ὁ. 17. ἡμίζωος, -ον (ζωή, *life*).
18. ὑποψία. 19. νικηφόρος, -ον. 20. ἰσόπλευρος, -ον (ἴσος, *equal*; πλευρά, *rib, side*). 21. κενotáφιον (κενός, *empty*; τάφος, *tomb*).
22. χρυσοχαλινός, -ον (χαλινός, *bridle*). 23. οἰκονόμος, ὁ (νέμω, *dispense, manage*). 24. φιλιππος, -ον. 25. κυναγός, ὁ (κύων; ἄγω).
26. μισθοφόρος, -ον. 27. ὁμολογέω. 28. χειροτονέω (χείρ; τείνω). 29. ὀδηγός. 30. νεοειδής, -ές (νέος, *youthful*; εἶδος, *form*).

NOTES.

¹ Drop the final vowel of the stem, § 128, 3, π. 3.

² Change the β to μ before ν on a parallel principle to § 16, 3.

SYNTAX.

LEARN in the Grammar only the matter in the two largest sizes of type, unless other sections are specified. Study all the examples there given, and read any remark in smaller type that is immediately added to the two largest sizes of type or to the examples.

There are four sizes of type used in the Syntax of the Grammar. The Notes are printed in the third of these sizes (bourgeois), and are not to be committed to memory unless specially mentioned.

LESSON LXI.

Subject and Predicate. — Apposition. — Agreement of Adjectives. — The Article.

GRAMMAR: §§ 133-143. Add § 142, 1, n., but omit § 140 and § 143, 2.

Exercises.

- I. 1. ἦν ἰχθυήτων ἀνθρώπων. 2. καὶ ἔχει τὴν Ὀρόν-
τα δύναμιν, τοῦ¹ τὴν βασιλείας θυγατέρα ἔχοντος.
3. ὥστε τὸ στράτευμα πάμπλου ἐφάνη. 4. τοῦ
ὄρους² ἡ κορυφή ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τοῦ στρατεύματος ἦν.
5. ὅσα δὲ ἐν τῇ ἀναβάσει τῇ μετὰ Κύρου οἱ Ἕλλη-
νες ἐπραξαν μέχρι τῆς μάχης, ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν λόγῳ

- δεδηλωται. 6. τῇδε γὰρ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ³ μυρίους ὤψεσθε
ἀνθ' ἐνὸς Κλεάρχους. 7. τοὺς μὲν αὐτῶν ἀπέκτεινε,
τοὺς δ' ἐξέβαλεν. 8. ἀκούω δὲ κώμας εἶναι καλὰς οὐ
πλέον εἴκοσι σταδίων⁴ ἀπεχούσας. 9. Παρύσατις
δὴ ἡ μήτηρ ἐφίλει τὸν Κύρον μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν βασι-
λεύοντα Ἀρταξέρξην. 10. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει εἰς
Κελαυάς, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα.
11. ἀγαθὸς ὁ ἀνὴρ. 12. ἐκήρυξε⁵ δὲ τοῖς Ἑλλησι
συσκευάζεσθαι.⁶ 13. καὶ εἶδον τοὺς λόφους ἄσμε-
νοι.⁷ 14. ἐν τῇ πρόσθεν προσβολῇ ὀλίγους ἔχων⁸
ἔπαθεν οὐδέν. 15. Ἀθηναίων τὸ πλῆθος Ἱππαρχον
οἶοντα τύραννον ὄντα ἀποθανεῖν. 16. τὸ δ' ἀπλοῦν
καὶ τὸ ἀληθὲς ἐνόμιζε τὸ αὐτὸ τῷ ἡλιθίῳ⁹ εἶναι.
17. καὶ τὸ βασιλεῖον σημεῖον ὄραν ἔφασαν, αἰτόν τινα
χρυσούν. 18. πρὸς σκηνὴν ἦσαν τὴν Ξενοφώντος.

- II. 1. And the gods are judges of the contest.
2. I will carry you over, if you will bestow upon
me¹⁰ a talent (as) pay. 3. But the enemy on¹¹ the
hill observed their march to¹² the summit. 4. In
this pursuit many of the foot-soldiers were slain.
5. And some proceeded and others followed.
6. And he¹³ said¹⁴ the expedition was against the
Pisidians. 7. All urged Xenophon to go. 8. And
she gave him much money. 9. The commanders
(are) safe. 10. Many of the barbarians were upon¹¹
this pyramid. 11. And there were many other vil-
lages on¹⁵ this plain. 12. He tried to restore the
exiles. 13. The general, accordingly, gave the

by the example of his own
having an acquaintance with
him.

satrap a four-horse chariot. 14. There is in this place a palace of the¹⁶ great king.

NOTES.

¹ *Him who has*, etc.² Partitive genitive, § 142, 2, π. 2.³ § 189.⁴ § 175, 1.⁵ § 134, π. 1 d.⁶ § 134, 3, second paragraph.⁷ § 138, π. 7.⁸ § 277, 5.⁹ § 186.¹⁰ § 184, 1.¹¹ *ἐπί* with the genitive.¹² *ἐπί* with the accusative.¹³ § 143, 1, π. 2.¹⁴ *φημί* with the infinitive.¹⁵ *ἐν*.¹⁶ See note 1, Lesson XXI.

LESSON LXII.

Pronouns.

GRAMMAR: §§ 144-154. Omit § 144, 2 b.

Exercises.

I. 1. οὐκ ἐξ ἴσου, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ἐσμέν.¹ σὺ μὲν γὰρ ἐφ' ἵππου ὀχεῖ, ἐγὼ δὲ χαλεπῶς κάμνω τὴν ἀσπίδα φέρων. 2. Χειρίσοφον δὲ κελεύει οἱ συμπέμψαι ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματος ἀνδρας. 3. ἀπορουμένοις δ' αὐτοῖς προσῆλθέ τις ἀνὴρ. 4. αὐτὸς δεξιὰς δοὺς² συνέλαβε τοὺς στρατηγούς. 5. ἦν οὖν αὐτῶν ἐπισκεψώμεθα τίνες πέπαυται σφενδόνας, καὶ τούτῳ δώμεν αὐτῶν³ ἀργύριον, ἵσως τινὲς φανοῦνται ἱκανοὶ ἡμᾶς ὠφελεῖν. 6. λοιπὸν⁴ μοι εἰπεῖν ὅπερ καὶ μέγιστον νομίζω εἶναι. 7. ἄλλου τινὸς⁵ δεῖ πρὸς τούτοις οἷς λέγει. 8. οἱ στρατηγοί, οἱ διὰ πίστεως τοῖς βαρβάρους ἑαυτοὺς ἐνεχείρισαν, πολλὰ καὶ κακὰ πεπόνθασιν.

9. πρὸς δὲ βασιλέα πέμπων ἡξίου ἀδελφὸς ὦν⁶ αὐτοῦ δοθῆναι οἷ⁷ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις. 10. Δέξιππον δὲ κελεύουσι διασώσαντα αὐτοῖς⁸ τὰ πρόβατα, τὰ μὲν αὐτὸν⁹ λαβεῖν, τὰ δὲ σφίσω ἀποδοῦναι. 11. οὐχ ὥρα ἐστὶν ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν αὐτῶν.¹⁰ 12. εἰ γὰρ τὰ σὰ¹¹ καλῶς ἔχοι.¹² 13. τεκμήριον δὲ τούτου καὶ τόδε.¹³ 14. σύ τε γὰρ Ἑλλήν εἰ καὶ ἡμεῖς τοσοῦτοι¹⁴ ὄντες ὅσους σὺ ὀράς. 15. οὓς οὖν ἐώρα ἐθέλοντας κινδυνεύειν, τούτους ἄρχοντας ἐποίει ἧς κατεστρέφετο χώρας.¹⁵ 16. καὶ δείτῃ σου τήμερον τοῦτον τὸν οἶνον ἐκπιεῖν σὺν οἷς¹⁶ μάλιστα φιλεῖς. 17. τίνα γνώμην ἔχεις περὶ τῆς πορείας; 18. εἰ οὖν νῦν ἀποδειχθεῖ τίνα χρῆ¹⁷ ἡγεῖσθαι, οὐκ ἂν, ὅποτε οἱ πολέμοι ἐλθοῖεν,¹⁸ βουλευέσθαι ἡμᾶς δέοι.¹⁷

II. 1. *I am willing to transport you.* 2. *For they are now themselves burning the king's country.* 3. *But once the king's army¹⁹ invaded their country.²⁰* 4. *And beside these he had (those) whom²¹ the king gave him.* 5. *But if any one sees another better²² (plan), let him speak.* 6. *And he commanded what soldiers he himself had to follow.* 7. *Having persuaded his own city,²³ he sailed away.* 8. *But they attempted to induce him to return.* 9. *Wherefore the king did not perceive the plot against²⁴ himself.* 10. *You neither love them²⁵ nor (do) they²⁵ (love) you.* 11. *But with these arms we will fight even for²⁶ your possessions.* 12. *He thinks the general sent back to him²⁷ what army he had.*

13. Cyrus set out with ²⁸ (those) whom I have mentioned. 14. He designated the same man (as) general. 15. They planned these same (things). 16. Who wounded Cyrus, the son ²⁹ of Darius?

NOTES.

- ¹ The preceding pause prevents the recession of the accent.
² § 277, 5. ¹⁵ § 154, π.
³ § 178. ¹⁶ § 153, π. 1.
⁴ Sc. *ἐστὶ*. ¹⁷ § 134, π. 2.
⁵ *Something else*. See § 172, 1. ¹⁸ § 224, and § 232, with 4.
⁶ § 277, 2. ¹⁹ *A royal army*.
⁷ Accented when emphatic. ²⁰ *Threw (itself) in upon (etc) them*.
⁸ § 184, 3. ²¹ Use *ὅσος*.
⁹ § 145, 1. ²² Neuter singular.
¹⁰ § 171, 2. ²³ *The of himself city*, § 142, 4, π. 3.
¹¹ Sc. *πράγματα*. ²⁴ *πρός*.
¹² § 251, 1. ²⁵ Use *ἐκείνος*.
¹³ § 148, π. 1. ²⁶ *περί*.
¹⁴ § 87, 1.
²⁷ Accusative of the reflexive with *πρός*.
²⁸ *ἔχων*. ²⁹ § 141, π. 4.

LESSON LXIII.

Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative Cases.

GRAMMAR: §§ 157–166. Read the Remarks preceding §§ 157, 158, but omit § 162.

Exercises.

- I. 1. καὶ ἐποιοῦν οὕτως οὗτοι. 2. ὦ θαυμασιώ-
 τατε ἄνθρωπε, σύγε οὐδὲ ὁρῶν γινώσκεις οὐδὲ
 ἀκούων μέμνησαι. 3. ἀλλ' ὁρᾶτε, ὦ ἄνδρες, τὴν
 βασιλέως ἐπιτορκίαν καὶ ἀσέβειαν. 4. πορευόμενοι

δὲ διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας ἀφικνοῦνται ἐπὶ τὸν Μάσκαν
 ποταμόν, τὸ εὔρος πλεθριαῖον. 5. μέναντες δὲ ταύ-
 τὴν τὴν ἡμέραν τῇ ἄλλῃ¹ ἐπορεύοντο. 6. ἀλλὰ μὰ
 τοὺς θεοὺς οὐκ ἔγωγε αὐτοὺς διώξω. 7. τοσούτους
 γὰρ ἤτησε τὸν σατράπην. 8. τοιαῦτα τοὺς ἐχθροὺς
 ἡμῶν οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσουσιν. 9. δεῖ τὸν στρατιώτην
 φοβεῖσθαι μᾶλλον τὸν ἄρχοντα ἢ τοὺς πολεμίους, εἰ
 μέλλει φυλακὰς φυλάξειν. 10. κράτιστον, ὦ Χει-
 ρίσοφε, ἡμῖν ἴσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον.
 11. ὥστε καὶ χρήματα συνεβάλλοντο αὐτῷ εἰς
 τὴν τροφήν τῶν στρατιωτῶν αἱ πόλεις ἐκοῦσαι.²
 12. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν³ πειρασόμεθα ταύτης τῆς τάξεως.⁴
 13. ἀπείχον τῆς χαράδρας ὅσον ὀκτὼ σταδίων.
 14. Ἀριαῖος δέ, ὃν ἡμεῖς ἠθέλομεν βασιλέα καθιστά-
 ναι, ἡμᾶς κακῶς⁵ ποιῶν πειράται. 15. Κλέαρχε καὶ
 Πρόξενε, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες Ἕλληνες, οὐκ ἴστε
 ὅ τι ποιεῖτε. 16. ἦσαν δὲ νῆ Δία καὶ ἡμῶν οἱ
 ἔδεισαν.

II. 1. And another army was collected for him
 in the following⁶ manner. 2. For these have sworn
 falsely by⁷ the gods. 3. We will ask⁸ the general
 whether he has garrisons in the cities. 4. Why
 do you ask me for boats? 5. And thence they
 proceeded one stage, four parasangs. 6. They
 wished to rob them of their land. 7. The general
 has committed a great error.⁹ 8. In the following
 manner,¹⁰ therefore, he made¹¹ his levy. 9. But the
 Greeks proceeded safely for the rest¹² of the day.

10. And the foundation was fifty feet¹³ in height.
 11. They remained there seven days. 12. Through the middle of the city¹⁴ there flows a river, which is called the Cydnus,¹⁵ two plethra in width. 13. He was chosen general.¹⁶ 14. This man became king.
 15. What opinion have you expressed, Socrates?

NOTES.

- ¹ § 189. Sc. *ἡμέρα*.
² § 138, π. 7.
³ *τὸ λοιπόν*, henceforth, § 160, 2.
⁴ § 158, π. 2.
⁵ Observe that *ask* here means *inquire of*.
⁶ § 159, π. 2.
⁷ *ἴδε*.
⁸ Middle.
⁹ Which is called the Cydnus, i.e. Cydnus in name.
¹⁰ § 166, π. 4.
¹¹ § 171, 1.
¹² § 165, π. 1.
¹³ § 160, 2, and § 148, π. 1.
¹⁴ § 160, 2, ninth example.
¹⁵ § 169, 3, first example.
¹⁶ § 142, 4, π. 4.

LESSON LXIV.

Genitive Case.

GRAMMAR: §§ 167–172. Read the Remark preceding § 167.

Exercises.

- I. 1. ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις ἦσαν. 2. ὁμῶς δὲ οἱ πολλοὶ δι' αἰσχύνην καὶ ἀλλήλων¹ καὶ Κύρου συνηκολούθησαν. 3. καὶ γὰρ² νομαὶ πολλὰ βοσκημάτων κατελήφθησαν. 4. κρηπὶς δ' ὑπὴν λιθίνη τὸ ὕψος εἴκοσι ποδῶν.³ 5. καὶ τῶν διαβαινόντων τὸν ποταμὸν οὐδεὶς ἐβρέχθη ἀνωτέρω⁴ τῶν μαστῶν⁵ ὑπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 6. τῶν μὲν γὰρ νικόντων τὸ κατακαί-

- νειν, τῶν δὲ ἡττωμένων τὸ ἀποθνήσκειν ἐστί. 7. καὶ ἐνταῦθα πολλὴ κραυγὴ ἦν τοῦ στρατεύματος. 8. καὶ ἔταξεν αὐτοὺς λαβόντας τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ στρατοῦ συνεκβιβάξεν τὰς ἀμάξας. 9. τῶν δὲ περιττῶν⁶ μετεδίδωσαν ἀλλήλοις.⁷ 10. ὑμεῖς γὰρ δόξετε αἰτιοὶ εἶναι ἄρξαντες τοῦ διαβαίνειν.⁸ 11. πρῶτον μὲν κατακαύσωμεν τὰς ἀμάξας ἃς ἔχομεν, ἵνα μὴ τὰ ζεύγη⁹ ἡμῶν στρατηγῇ. 12. βούλεται οὖν καὶ σὲ¹⁰ τοιῶν γεύσασθαι. 13. ταῦτα δὲ συνενηνεγμένα ἦν¹¹ τῷ σατραπείοντι τῆς χώρας. 14. (καὶ τῶν στρατιω-¹² τῶν οἱ συνεπόμενοι ἀπωλώλεσαν.) 15. ἐξαπίνης οἱ μὲν αὐτῶν ἐτόξενον καὶ ἵππεῖς καὶ πεζοί, οἱ δ' ἐσφενδόνων. 16. καὶ εἴ τις δὲ¹³ χρημάτων ἐπιθυμῇ, κρατεῖν πειράσθω. 17. διφθέρας ἃς εἶχον σκεπάσματα ἐπίμπλασαν χόρτον κούφον. 18. πάντες γὰρ κωῆς σωτηρίας δεόμεθα. 19. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται αὐτοὶ ἐπισιτισμοῦ¹⁴ δεόμενοι διὰ τοῦτο ἀθυμοῦσιν. 20. γράφε με τῶν ἵππεύων ἐπιθυμούντων.

- II. 1. But *we* resolutely refrained on account of our oaths (sworn in the name) of the gods. 2. And underneath there was a foundation of polished stone. 3. And upon this foundation a brick fort a hundred feet in height had been built. 4. So the great (part) of the Greek (army) was in this way persuaded. 5. Many of the beasts of burden perished of⁷ hunger. 6. He marched on to the river, which was⁸ a plethrum⁹ in width. 7. The water did not touch the hay. 8. It is right to obtain this. 9. No one

tasted food. 10. And he commanded Clearchus to lead the right wing. 11. Many of the barbarians had fled from the villages. 12. For the cities were the satrap's. 13. They did not consider him (one) of the soldiers.¹⁰ 14. And no one missed (his) man. 15. And he gave attention also to the barbarians. 16. There is need of slingers and horsemen. 17. But some of the soldiers heard the man's voice, and opened the gate.

NOTES.

¹ And (this was the case) for.

² § 175, 1.

³ § 184, 2.

⁴ § 202, 2.

⁵ § 118, 4.

⁶ But (δε) further (καί).

⁷ ὑπό with the genitive.

⁸ ὄντα, § 276, 1.

⁹ § 169, 3.

¹⁰ § 169, 2.

LESSON LXV.

Genitive Case (continued).

GRAMMAR: §§ 173-183. Omit § 176, 2, and § 179, 2.

Exercises.

I. 1. φεύ τοῦ ἀνδρός.¹⁷³⁻³ 2. τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἐφέρετο κενὰ ἡνιοχῶν.^{αεφ.} 3. τούτου σε ζηλώ.^{επιθυμ.} 4. ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τούτων στερήσονται.^{αεφ.} 5. (μακρότερον γὰρ οἱ Ῥόδιοι τῶν Περσῶν ἐσφενδύνων.)¹⁷⁵ 6. οὕτω¹⁷⁵⁻² περιγένοιτο ἂν τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν.^{αεφ.} 7. καὶ πολέμιον οὐδενὸς κατέγελα. 8. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια πότερον¹⁷⁵⁻² ἀνείσθαι κρείττον ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἣς οὗτοι παρείχον, μικρὰ μέτρα³

πολλοῦ ἀργυρίου, ἢ αὐτοὺς¹⁷⁸ λαμβάνειν; 9. διώξει γὰρ σε ἀσεβείας.¹⁷³ 10. ὁ δὲ ὑπισχνεῖται δώσειν ἀντὶ δαρεικοῦ τρία ἡμιδαιρικά τοῦ μηνός τῷ στρατιώτῃ.¹⁷⁹ 11. καὶ ὁ σατράπης μάλα ταχέως ἔξω βελῶν ἀπεχώρει.¹⁸⁰ 12. Κύρος δ' οὖν ἀνέβη ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος.¹⁸¹ 13. κακῶς γὰρ τῶν ἡμετέρων ἐχόντων¹⁸² πάντες οὗτοι οὓς ὁράτε βάρβαροι πολεμιώτεροι ἡμῖν ἔσονται τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖ ὄντων.¹⁷⁵ 14. πολλάκις δ' ἦν ἰδεῖν παρὰ τὰς στειβομένας ὁδοὺς καὶ ποδῶν^{αεφ.} καὶ χειρῶν καὶ ὀφθαλμῶν στερομένους ἀνθρώπους.^{αεφ.} 15. τῶν εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἔργων, τοξικῆς^{αεφ.} τε καὶ ἰσχυρῶν^{αεφ.} ἀκοντίσεως, φιλομαθέστατος ἦν. 16. ὁμολογουμένως¹⁸³ ἐκ⁷ πάντων τῶν ἐμπείρων αὐτοῦ ἐχόντων ἔδοξε γενέσθαι⁸ ἀνὴρ πολεμικός. 17. ἦσαν γὰρ οἱ λοχαγοὶ πλησίον ἀλλήλων.¹⁸⁴ 18. ταῦτα τεύξεσθε Κύρῳ.^{αεφ.}

II. 1. The soldier was convicted of treason. 2. He admired the citizens for their virtue. 3. O Zeus! what luck! 4. But we, though we saw⁹ many good (things), resolutely refrained from them. 5. For these are still more cowardly than those who have been defeated¹⁰ by us. 6. And they overcame the light-armed soldiers. 7. But the Greeks were about¹¹ eight stadia distant from the ravine. 8. He sold the horse for fifty darics. 9. The king will not fight within ten days. 10. And the plain abounded in¹² trees of every sort, and in vines. 11. For these rivers are impassable at a distance from their sources. 12. These (things) took place

16 By the acknowledgment of all having an acquaintance with him -

guide? 16. The arrows were useful to the soldiers. 17. On this account¹¹ let him pay nothing either¹² to me or¹² to anybody¹² else. 18. And he says to him, "Do not do this." 19. The soldiers must proceed to the city at once.

NOTES.

¹ § 134, n. 1 d.² The subject is indefinite, not an infrequent construction in the perfect and pluperfect passive. See § 134, n. 1 c.³ To those who go forward (or up-stream).⁴ § 223, and § 232, with 3.⁵ § 186, n. 1.⁶ He sends (at him) with his axe. Use *ἔμμι*.⁷ With the triremes themselves. ¹¹ On account of this.¹⁰ § 276, 2.¹² § 283, 9.

LESSON LXVII.

Prepositions and Adverbs.

GRAMMAR: §§ 191-194. In § 191, commit the general meaning or meanings of each Preposition to memory, and make special study of the Examples.

Exercises.

I. 1. αὐτὸν δὲ ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμόν βιαίως. 2. καὶ συνέπεμψεν αὐτῇ στρατιώτας εἰς τριακοσίους. 3. ταῦτα δὲ ἡγγελλον πρὸς Κύρον οἱ αὐτομολήσαντες ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸ τῆς μάχης, καὶ μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἄλλοι ταῦτα ἡγγελλον. 4. καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἴκοι

ἀντιστασιωτῶν ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κύρον. 5. Ξένιος προειστήκει τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ. 6. ἵεντο ὥσπερ ἂν δράμοι τις περὶ νίκης καὶ μάλα¹ κατὰ πρανοῦς γηλόφου. 7. Κύρος δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξελαύνει διὰ ταύτης τῆς χώρας πρὸς πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαίμονα. 8. εἶχον δὲ στρεπτοὺς περὶ τοῖς τραχή-^{ing trachea}λοις καὶ ψέλια περὶ ταῖς χερσίν. 9. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος πάνυ μέγας καὶ καλός. 10. ἔστι δὲ Μαρσίου ποταμοῦ ὑπὸ τῇ ἀκροπόλει· ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ οὗτος διὰ τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἐμβάλλει εἰς τὸν Μαίανδρον. 11. ταῦτά σοι τιμὴν οἶσει εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον. 12. ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ Κύρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμελημένως² μᾶλλον. 13. (εὐθὺς ἐκ παίδων κλέπτει μελετῶσιν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι.) 14. μετὰ τοῦτο ἐπορεύθησαν ἑπτὰ σταθμούς, ἀγὰ πέντε παρασάγγας τῆς ἡμέρας, παρὰ^{at the rate} τὸν Φᾶσιν ποταμόν. 15. οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν ἀποδώσειν^{of} ἐφ' ᾧ μὴ κάεω² τὰς οἰκίας. 16. ἐν πόνοις ὦν καὶ κινδύνους φῶς μέγα ἐκ Διὸς εἶδεν. (17. ἀμφὶ ὧν εἶχον διεφέροντο) 18. καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐτιμωροῦμην μεθ' ὑμῶν, ἐκ τῆς χώρας αὐτοὺς ἐξελαύνων. X

II. 1. Cyrus leaped down³ from his chariot and mounted⁴ his horse. 2. After this (man) another got up. 3. Both were carried down from the rocks. 4. Men are not able to live there on account of the heat. 5. For it was not safe to stand among the trees. 6. He will make war by aid of the exiles. 7. We will do this to the extent of our power.

they quarrel about what things they had

8. He sent for Cyrus⁶ from his province. 9. Cyrus promised to give each⁶ soldier three half-darics instead of a daric each⁶ month.⁷ 10. He said he was going off⁸ towards Ionia. 11. And they said⁹ that these dwelt up along the mountains. 12. He looked out for the barbarians near himself. 13. But with aid of these we will fight even about your possessions. 14. The general led down the road. 15. About dark he arrived at a village, and found girls from the village at the spring fetching water. 16. If we should go away,¹⁰ we should utterly perish of¹¹ hunger.

NOTES.

¹ Construe with *πρᾶνός*.² § 267.³ Use a compound verb.⁴ Literally *went up on*.⁵ § 193.⁶ Use the article for *each*.⁷ § 179, 1.⁸ § 200, κ. 3 δ.⁹ Use *φημί*.¹⁰ § 277, 4.¹¹ Literally *under, by*.

LESSON LXVIII.

Voices. — Tenses. — Causal Sentences. — Imperative and Subjunctive in Commands, Exhortations, and Prohibitions.

GRAMMAR: §§ 195–199; §§ 200, 201, with § 90, 2; § 250; §§ 252–254, and § 202, with 1.

Exercises.

I. 1. *ἡμεῖς ἐκείνου οὐκέτι στρατιῶταί ἐσμεν,¹ ἐπεὶ γε οὐ συνεπόμεθα αὐτῷ.* 2. *ἀλλὰ καλῶς γε*

ἀποθνήσκωμεν,¹ ὑποχείριοι δὲ μηδέποτε γενώμεθα ζῶντες τοῖς πολεμίοις. 3. *εἰ δὲ μὴ σοὶ τοὺς στρατιώτας συγκαλεῖν δοκεῖ, λέγε καὶ δίδασκε.* 4. *ἄγετε² δειπνήσατε.* 5. *παρῶμεν οὖν ὥσπερ Κῦρος κελεύει.* 6. *χαλεπά ἐστι τὰ παρόντα, ὅποτε στρατηγῶν στερόμεθα.* 7. *καὶ μηδεὶς ὑπολάβῃ με βούλεσθαι λαθεῖν.* 8. *ὑμεῖς, ὦ ἄνδρες στρατηγοί, τούτοις ἀποκρίνασθε.* 9. *κράτει τῶν μὴ³ καλῶν ἐπιθυμιῶν.* 10. *μηδεὶς οἰέσθω με τοῦτο λέγειν.* 11. *μὴ θῆσθε νόμον μηδένα,⁴ ἀλλὰ τοὺς βλάπτοντας ὑμᾶς λύσατε.* 12. *ἀκούσατε τοὺς λόγους μου.* 13. *μὴ μοι ἀντιλέξης.* 14. *μὴ πολεμεῖτε ἄδικον πόλεμον.* 15. *κολασθήτωσαν δὲ νῦν ἀξίως τῆς ἀδικίας.⁵* 16. *εἰ δέ τις ὑμῶν ἀθυμεῖ ὅτι ἡμῖν μὲν οὐκ εἰσὶν ἱππεῖς τοῖς δὲ πολεμίοις πολλοὶ πάρειςιν, ἐνθυμήθητε ὅτι οἱ μύριοι ἱππεῖς οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ μύριοι εἰσιν ἄνθρωποι.* 17. *ὅτῳ⁶ οὖν ταῦτα δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα.* *ἀνέτειναν ἅπαντες.* 18. *λέγω γὰρ τοὺς πολέμους τοὺς ἐπὶ Θησέως πολεμηθέντας.*

II. 1. Let us not leave the discussion unfinished. 2. Tell us this first. 3. But he⁷ is angry, because Proxenus speaks of his⁸ ill-treatment lightly. 4. Let us see this horse. 5. Let him come. 6. Do not be dispirited on this account.⁹ 7. Let us conquer those who have been drawn up before the king. 8. But now, since the struggle is for¹⁰ deliverance, be much braver. 9. Do not lie. 10. Open the door. 11. Do not despise yourself. 12. Provide your-

selves with arms. 13. Let us write a letter to the king. 14. Let us go up on the mountain. 15. Fear the gods and honor your parents.¹¹ 16. Let the orator be honored by his fellow-citizens.

NOTES.

¹ § 195, N. 1, first sentence.² § 253, N.³ § 283, 5.⁴ § 283, 9.⁵ § 182, 1, and § 178, N.⁶ § 86.⁷ § 143, 1, N. 2.⁸ § 146.⁹ On account of this.¹⁰ περ.¹¹ See note 10, Lesson XIX.

LESSON LXIX.

Interrogative Subjunctive, and Subjunctive and Future Indicative with οὐ μή. — Verbals.

GRAMMAR: §§ 256, 257; § 281 entire.

Exercises.

I. 1. σκεπτόν ἐστιν ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα μενούμεν. 2. μὴ¹ τοῦτο ποιῶμεν; 3. βούλει οὖν ἐπισκοπῶμεν; 4. οὐ μὴ σε κρύψω πρὸς ὄντινα βούλομαι ἀφικέσθαι.² 5. πολλὰ γὰρ ἐνορῶ³ δι' ἃ ἐμοὶ τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον. 6. ἦν γὰρ ἅπαξ δύο⁴ ἡ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἀπόσχωμεν, οὐκέτι μὴ δύνηται βασιλεὺς ἡμᾶς καταλαβεῖν. 7. ἱκανὸς δὲ καὶ ἔστιν ἐμποιῆσαι τοῖς παροῦσιν⁵ ὡς πειστέον ἐστὶ Κλεάρχῳ.⁶ 8. μὴδ' ἔρωμαι ὅπόσον πωλεῖ; 9. οὐ πρὸ τῆς ἀληθείας τιμητέος ἀνὴρ. 10. ἀλλ' ὅπως μὴ ἐπ'

ἐκείνῳ γενησόμεθα πάντα ποιητέον.⁷ 11. μισθωσόμεθα οὖν κήρυκα, ἡ αὐτὸς ἀνείπω; 12. καταβατέον οὖν ἐν μέρει ἑκαστον.⁸ 13. εἴπω οὖν σοι τὸ αἷτιον; 14. ἐπιθυμητέον ἐστὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τῆς ἀρετῆς. 15. εὖ ἴσθι ὅτι οὐ μὴ σοι ξυγχωρήσω. 16. ποῖ φύγωμεν; 17. μιμητέον ἐστὶν ἡμῶν τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς. 18. πότερον⁹ τοῦτο βίαν φῶμεν ἢ μὴ φῶμεν εἶναι;

II. 1. The general must pursue the enemy. 2. What shall I say? 3. They will *not* await the enemy. 4. We must make war on the barbarians.¹⁰ 5. For you will *never* make the vicious better. 6. We must not be dispirited. 7. Will you receive¹¹ him, or shall we go away? 8. They will *not* be able to go up on the mountain. 9. We must not surrender these soldiers to the king. 10. We must make every effort¹² never to get in the power of the barbarians. 11. With what¹³ shall I begin? 12. You must cultivate virtue. 13. Shall I proceed with¹⁴ the army into the city? 14. Fellow-soldiers, we must make our journey on foot. 15. And may I not¹⁵ answer, if some young (man) questions me? 16. The general must provide chariots and march against the enemy. 17. We must never do the state harm, but obey (her).

NOTES.

¹ § 282, 2, at the end of the examples.² The indirect question (§ 149, 2, second paragraph) is the second object of κρύψω, § 164.

³ See in (*this undertaking*).⁵ *παίρειμι*, § 127, I., n. 1.⁴ Here indeclinable.⁶ See note 9, Lesson XXXIV.⁷ *We must make every effort, etc.*, § 217.⁸ Accusative of the agent.¹² Use the personal construction.⁹ § 282, 5.¹³ *With what*, i.e. *whence*.¹⁰ § 186, n. 1.¹⁴ *ἔχων*.¹¹ Future indicative.¹⁵ *And not, μηδέ*. See also note 1, above.

LESSON LXX.

Conditional Sentences: Present and Past Conditions.

GRAMMAR: § 219 entire; § 220, through I. a, 2; §§ 221, 222.

Exercises.

I. 1. εἰ ὑμεῖς ἐθέλετε ἐξορμᾶν, ἔπεσθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι. 2. εἰ ταῦτα ἐπεπράχει, καλῶς ἂν ἔσχεν. 3. καὶ ἡμῖν γ' ἂν οἶδ' ὅτι τρισάσμενος¹ ταῦτ' ἐποίει, εἰ ἑώρα ἡμᾶς μένειν παρασκευαζομένους. 4. εἵπερ ἐμὸς ἀδελφός ἐστι, οὐκ ἀμαχεῖ ταῦτ' ἐγὼ λήψομαι. 5. εἰ ἐώρων ἀποροῦντας ὑμᾶς, τοῦτ' ἂν ἐσκόπουν. 6. ἀλλὰ, εἰ βούλει, μένε ἐπὶ τῷ στρατεύματι, ἐγὼ δ' ἐθέλω πορεύεσθαι. εἰ δὲ χρήζεις, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἐγὼ δὲ μενῶ αὐτοῦ. 7. καὶ ἂν ταῦτ' ἐποίει, εἰ ἑώρα ἡμᾶς. 8. ἀλλ' εἰ βούλεσθε συναπιέναι, ἡκεῖν κελεύει ὑμᾶς τῆς νυκτός. 9. εἰ γὰρ ἐβρόντησε, καὶ ἥστραψεν. 10. εἰ δέ τι ἄλλο βέλτιον,² τολμάτω καὶ ὁ ἰδιώτης διδάσκειν. 11. εἰ ἦν ὁ θάνατος τοῦ παντὸς ἀπαλλαγὴ, ἔρμαιον ἂν ἦν τοῖς κακοῖς. 12. εἰ μέντοι τότε πλείους συνελέγησαν, ἐκινδύνευσεν ἂν

διαφθαρῆναι πολὺ τοῦ στρατεύματος. 13. εἰ τοῦτο πεποιήκας, ἐπαινέσθαι ἄξιος εἶ. 14. οὐκ ἂν τῶν νήσων ἐκράτει, εἰ μὴ τι ναυτικὸν εἶχε. 15. ἡ πόλις πᾶσα διεφθάρη ἂν, εἰ ἄνεμος ἐπεγένετο. 16. εὖ ἴσθ' ὅτι εἴ τι³ ἐμοῦ ἐκῆδον, ἀξιώματος⁴ καὶ τιμῆς μὴ⁵ ἀποστερεῖν με ἐφυλάττου ἂν.

II. 1. But if any one sees a better (plan), let him speak. 2. If he had restrained himself, he would now be king. 3. And if you had not come, we should have proceeded against the king. 4. If you have the money, pay it to the soldiers. 5. If he (is) a god, he is wise. 6. If the general had wished to go, the soldiers would have followed (him). 7. If he went into the city, he received the gold. 8. He would not have done this, if I had not bid him. 9. If you say this, you are deceived. 10. If he wrote the letter, he did well. 11. If he had done this, he would have injured me greatly.⁶ 12. If this is so, I will go away at once. 13. If the citizens had been wise, they would then have put this tyrant to death. 14. If you have not done wrong, why are you about to flee? 15. It would be much more wonderful, if they were honored.

NOTES.

¹ § 138, n. 7.⁴ § 164, n. 2.² *Better (plan)*. Sc. *ἔστί*.⁵ Not to be translated, § 283, 6.³ § 160, 2.⁶ § 159, n. 2, and n. 4.

LESSON LXXI.

Conditional Sentences: Future Conditions.

GRAMMAR: § 220, I. b, 1 and 2; §§ 223, 224; § 207, 1 and 2.

Exercises.

I. 1. *κἂν μὲν ἦ ἐκεῖ, τὴν δίκην ἐπιθήσομεν αὐτῷ, ἣν δὲ φύγῃ, ἡμεῖς ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα.* 2. *εἰ οὖν ὀρώην ὑμᾶς σωτήριόν τι βουλευομένους, ἔλθοιμι ἂν πρὸς ὑμᾶς.* 3. *οὕτω¹ γὰρ ἂν ὑμεῖς ἀπολελυμένοι τῆς αἰτίας εἴητε.²* 4. *ἐγὼ θέλω, ὦ ἄνδρες, διαβιβάσαι ὑμᾶς, ἂν ἐμοὶ ὦν δέομαι ὑπηρετήσητε καὶ τάλαντον μισθὸν πορίσητε.* 5. *νῦν ἂν, εἰ βούλοιο, σύ τε ἡμᾶς ὀνήσαιοι καὶ ἡμεῖς σὲ μέγαν ποιήσαιμεν.* 6. *καίτοι εἰ ἅμα τ' ἐλεύθερος εἴης καὶ πλούσιος γένοιο, τίνος ἂν δέοιο;* 7. *ἣν δέ τις ἡμᾶς τῆς ὁδοῦ ἀποκωλύῃ, διαπολεμήσομεν τούτῳ.* 8. *εἰ δὲ ἄθλᾱ προτιθείη τις, πολὺ ἂν πλείους διὰ τοῦτο ἐμπορεύοιτο.* 9. *οὐδ' εἰ πάντες ἔλθοιεν Πέρσαι, πλήθει γε οὐχ³ ὑπερβαλοίμεθ' ἂν τοὺς πολεμίους.* 10. *ἂν δέ τις ἀνθιστήται, σὺν ὑμῖν πειρασόμεθα χειροῦσθαι.* 11. *οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν με ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαινοίῃ, εἰ ἐξελεύνομι τοὺς εὐεργέτας.* 12. *ἣν οὖν σωφρονῇτε, τοῦτον τᾶναντία ποιήσετε ἢ τοὺς κύνας ποιοῦσι· τοὺς μὲν γὰρ κύνας τοὺς χαλεποὺς τὰς μὲν ἡμέρας διδέασι, τὰς δὲ νύκτας ἀφιάσι, τοῦτον δέ, ἣν σωφρονῇτε, τὴν νύκτα μὲν δῆσετε, τὴν δὲ ἡμέραν ἀφήσετε.*

II. 1. For if we take this height, those (who are) above⁴ the road will not be able to remain. 2. He would gladly give them guides, if they should wish to go away. 3. For if they see you dispirited, they will all be cowardly. 4. What shall we suffer, if we yield and get in the power of the king? 5. If they should receive pledges, they would come. 6. If the king shall fight within ten days, I will give you ten talents. 7. For if we should besiege this city, we should take it. 8. And we shall not be able to pass by, unless we cut off the enemy. 9. If the horsemen arrive before the battle, we shall be victorious. 10. If⁵ I should escape the notice of these (men), I should be saved; but if I should be taken, I should suffer death. 11. If therefore we make the peace, we shall dwell in the city in⁶ great safety. 12. If⁶ therefore we should have arms, we should make use also of our valor; but if we should surrender these, we should lose our lives⁷ also.

NOTES.

¹ In this way, representing the protasis. See § 226, 1, with the last example.

² Would be freed from, perfect optative passive, § 118, 1. See also § 202, 2.

³ Not even if all, etc., not even then, etc.

⁴ οἱ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὁδοῦ, § 141, n. 3, second paragraph.

⁵ See note 10, Lesson XIX.

⁶ μετὰ with the genitive.

⁷ Lose our lives, lit. be robbed of our bodies.

LESSON LXXII.

Conditional Sentences: Present and Past General Suppositions.—
Expression of a Wish.—Gnomic and Iterative Tenses.

GRAMMAR: § 220, II.; § 225; § 251, 1 and 2; §§ 205, 1 and 2, and 206.

Exercises.

I. 1. οἱ θεοὶ ἱκανοὶ εἰσι τοὺς μικροὺς, κὰν ἐν δεινοῖς ᾧσι, σώζειν εὐπετῶς. 2. τούτου ἕνεκα μήτε πολεμεῖτε Λακεδαιμονίοις, σώζοισθέ τε¹ ἀσφαλῶς ὅποι θέλει ἕκαστος. 3. ἦν ἐπικούρημα τῶν ποδῶν, εἴ τις τὴν νύκτα ὑπολούοιτο. 4. ἦν τι² περὶ ἡμᾶς ἀμαρτάνωσι, περὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν ψυχὰς ἀμαρτάνουσι. 5. ἡμεῖς γὰρ ἂν τοιαῦτα πάθοιμεν,³ οἷα τοὺς ἐχθροὺς οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσειαν.⁴ 6. καὶ εἴ τις αὐτῷ δοκοίη τῶν πρὸς τοῦτο τεταγμένων βλακεύειν, ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἔπαισεν αὐν.⁵ 7. τὰς δὲ ὠτίδας, ἃν τις ταχὺ ἀνιστῇ, ἔστι λαμβάνειν. 8. εἰ δέ τινα ὀρώη δεινὸν ὄντα οἰκονόμον, οὐδένα ἂν πώποτε ἀφείλετο.⁶ 9. διατελεῖ μισῶν,⁷ οὐκ ἦν τίς τι⁷ αὐτὸν ἀδικῇ, ἀλλ' ἐάν τινα ὑποπτεύσῃ βελτίονα ἑαυτοῦ εἶναι. 10. εἰ δὴ ποτε πορεύοιτο, προσκαλῶν τοὺς φίλους ἔσπουδαιολογεῖτο. 11. εἴ τινες ἰδοίεν πῃ τοὺς σφετέρους ἐπικρατοῦντας, ἀνεθάρσυνον αὐν.⁸ 12. τῇ βίᾳ πρόσεισιν ἔχθραι καὶ κίνδυνοι. 13. τὰς τῶν φαύλων συνουσίας ὀλίγος χρόνος διέλυσεν. 14. ἀναλαμβάνων αὐτῶν τὰ ποιήματα διηρώτων αὐν. 15. εἰ ἐξε-

λαύνοι Ἀστυάγης, ἐφ' ἵππου χρυσοχαλίνου περιῆγε τὸν Κῦρον. 16. εἴθε σοι, ᾧ Περικλείς, τότε συνεγενόμην.

II. 1. But may the gods take vengeance on these traitors. 2. If any one ever stole, he was punished. 3. Beware of slanders,⁸ even if they are false. 4. O that you may prove yourselves⁹ brave! 5. If they found anything (upon them), they took it away from them. 6. But it was a protection, if one journeyed with something black before his eyes. 7. O that I had not fought with the king! 8. Virtue is praiseworthy.¹⁰ 9. If we ever attacked the enemy, they escaped with ease. 10. If the soldiers march in good order, he praises them. 11. If any one perjures himself, they impose¹¹ a penalty on him. 12. He used to beat⁶ his soldiers. 13. If he suspected that any one was plotting against him, he put him to death.

NOTES.

¹ An imperative followed by an optative in a wish, the two being correlated by μήτε...τέ, both...not,...and.

² § 159, x. 2.

³ § 226, 2 b.

⁴ A wish.

⁵ Iterative.

⁶ § 279, 1.

⁷ § 159, x. 4.

⁸ Use the article.

⁹ Prove yourselves, — use the aorist of γίγνομαι.

¹⁰ § 138, x. 2 c.

¹¹ § 205, 2.

LESSON LXXIII.

Relative and Temporal Sentences: Conditional Relative.

GRAMMAR: §§ 229-233. Add § 231, N.

Exercises.

I. 1. ὅτω δοκεῖ ταῦτα, ἀνατεινάτω τὴν χεῖρα. 2. τὸ δὲ λοιπὸν πειρώμενοι ταύτης τῆς τάξεως, βουλευσόμεθα ὅ τι ἂν ἀεὶ κράτιστον δοκῇ εἶναι. 3. ἐγὼ γὰρ ὀκνοῖν ἂν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν ἢ ἡμῖν δοίη. 4. τῷ δὲ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν ὃν ἂν Κῦρος διδῷ. 5. καὶ οἱ ὄνοι, ἐπεὶ τις διώκοι, προδραμόντες ἔστασαν. 6. τοὺς πλείστους ἔνθαπερ ἔπεσον ἐκάστους ἔθαψαν· οὓς δὲ μὴ εὗρισκον, κενotáφιον αὐτοῖς ἐποίησαν. 7. τῷ θεῷ τούτῳ θύσομεν σωτήρια ὅπου ἂν πρῶτον εἰς φιλίαν χώραν ἀφικώμεθα. 8. διαπορευσόμεθα τὴν χώραν ὡς ἂν δυνώμεθα ἀσινέστατα. 9. οἱ δ' ἐπεὶ τὰ ἄρματα προῖδοιεν, δύσαντο. 10. ὅτω οὖν ταῦτα δοκεῖ καλῶς ἔχειν, ἐπικυρωσάτω ὡς τάχιστα, ἢ ἔργῳ περαίνηται. 11. καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ὅ τι ἂν δέῃ πείσομαι. 12. ὅπου στρατηγὸς σώος εἴη, τὸν στρατηγὸν παρεκάλουν. 13. οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες εἰσὶν οἱ ποιοῦντες ὅ τι ἂν ἐν ταῖς μάχαις γίγηται. 14. εἰς τὰ πλοῖα τοὺς τε ἀσθενοῦντας ἐνεβίβασαν καὶ τῶν σκευῶν ὅσα μὴ ἀνάγκη ἦν ἔχειν. 15. ὃς ἂν ταῦτα μηνύσῃ, λήψεται τάλαντον. 16. ἔπεμπε γὰρ βίκους οἴνου, ὅποτε πάντῃ ἡδὺν λάβοι. 17. ἡμεῖς δὲ

πολὺ μὲν ἰσχυρότερον παίσομεν, ἣν τις προσίῃ, πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον ὅτου ἂν βουλώμεθα τευξόμεθα.

II. 1. But we must suffer whatever seems best to the gods. 2. And I should fear to follow the guide whom he might give us. 3. But if any one hinder us from our journey, we shall fight it out with him¹ as bravely as possible.² 4. He (is) a worthy friend, to whomsoever he is a friend. 5. But I grant you, said he, whichever you wish to choose. 6. And in company with you I shall be in honor wherever I shall be. 7. He hunted on horseback, whenever he wished to exercise himself. 8. Whenever any one wishes to go away, he permits him.³ 9. And whenever it was necessary⁴ to cross a bridge, each⁵ company hastened. 10. He would not have done what he had not agreed to do. 11. And again, when the horses approached, they did the same (thing). 12. (Those) who⁶ were not able to escape perished. 13. As many arrows as⁷ were taken were useful to the archers. 14. Whenever it shall be (the) proper time, I will come.

NOTES.

¹ Use οὗτος. For the case, see § 186, N. 1.² Literally, most bravely (κράτιστα) as we shall be able, putting the adverb last.³ αὐτούς, because the indefinite τις, though singular, covers the entire class.⁴ § 98, N. 1. Use δεῖ.⁵ § 142, 4, N. 2.⁶ όσοι.⁷ (So many) of the arrows as, § 87, 1, but put the genitive in the relative clause.

LESSON LXXIV.

Relative and Temporal Sentences: Relative Clauses expressing Purpose, Result, or Cause, and Temporal Particles signifying *Until* and *Before that*.

GRAMMAR: §§ 236-240.

Exercises.

I. 1. οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι οὐ πρότερον πρὸς ἡμᾶς τὸν πόλεμον ἐξέφηναν πρὶν ἐνόμισαν καλῶς τὰ ἑαυτῶν παρεσκευάσθαι. 2. καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν αὐτῇ ταῦτα· ὥστε βασιλεὺς τὴν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλήν οὐκ ᾔσθάνετο. 3. οὐδαμόθεν ἀφίεσαν πρὶν παραθεῖν ἄριστον. 4. ἅπαντες ἔσονται σπονδαί, μέχρι ἂν βασιλεὺς τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν διαγγελθῇ. 5. εἰ δὲ μὴ διδῷ ταῦτα, ἡγεμόνα αἰτήσομεν Κῦρον, ὅστις διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας ἀπάξει. 6. ἕως οἱ πλείστοι γνώμην ἀπεφώνησαν, ἡσυχίαν ἂν ἦγον. 7. καὶ εἰ ἐγὼ φαίνομαι ἀδικεῖν, οὐ χρή με ἐνθένδε ἀπελθεῖν πρὶν ἂν δῶ δίκην. 8. καὶ γίνεται τοσοῦτον μεταξὺ τῶν στρατευμάτων ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ οὐκ ἐφάνησαν οἱ πολέμιοι. 9. ἔδοξε τῷ δήμῳ τριάκοντα ἄνδρας ἐλέσθαι οἱ νόμους ξυγγράψουσι. 10. ἀλλὰ διατρέψω ἔστ' ἂν ὀκνήσωσιν οἱ ἄγγελοι μὴ ἀποδόξῃ ἡμῖν τὰς σπονδὰς ποιήσασθαι. 11. ἄτοπα λέγεις καὶ οὐδαμῶς πρὸς σοῦ, ὅς γε κελεύεις ἐμὲ καθηγείσθαι. 12. ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ δώσει πέντε ἀργυρίου μνᾶς ἐπὶ εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἦκωσι, καὶ τὸν μισθὸν ἐντελὴ μέχρι ἂν καταστήσῃ τοὺς Ἕλληνας εἰς Ἰωνίαν πάλιν. 13. πά-

λιν δὲ ὁπότε ἀπίοιεν πρὸς τὸ ἄλλο στρατεύμα ταῦτα ἐπασχον, καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ δευτέρου γηλόφου ταῦτα ἐγίγνετο, ὥστε ἀπὸ τοῦ τρίτου γηλόφου ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς μὴ κινεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτας πρὶν ἀπὸ τῆς δεξιᾶς πλευρᾶς τοῦ πλαισίου ἀνήγαγον πελταστὰς πρὸς τὸ ὄρος.

II. 1. They waited until the men left the city. 2. They are getting arms together with which to defend themselves. 3. Let the truce be in force until I come. 4. He had not come; so that the Greeks were anxious. 5. I should continue to war¹ (with them) until they should surrender the ships. 6. They command the heralds to wait until the general shall be at leisure. 7. But the rest of the soldiers struck² and stoned and reviled the man until they compelled (him) to take³ his shield and proceed. 8. Generals have come to collect an army for Cyrus. 9. We waited each time until the king rode by. 10. He will not stop fighting against his opponents until he has consulted with you. 11. You are happy, since you have ancestral gods. 12. They never make the attack until the watchword has passed along.⁴ 13. I shall delay in Sardis until the general arrives. 14. If I had known this, I should have waited until the general had arrived. 15. We will go forward until we join Cyrus.

NOTES.

¹ § 279, 1.
² § 200, x. 1.

³ Use the participle.

⁴ Use the aorist subjunctive.

LESSON LXXV.

Indirect Discourse: Simple Sentences after ὅτι and ὡς and in Indirect Questions.

GRAMMAR: § 241; §§ 243-245.

Exercises.

I.¹ 1. ἐπεδείκνυσαν οἷα² εἶη ἡ ἀπορία ἄνευ τῆς Κύρου γνώμης καὶ μένεν καὶ ἀπιέναι. 2. καὶ οὐποτε ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς ὡς ἐγὼ προδοὺς ὑμᾶς τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων φιλίαν εἰλόμην. 3. ἔγνω ὅτι οὐ δυνήσεται τοὺς στρατιώτας βιάσασθαι ἰέναι. 4. καὶ μάλα ἡθύμυσάν τινες, ἐννοούμενοι μὴ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια³ οὐκ ἔχοιεν ὁπόθεν λαμβάνοιεν. 5. ἀλλὰ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐθεῶντο ὅποι ποτὲ τρέψονται οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ τί ἐν νῶ ἔχοιεν. 6. ἔλεξεν ὡς γείτων τε εἶη τῆς Ἑλλάδος καὶ περὶ πλείστου ἂν ποιήσαιο σῶσαι ἡμᾶς. 7. ἀκούσας δὲ Ξενοφῶν ἔλεγεν ὅτι ὀρθῶς ἡτιῶντο καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον αὐτοῖς μαρτυροῖ. 8. ἐνθα δὴ οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔγνωσαν ὅτι πλαίσιον ἰσόπλευρον πονηρὰ τάξις εἶη. 9. ὁ δὲ λέγει ὅτι οὐκ ἐδόκει αὐτῷ ἔρημα καταλιπεῖν τὰ ὀπισθεν. 10. ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὕτω σωτηρίας ἂν τύχοιεν. 11. οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κύρος μὲν τέθνηκεν, Ἀριαῖος δὲ πεφευγὼς ἐν τῷ σταθμῷ εἶη καὶ λέγοι ὅτι περιμένειεν ἂν αὐτούς. 12. ἀποκρίνεται ὅτι ταῦτ' ἂν ἐποίησεν ἡμᾶς ἰδών.⁴ 13. ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐπ' ὥποθ' οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς γένοιτο πεζῇ. 14. ἐβουλεύοντο εἰ⁵ τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐνταῦθα ἄγωτω ἢ ἀπίοιεν

ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον. 15. ἡρώτων εἰ δοῖεν ἂν τοῦτων τὰ πιστά.

II.⁶ 1. And Cyrus said that the expedition would be against the great king. 2. But he answered that he had deliberated with respect to this. 3. For they now knew that he was leading (them) against his brother. 4. And he shouted that the king was coming on with a great army. 5. For the satrap said that Cyrus had plotted against the king. 6. But they deliberated how⁷ they should drive the men away from the hill. 7. He asked whither² he should turn. 8. They knew that their fear was groundless. 9. He said that he would arrest him and put (him) to death. 10. But he did not indicate what he would do. 11. But he was deliberating whether⁸ they should send some, or should all go to the camp. 12. And (on) being asked what² he needed, he said, "I shall need two thousand leathern bags." 13. They were at a loss what² they should call this. 14. For they perceived that the enemy were among the baggage.⁹ 15. I said that we had¹⁰ many fair¹¹ hopes of safety. 16. Thereupon he accordingly answered that they would¹² die sooner than give up their arms.

NOTES.

¹ In each case let the student give the verb of the quoted sentence in its original form before quotation, and also all of its possible forms after being quoted.

⁵ An indirect question may be introduced by the simple interrogative

(in this case ποία), the general relative (ὅποια), or even, as here, the simple relative (οἷα). See § 149, 2, with note, § 282, 1. and § 87, 1. For the syntax of μένειν, see § 261, 1.

³ Object of λαμβάνοιεν. The original question was, πόθεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια λαμβάνοιεν; See § 256.

⁴ § 277, 4.

⁵ § 282, 4.

⁶ In translating these sentences into Greek, determine first what the quoted sentence would be in the direct form in English, so as to get the original tense, which in Greek, it must be carefully remembered, does not change when the sentence is indirectly quoted. In English after secondary tenses a change of tense is the rule. This makes it often doubtful what the original form of the sentence was. In such a case the student must determine which seems the most natural, and take that.

⁷ πῶς. But see note 2, above.

⁸ Whether... or, et... ἢ, § 282, 5.

⁹ Plural of σκενοφόρον.

¹⁰ § 184, 4.

¹¹ Greek idiom, many and fair.

¹² The original affirmation was, we should die, etc.

LESSON LXXVI.

Indirect Discourse: Infinitive and Participle in Indirect Quotations.

GRAMMAR: § 246, with N.; § 260, with 2 (and N. 1) § 280, with notes 1 and 2.

Exercises.

I.¹ 1. ἄνδρες, νῦν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα νομίζετε ἀμιλλᾶσθαι. 2. οἶμαι γὰρ ἂν ἡμᾶς τοιαῦτα παθεῖν οἷα τοὺς ἐχθροὺς οἱ θεοὶ ποιήσειαν.² 3. μέμνημαι αὐτὸν τοῦτο ποιήσαντα. 4. Κῦρος δ' ἐπεὶ ᾔσθητο τοὺς στρατιώτας διαβεβηκότας, ᾔσθη. 5. σύνοιδα γὰρ

ἐμαυτῷ πάντα ἐψευσμένος αὐτόν. 6. ὑπισχνεῖται αὐτοῖς μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν ἂν αὐτοὺς καταγάγῃ οἴκαδε. 7. δῆλος ἦν Κῦρος σπεύδων πᾶσαν τὴν ὁδόν. 8. ἀκούω δ' εἶναι³ ἐν τῷ στρατεύματι ἡμῶν Ῥοδίους, ὧν τοὺς πολλοὺς φασιν ἐπίστασθαι⁴ σφενδονᾶν. 9. ἐπειδὴ δὲ σαφῶς τοὺς βαρβάρους ἀπίοντας ἤδη ἑώρων οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐπορεύοντο καὶ αὐτοί. 10. ἀναρχία δ' ἂν καὶ ἀταξία ἐνόμιζον ἡμᾶς ἀπολέσθαι. 11. ὥς εἶδε Κλέαρχον διελαύνοντα, ἵησι τῇ ἀξίῃ.⁵ 12. δείξω τούτον ἐχθρὸν ὄντα. 13. ἄλλως δέ πως πορίζεσθαι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ὄρκους κατέχοντας ἡμᾶς ᾔδειν. 14. σκοπούμενος οὖν εὐρισκὸν οὐδαμῶς ἂν ἄλλως τοῦτο διαπραξάμενος. 15. ἑώρα δὲ προκατεilhμμένην τὴν ἀκρωνυχίαν. 16. εἰ οὖν ὁρῶν ὑμᾶς σωτήριόν τι βουλευομένους, ἔλθοιμι ἂν πρὸς ὑμᾶς. 17. ἐπιβουλεύων ἡμῖν φανερός ἐστι. 18. ὑπώπτεον γὰρ ἐπὶ βασιλείᾳ ἵεναι· μισθωθῆναι δὲ οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ ἔφασαν. 19. τούτους δὲ ἔφασαν οἰκεῖν ἀνὰ τὰ ὄρη καὶ πολεμικοὺς εἶναι, καὶ βασιλέως οὐκ⁶ ἀκούειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐμβαλεῖν ποτε εἰς αὐτοὺς βασιλικὴν στρατιάν· τούτων δ' οὐδένα ἀπονοστήσαι.

II. 1. For he heard⁷ that Cyrus was in Cilicia. 2. And he promised that he would deliver over the Greeks to him. 3. He thinks that he has been wronged by me. 4. And it was evident that he was troubled. 5. The wife of the king is said to have taken refuge there. 6. For I know that pledges

have been given. 7. For I knew that the soldiers had provisions. 8. Remember that you are mortal. 9. And the great king dug⁸ this trench when he learned that Cyrus was marching against (him). 10. I was the first to announce⁹ to him that Cyrus was making an expedition against (him). 11. I saw that you were suffering harm¹⁰ and were not⁶ able to retaliate. 12. For they did not know that he was dead. 13. They therefore announce that in that case the Greeks would retreat. 14. And the Greeks knew the enemy wished to go away, and that (they) were passing the word to one another. 15. They acknowledge that this general was a brave (man). 16. Let it not yet be manifest that we have set out for home. 17. He accordingly showed that the satrap had broken the truce. 18. He is conscious to himself that he has violated his oath.¹¹

NOTES.

¹ See note 1, Lesson LXXV.² § 251, 1.³ § 280, x. 3.⁴ With the infinitive = *know how*, like *οἶδα*, § 280, x.⁵ § 188, 1.⁶ § 283, 3, and § 242, 4.⁷ Be careful to use the participle in translating this exercise into Greek wherever the principal verb is one of the list mentioned in § 280. See also note 6, Lesson LXXV.⁸ *Made*.⁹ *I first* (§ 138, x. 7) *announced*.¹⁰ See note 10, Lesson XIX.¹¹ Use the plural. For the case (if *παράμεινω* is used for the verb to violate), see § 171, 2.

LESSON LXXVII.

Indirect Discourse: Indirect Quotation of Compound Sentences.

GRAMMAR: § 247. Add the General Rules for Indirect Quotations and Questions in § 242.

Exercises.

I.¹ 1. καὶ οὐκ ἔφασαν ἵναί,² ἐὰν μὴ τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῶ. 2. οὗτος δ' εἶπεν ὅτι φλυαροίη ὅστις λέγοι ἄλλως πως σωτηρίας ἂν τυχεῖν ἢ βασιλέα πείσας. 3. καὶ εὗξαντο τῇ Ἀριέμιδι, ὅποσους κατακάνοιεν τῶν πολεμίων, τοσαύτας χιμαίρας καταθύσειν τῇ θεῷ. 4. ἐνόμιζε γάρ, ὅσῳ θάπτον ἔλθοι, τοσούτῳ ἀπαρασκευοτέρῳ βασιλεῖ μαχεῖσθαι. 5. ὑπέσχετο, ἂν τούτους τοὺς στρατιώτας λάβῃ, παραδώσειν αὐτῷ τοὺς Ἑλληνας. 6. οἱ δ' ἐαλωκότες ἔλεγον ὅτι τὰ πρὸς μεσημβρίαν³ τῆς⁴ ἐπὶ Βαβυλῶνα εἴη, δι' ἣσπερ ἤκοιεν. 7. τοῦτο δὲ δεῖ λέγειν, πῶς ἂν πορευοίμεθά τε ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα καί, εἰ μάχεσθαι δεοί,⁵ ὡς κράτιστα μαχοίμεθα.⁶ 8. οἱ δ' ἔλεγον ὅτι περὶ σπονδῶν ἤκοιεν, ἄνδρες οὔτινες ἱκανοὶ ἔσονται τὰ παρὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων βασιλεῖ ἀπαγγεῖλαι. 9. οἶδα αὐτοὺς τοῦτο ἂν ποιοῦντας,⁷ εἰ ἐξῆν. 10. οὐδ' ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς ὡς ἐγὼ ἕως μὲν ἂν παρῇ τις χρῶμαι, ἐπειδὰν δὲ ἀπιέναι βούληται, συλλαβὼν καὶ⁸ αὐτοὺς κακῶς ποιῶ καὶ⁸ τὰ χρήματα ἀποσυλῶ. ἀλλὰ ἰόντων, εἰδότες ὅτι κακίους εἰσὶ⁹ περὶ ἡμᾶς ἢ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. 11. εὗξαντο σωτήρια θύσειν,

οπου πρώτον εἰς φιλίαν γῆν ἀφίκοντο. 12. ἔλεγον ὅτι ἦκοιεν ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες, οἱ αὐτούς, ἐὰν σπονδαὶ γένωνται, ἄξουσιν ἔνθεν ἔξουσι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

II.¹⁰ 1. And he promised him, if he should come, that he would make him a friend to Cyrus. 2. He said that, if there was no objection,¹¹ he wished to converse with them. 3. He said that if they should see you dispirited, they would all be cowardly. 4. And he told (him) that just as soon as¹² the expedition should come to an end, he would immediately send him home. 5. He announced that if we had not come, they would be proceeding against the king. 6. He said that he should delay until the king arrived. 7. But he said that he did not commend the man if he had done this. 8. And they said that the enemy were within in great numbers,¹³ and that they¹⁴ were striking our men. 9. And they said that they would burst open the gates, if they did not open (them) of their own accord. 10. It was evident that they would elect him, if any one should put it to vote. 11. But he said he should dread to embark in the boats which Cyrus should give them. 12. He accordingly then asked who¹⁵ those were who (always) did¹⁶ whatever took place in battle.¹⁷

NOTES.

¹ See note 1, Lesson LXXV. In this Lesson observe the directions there given with particular care in case of the verb of the subordinate clause.

² They said οὐκ ἔμεν, § 200, κ. 3 b. ³ § 247, κ. 3.

⁴ The country toward the south, etc. ⁵ § 212; 4.

⁶ Sc. δδοῦ, and see § 169, 1.

⁷ In the direct discourse τοῦτο ἂν ἐποίουν, § 204, κ. 1.

⁸ καὶ . . . καὶ. Indignity to their persons (αὐτούς) is added to the robbery of their property. On αὐτούς, see note 3, Lesson LXXIII.

⁹ § 280, κ. 3.

¹⁰ § 142, 3.

¹¹ See note 6, Lesson LXXV.

¹² And that they, i. e. who.

¹³ If not anything hindered.

¹⁴ See note 2, Lesson LXXV.

¹⁵ Just as soon as, ἐπειδὴν τάχιστα.

¹⁶ Those who did, § 276, 2.

¹⁷ In battle. Use the plural with the article.

LESSON LXXVIII.

Final and Object Clauses.

GRAMMAR: §§ 215–218 (with § 215, Remark, and κ. 1).

Exercises.

I. 1. τῷ δὲ ἀνδρὶ ὃν ἂν ἐλησθε πείσομαι, ἵνα εἰδῆτε ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι. 2. εἴ τε ἡδὴ δοκεῖ ἀπιέναι, σκεπτέον ἐστὶν ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα ἄπιμεν,¹ καὶ ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξομεν. 3. τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν δύναμιν ἡθροίζεν ὥς μάλιστα ἐδύνατο ἐπικρυνπτόμενος,² ὅπως ὅτι³ ἀπαρασκευότατον λάβοι βασιλέα. 4. ὅπως δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμὲ ἐπαινέσετε, ἐμοὶ μελήσει.⁴ 5. καὶ περὶ τούτων ἐμνήσθην, ἵνα μὴ ταῦτα πάθῃτε. 6. ὥστε οὐ τοῦτο δέδοικα, μὴ οὐκ ἔχω⁵ ὃ τι δῶ⁶ ἐκάστῳ τῶν φίλων. 7. τοὺς δὲ ἀποθανόντας αὐτοκέλευστοι οἱ Ἕλληνες ἡκίσαντο, ὥς ὅτι φοβερώτατον τοῖς πολεμίοις εἶη. 8. ὅπως δ' ἀμυνόμεθα οὐδεὶς ἐπιμελεῖται. 9. ἀλλὰ δέδοικα μὴ,

ἂν ἄπαξ μάθωμεν ἄργοι ζῆν, ὥσπερ οἱ λωτοφάγοι ἐπιλαθώμεθα τῆς οἴκαδε ὁδοῦ. 10. φίλος ἐβούλετο εἶναι τοῖς μέγιστα δυναμένοις, ἵνα ἀδικῶν μὴ διδοίῃ δίκην. 11. καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης ὑπώπτευσεν μή τι πρὸς τῆς πόλεως ἐπαίτιον εἴη Κύρῳ φίλον γενέσθαι.⁷ 12. καὶ σε οὐκ ἤγειρον, ἵνα ὥς ἡδιστα καθεύδῃς. 13. εἰ γὰρ οἰοί τε ἦσαν⁸ οἱ πολλοὶ τὰ μέγιστα κακὰ ἐξεργάζεσθαι, ἵνα οἰοί τε ἦσαν αὐτὸ καὶ ἀγαθὰ τὰ μέγιστα· καὶ καλῶς ἂν εἶχεν.

II. 1. We must go, therefore, and ask Cyrus for boats, that we may sail away. 2. See to this, that we shall remain here in greatest safety. 3. For they feared that the enemy would attack them while going through⁹ the ravine. 4. He thought that he needed friends, that he might have co-workers. 5. For they feared that they would be cut off and the enemy would get on both sides of them.¹⁰ 6. And they were apprehensive that, if they should burn¹¹ the villages, they might not have provisions. 7. Let us therefore burn up the wagons which we have, that our teams may not be our generals.¹² 8. But no one of us is in return taking any¹³ thought, how we shall contend (with them) as successfully as possible. 9. They fear that the Greeks will attack them during the night.¹⁴ 10. I immediately proceeded to the city, that I might aid him. 11. Would that the general had died, that he might never have been so outraged! 12. See to (it), then,

that you be men worthy of the freedom which¹⁵ you possess! 13. I did this, that it might not be apparent that we had set out for home.

NOTES.

¹ § 200, n. 3 b.² As secretly as possible. Literally, concealing himself (middle) as most he was able.³ See note 4, Lesson XXXIV.⁴ § 134, n. 2.⁵ Subjunctive.⁶ § 256, and § 244. If this were a conditional relative sentence, ὅ τι would have ἂν joined to it, § 207, 2, and § 231, n.⁷ Subject of εἴη, of which ἐπαίτιον is the predicate. For τι, see § 160, 2.⁸ § 251, 2.⁹ May not lead (στρατηγέω) us, § 171, 3.¹⁰ § 277, 1.¹¹ οὐδέν, § 159, n. 2, and § 283, 9.¹² § 182, 2.¹³ § 179, 1.¹⁴ § 277, 4.¹⁵ § 153.

LESSON LXXIX.

The Infinitive.

GRAMMAR: §§ 258–262 (with § 260, 1, n. 1, and 2, n. 1, and § 261, 1, n. 1); §§ 265–267 (omitting § 266, 2); § 274.

Exercises.¹

I. 1. αἰσχροὺς δ' οὐδὲν ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις οὐτ'² ἀκούσαι οὐτ' ἰδεῖν ἔστιν.³ 2. Κύρος οὖν οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν, ἀνὴρ ὃν ἄρχεω ἀξιώτατος. 3. ἤρξατο τοῦ διαβαίνειν. 4. καὶ τοῖς ἵππευσιν εἴρητο θάρρουσι⁴ δῶκεν. 5. καὶ εἴ τις πολέμιος ἐγένετο, σπεισάμενον Κύρου ἐπίστευε μηδὲν ἂν παρὰ τὰς

σπονδὰς παθεῖν. 6. λοιπόν⁵ μοι εἰπεῖν ὅπερ καὶ μέγιστον νομίζω εἶναι. 7. ἐνόμιζον γὰρ ἱκανοὺς εἶναι ἡμᾶς περιγενέσθαι τῷ πολέμῳ. 8. ἔτι δ' ἔχομεν σώματα ἱκανώτερα τούτων πόνους φέρειν. 9. συνωφελοῦσι δ' οὐδέν οὔτε² εἰς τὸ μάχεσθαι οὔτ' εἰς τὸ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔχειν. 10. κράτιστον⁵ ἡμῖν ἴεσθαι ὡς τάχιστα ἐπὶ τὸ ἄκρον. 11. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα περαίνειν ἤδη ὥρα. 12. ἡ βασιλέως ἀρχὴ ἦν τῷ διεσπᾶσθαι⁶ τὰς δυνάμεις ἀσθενῆς. 13. οὗτοι ἱκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν. 14. δέκα δὲ τῶν νεῶν προύπεμψαν εἰς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα κατασκέψασθαι. 15. ἐκεῖναι⁷ γὰρ διὰ τὸ χειροπληθέσι τοῖς λίθοις σφενδονᾶν ἐπὶ βραχὺ ἐξικνοῦνται. 16. Μένων δὲ πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι, συνέλεξε τὸ αὐτοῦ στράτευμα. 17. ἔχω γὰρ τριήρεις ὥστε ἐλεῖν τὸ ἐκείνων πλοῖον. 18. πρὶν καταλῦσαι τὸ στράτευμα βασιλεὺς ἐφάνη. 19. ἠύρίσκετο δὲ ἐν ταῖς κώμαις μόλυβδος, ὥστε χρῆσθαι εἰς τὰς σφενδόνας. 20. εἶπεν ὅτι σπείσασθαι βούλοιο ἐφ' ᾧ μήτε αὐτὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἀδικεῖν μήτε ἐκείνους καίειν τὰς οἰκίας. 21. πρὶν δὲ τόξευμα ἐξικνεῖσθαι, ἐκκλίνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσιν.

II. 1. It seemed best to them to go away. 2. And the station was near, where he was about to halt.⁸ 3. It is not, therefore, a time for us to be sleeping. 4. But it was a most fearful (thing) to see. 5. They rush in pursuit.⁹ 6. They intrust their children to them to be educated.¹⁰ 7. It was

manifest, therefore, that Menon desired to be rich. 8. But the peltasts must pursue. 9. The fairest equipment befits victory.¹¹ 10. He accomplished this by¹² being severe.¹³ 11. We asked for the galley for the purpose of collecting boats. 12. For I should be able in this way to benefit my friends. 13. And they said they would give up the dead on condition that they would not burn the houses. 14. It is safer for them to flee than for us. 15. But when¹⁴ it was now evening, it was time for the enemy to go away. 16. For we have come to save you. 17. The whole army crossed before the enemy appeared. 18. For he was stern in aspect.¹⁵ 19. And they crossed before the rest gave answer. 20. And I so¹⁶ brought (it) about that it seemed best to this (man) to cease warring¹⁷ against me. 21. And he sacrificed before speaking to any one. 22. He was chosen to reconcile and restore you. 23. And they made so¹⁶ great a noise that even the enemy heard (them).

NOTES.

¹ Review the exercises of Lessons XXXI. and LXXVI.

² § 283, 9.

³ § 28, π. 1, at the end.

⁴ Dative plural of the participle modifying the subject of *διόκειν*, but assimilated in case to *ἰππεύουσιν*, § 138, π. 8, α and β.

⁵ Sc. *ἴσθαι*.

⁶ A dative of cause. The following *τὰς δυνάμεις* is the subject of the infinitive.

⁷ Sc. *αἱ σφενδόνας*. The subject of the following infinitive is a pronoun referring to the slingers.

⁸ § 202, 3, π.

⁹ Use the infinitive of *διδάσκω* after *εἰς*, § 262, 1.

¹⁰ Put the infinitive in the active voice.¹¹ The infinitive of νικάω, § 262, 2. For the case, see § 184, 2.¹² ἔκ.¹⁴ ἡνίκα.¹³ Nominative, § 136, π. 3 a.¹⁵ Literally, stern to see.¹⁶ There is to be no separate word for so in the Greek sentence, where so that is expressed by one word.¹⁷ Genitive of the infinitive, § 174.

LESSON LXXX.

Participles.

GRAMMAR: §§ 275-280 (with § 280, notes 1 and 2).

Exercises.¹

I. 1. ἐγὼ οὖν οὐποτε ἐπανόμην βασιλέα μακαρίζων, διαθεώμενος ὅσῃν χώραν ἔχοι. 2. ὁ πρεσβύτερος παρὼν ἐτύγχανεν. 3. μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη, ἐπιδεικνὺς² τὴν εὐήθειαν τοῦ τὰ πλοῖα αἰτεῖν κελεύοντος. 4. καὶ διετέλουν χρώμενοι τοῖς τῶν πολεμίων τοξεύμασι. 5. βουλοίμην δ' ἂν ἄκοντος³ ἀπὼν Κύρου λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελθών.⁴ 6. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι ἱππεῖς καὶ φεύγοντες ἅμα ἐτίτρωσκον εἰς τοῦπισθεν τοξεύοντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων. 7. παρήγγειλε τοῖς φρουράρχοις λαμβάνειν ἄνδρας ὅτι πλείστους ὡς⁵ ἐπιβουλεύοντος Τισσαφέρνους ταῖς πόλεσι. 8. πέμπωμεν δὲ προκαταληψομένους⁶ τὰ ἄκρα, ὅπως μὴ φθάσωσι οἱ Κίλικες καταλαβόντες. 9. καὶ κατέκοψάν τινας τῶν ἐσκεδασμένων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. 10. ἴσθι ἀνόητος ὢν. 11. οὐκέτι περιόψεται ὑμᾶς δεομένους τῶν ἐπιτηδείων. 12. μετὰ ταῦτα ἥδη

ἡλίου δύνοντος ἔλεξε τοιάδε.⁷ 13. καὶ τοῖς ἱππεῦσιν εἶρητο θαρροῦσι διώκειν ὡς⁸ ἐφεσπομένης ἱκανῆς δυνάμεως. 14. τὰ δ' ἐκείνων⁹ οὐ περιεῖδε κακῶς ἔχοντα. 15. οὗτος δέ, ἐξὸν μὲν εἰρήνην ἔχειν, αἰρεῖται πολεμεῖν, ἐξὸν δὲ ῥαθυμεῖν, βούλεται πονεῖν. 16. ἐκόντες⁹ πένονται οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐξὸν αὐτοῖς τοὺς νῦν οἴκοι ἀκλήρους πολιτεύοντας ἐνθάδε κομισαμένους¹⁰ πλουσίους ὁρᾶν. 17. ταῦτα δὲ λέγων θορύβου ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων ἰόντος.¹¹ 18. οὗτοι δὲ προσελθόντες καὶ καλέσαντες τοὺς ἄρχοντας λέγουσιν ὅτι βασιλεὺς κελεύει αὐτούς, ἐπεὶ νικῶν τυγχάνει, παραδόντας τὰ ὄπλα ἰόντας ἐπὶ τὰς βασιλέως θύρας εὐρίσκεσθαι, ἃν τι δύνωνται ἀγαθόν.

II. 1. But these got above the enemy (who were) following.¹² 2. For those who had been wounded were many. 3. And another army was secretly supported¹³ for him in Thrace. 4. For they have ceased to war with one another. 5. He happened to have money. 6. We came and encamped near him. 7. Will you allow me to be without honor among the soldiers? 8. A square is a bad arrangement when enemies are following. 9. We attacked them while (they were) crossing the ravine. 10. He went up upon the heights without opposition.¹⁴ 11. But why, then, when it was possible to slay you, did we not proceed to do it?¹⁵ 12. When this had been said they arose. 13. I therefore never ceased to pity you. 14. Let us therefore attack those who

are burning the ships. 15. And they got upon the summit before the enemy. 16. He immediately crossed the river with his soldiers. 17. The enemy appeared while the Greeks were crossing the river. 18. They then announced that the generals had all suffered death. 19. Though he continues to send for me, I am not willing to go. 20. And they made ready to receive the enemy. 21. We are conscious¹⁶ that we have done the citizens wrong. 22. He suffered no injury,¹⁷ though he had (only) a few soldiers (with him).

NOTES.

¹ Review the exercises of Lessons XXXII., XXXIII., and LXXVI.

² § 276, 1.

³ Sc. *ὄντος*.

⁴ Modifies the subject understood of *λαθεῖν*. For the case, see § 138, n. 8.

⁵ § 277, n. 2 a, and § 278, 1, small print.

⁶ § 277, 3. Sc. *στρατιώτας* as object to *πέμπωμεν*.

⁷ § 148, n. 1.

⁸ Sc. *πράγματα*, their affairs.

⁹ § 138, n. 7.

¹⁰ Modifies the subject understood of *ὄραν*. We might have had the dative, § 138, n. 8 b.

¹¹ Not in indirect discourse, § 279, 2.

¹² Put the participle in the attributive (§ 142, 1) position.

¹³ Literally, *was escaping notice being supported*.

¹⁴ No one opposing.

¹⁵ Did we not come to (*ἐπὶ*) this?

¹⁶ In Greek, *conscious to ourselves*.

¹⁷ Suffered nothing, *οὐδέν*, § 159, n. 2.

ADDITIONAL EXERCISES ON FORMS.

315

I. Nouns: First Declension Uncontracted. (IV.)¹

I. 1. ἡ² τέχνη τὸν τεχνίτην τρέφει. 2. οἱ Κέλ-
ται τὰς θύρας τῶν οἰκιῶν³ οὐδέποτε κλείουσιν. 3. τῷ
νεανίᾳ⁴ πρέπει ἡ ἐγκράτεια.⁵ 4. ἀκροαταῖς⁴ καὶ
θεαταῖς προσήκει⁶ ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν. 5. ἡ λύρα τὰς
μερίμνας λύει. 6. ἡ μέριμνα τὴν καρδίαν ἐσθίει.
7. δίκη δίκην τίκτει καὶ βλάβη βλάβην. 8. ἡ τύχη
πολλάκις μεταβολὰς ἔχει. 9. τὴν νεανίου ἀδο-
λεσχίαν ψέγομεν. 10. Σπαρτιάται δόξης καὶ τιμῆς
ἐρασταί εἰσιν.⁷ 11. αἱ κῶμαι πύλας οὐκ⁸ ἔχουσιν.
12. σπένδομεν ταῖς Μούσαις.⁴ 13. ἡ κακία λύπην
ἐπάγει. 14. ἀκούομεν, ὦ δέσποτα.⁹ 15. ὦ νεανία,
φέρεις τὸ βιβλίον (*book*) ;? 16. ἡ ἐγκράτεια σωφρο-
σύνην ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ τίκτει. 17. φιλεῖ¹⁰ τὴν παιδεί-
αν, τὴν σωφροσύνην, τὴν ἀλήθειαν, τὴν εὐσέβειαν.
18. ἡ παιδεία πηγὴ¹¹ τῆς σοφίας ἐστίν.¹² 19. ἡ
θεοσεβεία ἐστὶν ἀρχὴ τῆς σοφίας. 20. ἐπὶ κορυφῇ
τῆς ἀκρας οἰκία ἐστίν.

- α-δικία πλοον-εφία
 II. 1. Luxury begets injustice and covetousness.
 2. Good behavior befits a citizen.⁴ 3. The nightingales are singing. 4. He bears his² poverty easily.
 5. The soldiers have short swords. 6. The citizens'¹³ houses have doors. 7. They are setting the house on fire. 8. Uprightness befits a judge.
 9. They find daggers in¹⁴ the houses of the village.
 10. The young men admire the satrap's courage.
 11. The soldiers, O citizens, command the satrap to destroy the bridge. 12. The (two) soldiers have daggers. 13. The soldiers are setting the citizens' houses on fire. 14. We admire the (two) citizens on account of¹⁵ their friendship. 15. He commands the citizens and the hoplites to guard the bridge and the villages.

NOTES.

¹ The numeral (IV.) signifies that this set of Exercises is to be taken after Lesson IV. So the next set is to be taken after Lesson VIII., etc.

² § 141, n. 2.

³ § 142, 1, and n., and § 142, 2, n. 2, at the end.

⁴ § 134, 2.

⁵ § 141, n. 1 b.

⁶ It becomes. See § 134, n. 2.

⁷ Are, third person plural of the present indicative of εἶμι, to be. The form is an enclitic, § 27, with 3, and § 28, with 1.

⁸ § 29, and § 13, 2.

⁹ The recession of the accent in the vocative of δεσπότης is irregular.

¹⁰ The contracted form of φιλεί, third singular of φιλέω.

¹¹ When in a sentence of this kind whose verb is the copula there are two nominatives, the one with the article is generally the subject. See § 141, n. 8.

¹² Third singular of εἶμι. For the accent, see § 28, 3. For the accent in the next sentence, see § 28, 2.

¹³ § 142, 1, with n.

¹⁴ ἐν (§ 29), with the dative.

¹⁵ διὰ, with the accusative.

ἡμεῖς ἄριστοι ἀνδρες τῆς πόλεως - ποιητῆς

II. Nouns: Second Declension Uncontracted. (VIII.)

- I. 1. Διόνυσον τῆς ἀμπέλου εὔρετην ἔλεγον.¹
 2. αἱ νῆσοι φοῖνον καὶ σῖτον καὶ ἔλαιον ἔφερον.
 3. τὸν τῶν θεῶν σῖτον λέγουσιν οἱ ποιηταὶ ἀμβροσίαν. 4. συνέχουσι τὸν τῶν² ἀνθρώπων βίον ἐν ἐργασίᾳ καὶ τιμῇ καὶ τιμωρίᾳ. 5. κρίνει φίλους ὁ καιρός. 6. ὁ ὕπνος τῆς νόσου φάρμακόν ἐστιν.
 7. ὁ αἰτὸς λαγὼς θηρεύει. 8. ὕπνος καὶ θάνατός εἰσιν ἀδελφά. 9. ὁ κυναγὸς τὸν λαγὼν νεφέλῃ τεθήρακεν. 10. οἱ θεοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων⁴ φροντίζουσιν. 11. τοὺς θεοὺς θεραπεύσομεν. 12. φέρειν, δούλε, τὸν οἶνον τῷ νεανίᾳ⁵ ἐκέλευσα. 13. ὁ οἶνος ἐλελύκει τὰς τῶν ἀνθρώπων μερίμνας. 14. ὁ θάνατος τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἀπέλυσε πόνων.⁶ 15. σιγῇ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τιμὴν φέρει. 16. ὁ κακὸς⁷ τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἐχθρὸς ἐστίν. 17. τῷ ταῷ⁸ πτερά ἐστίν.⁹ 18. ἐν τοῖς τῶν θεῶν νεῶς στῆλαι ἦσαν.¹⁰ 19. τεθύκασιν τοῖς θεοῖς. 20. ὁ ἀδελφὸς βιβλίον ἔγραψεν.

- II. 1. The (two) bulls draw the wagon. 2. Danger is a test of courage.¹¹ 3. We chased¹² the wolves. 4. The speech delighted the men. 5. The enemy were pursuing from¹³ the river. 6. The philosophers wrote books about¹⁴ wisdom. 7. The house has halls. 8. He is leading the bull. 9. The soldiers find treasures in the temples. 10. The Egyptians consider the sun and the moon gods.¹ 11. They are

setting the (two) temples on fire. 12. Wine gladdens the souls of men. 13. They closed the hall-door.¹⁵ 14. The men trusted the satrap's soldiers.¹⁶ 15. The Samians keep peacocks in honor of Hera.¹⁷

Nov. 17. 1888

NOTES.

¹ § 166.

² When a noun in Greek is used of a whole class of objects, it has the article. This is called the generic article, and often cannot be translated into English.

³ § 188, 1.

⁴ § 171, 2.

⁵ § 184, 1.

⁶ § 174.

¹⁰ Were, third person plural imperfect indicative of εἰμί, to be.

¹¹ § 141, κ. 1 b.

¹² ἰδωσμεν, i. e. ἰδωκ-σαμεν, § 16, 2.

¹³ ἀπό, ¹⁴ περί, with the genitive.

¹⁵ The door (plural of θύρα) of the hall, § 142, 1, with κ.

¹⁶ § 184, 2.

¹⁷ In honor of Hera, in Greek simply, — for Hera, § 184, 3.

III. Verbs: Indicative Active. (X.)

I. 1. ὅτε ἐπλησιάζομεν, τότε οἱ βάρβαροι ἀπέφευγον. 2. ὁ δὲ ἰατρὸς τὸν ἄνθρωπον θεραπεύσει.

3. ὅτε ἥλιος κατεδεδύκει, οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπλησιάζον.

4. ἄνεμος γὰρ οὐ κινήσει πύργον. 5. συνηκολού-

θησαν δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πεντήκοντα. 6. τὰ τῶν

Περσῶν ἱερὰ καὶ οἱ Μῆδοι τετιμῆκασιν. 7. οἱ ποι-

ηταὶ τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀρετὴν μεμνηνύκασιν. 8. οἱ

ὀπλῖται ἡγόραζον οἶνον. 9. τόξα γὰρ καὶ σφενδό-

νας εἶχετε.¹ 10. τοὺς νεὼς ἐκεκοσμήκεσαν. 11. οἱ

στρατιῶται τῶν πολεμίων τριάκοντα πεφονεύκα-

σαν

σιν. 12. πῶς πράττει ὁ ἀδελφός; 13. πεινήσουσι καὶ διψήσουσι καὶ ῥιγώσουσι καὶ ἀγρωπήσουσιν.

14. Ἀλέξανδρος ἑκατὸν τάλαντα δῶρον ἔπεμψεν.

15. εἶτα τὰς διφθέρας συνήγον.² 16. τοξότης ἐτύδιφθη.

17. ἐχειροτόνησαν οἱ πολῖται.

στρατηγούς. 18. τοὺς δὲ ἄνθρώπους τὰ πλοῖα³ ἀπε-

στερήκετε. 19. τοὺς πολίτας ὠφελήκειν. 20. ἐτε-

τελευτῇκει ὁ στρατιώτης.

Review work - ask for in. penite of notes -

II. 1. The young man had written the letter.

2. You have educated your children well. 3. You

sacrificed to the Muses. 4. He led the army for-

ward.² 5. I have often hunted hares. 6. We

found⁴ gold in the tents. 7. We have called an

assembly of the soldiers. 8. But he banished⁵ the

citizens. 9. The citizens embraced⁵ their children. x

10. The general collected⁵ his soldiers together in

the plain. 11. We shall command the bowmen to

shoot. 12. For they tried⁶ to surround the villages.

13. He will write a letter to⁷ the general. 14. He

has asked the satrap for pay.³ 15. We sent both

targeteers and bowmen upon⁸ the hill.

NOTES.

¹ See note 1, Lesson V.

² § 26, κ. 1.

³ § 164.

⁴ Use the imperfect, and see § 103, κ.

⁵ Imperfect.

⁶ Aorist.

⁷ παρά, with the accusative.

⁸ ἐπὶ.

IV. Adjectives: First and Second Declension Uncontracted.
(XII.)

- I. 1. καλὸν φύουσι καρπὸν οἱ σεμνοὶ τρόποι.⁽⁷⁾
2. ὁ νόμος ἐπαίνου¹ ἐστὶν ἄξιος, ὃς κωλύει κακῶς ἀγορεύειν τοὺς νεκρούς. 3. ὄνοι ἄγριοι ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἔτρεχον. 4. ἀγαθὴ ἡ ἀδελφῶν κοινωνία ἐστίν. 5. Ἀθηναῖς² θεία δόξα ἐστίν. 6. ἐκ τῶν σπονδῶν εἰρήνην βεβαίαν ἔχομεν. 7. αἱ τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀνθρώπων φιλίαί βέβαιαί εἰσιν. 8. καλὴν ψῆδὴν ἄδει. 9. παρ' ἐσθλῶν³ ἐσθλὰ μαθάνεις. 10. πιστὸς ἐταῖρος τῶν ἀγαθῶν⁴ τε καὶ τῶν κακῶν μετέχει. 11. οἱ ἀνδρεῖοι ἀγῆρων ἔπαυον λαμβάνουσιν.⁵ 12. ὁ θηρευτὴς φιλόθηρος ἦν καὶ φίλιππος.⁶ 13. καὶ νῦν δύο καλῶ τε καὶ ἀγαθῶ⁵ στρατιώτα τετελευτήκατον. 14. εὖζωνοι γὰρ ἦσαν. 15. οἱ θεοὶ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς⁶ ἰλεῶ εἰσιν. 16. καὶ ἐσκήμησαν ἐν οἰκίαις καλαῖς μεσταῖς σίτου. 17. οἱ θεοὶ τὰ λοιπὰ ἐπετέλεσαν. 18. Κῦρος γὰρ βασιλικὸς τε καὶ ἄρχων⁷ ἄξιος ἦν. 19. ὑπὲρ γὰρ τῆς κώμης γήλοφος καλὸς ἦν. 20. ὁ μὲν⁸ κύκνος λευκός, ὁ δὲ ταῶς ποικίλος ἐστίν.

- II. 1. The valor of the Spartans⁹ was wonderful. 2. The road was impassable. 3. The villages were close together. 4. The land was fertile. 5. The hoplites have beautiful arms. 6. The gods were propitious. 7. (There) is another road. 8. The soldiers were without breakfast. 9. The gods are both free from old age and immortal. 10. The young

- man was fond of danger. 11. White clouds were hiding the sun. 12. You were criminal and unjust. 13. The road was long, but nevertheless passable by wagons. 14. The citizens were faithful and constant. 15. They are singing beautiful songs in the theatre.

X

NOTES.

¹ § 178, π.² § 184, 4.³ § 139, 1.⁴ § 170, 2.⁵ καὶ ἀγαθῶ, § 11, 1, with α.⁶ § 185, and § 184, 2.⁷ § 261, 1, with π.⁸ See note 10, Lesson XIX.⁹ § 142, 1, with π.

V. Nouns and Adjectives: Contracts of the First and Second Declensions. (XIV.)

- I. 1. οἱ Πέρσαι θύουσιν ἡλίῳ καὶ γῇ καὶ σελήνῃ. 2. νεῦρα καὶ ὀστᾶ ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἔχει. 3. αἱ παρθένοι ἐν κανοῖς τοὺς καρποὺς φέρουσιν. 4. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ πολῖται τοὺς ἄνους δημαγωγοὺς φεύγουσιν. 5. οἱ ὅμοιοι τοῖς ὁμοίοις εὐνοί εἰσιν. 6. ἀπλοὺς ὁ τῆς ἀληθείας λόγος ἐστίν. 7. ὁ ἀοιδὸς χρυσοῦν σκῆπτρον φέρει. 8. λευκὰ νεκρῶν ὀστᾶ ἐστὶν¹ ἐν τῷ αὐτρῳ. 9. αἱ τῶν θεῶν ἄμαξαι ἀργυροὺς τροχοὺς ἔχουσιν. 10. οἱ πλούσιοι ἐκ χρυσῶν κυπέλλων σπένδουσιν. 11. εὐνοὶ φίλοι τοὺς κινδύνους ἀμύνουσι τῇ προνοίᾳ.² 12. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ φίλοι πιστὸν νοῦν ἔχουσιν. 13. ὁ πλοῦς ἐστὶν ἄδηλος τοῖς ναύταις. 14. ὁ ὄχλος οὐκ ἔχει νοῦν. 15. οὐκ ἐρίζομεν τοῖς ἄνοις.³ 16. αἱ θεράπαινοι ἐν κανοῖς τὸν ἄρτον προσ-

φέρουσιν. 17. ὁ γὰρ θάνατός ἐστι χαλκοῦς ὕπνος.⁴
18. πλοῦτος ἄνευ νοῦ ὁμοίως ἐστὶν ἄχρηστος, ὥσπερ
ἵππος ἄνευ χαλινού. 19. νεῦρα καὶ ὀστά ἀνθρώπων
φθαρτά ἐστιν.¹ 20. ὁ μὲν ἥλιος σφαῖρα χρυσῇ, ἡ
δὲ σελήνη ἀργυρᾷ εἶναι⁵ φαίνεται.

II. 1. They are carrying golden fruit⁶ in a silver basket. 2. The bones of Orestes were at Tegea. 3. The gods afforded the sailors⁷ a fair voyage. 4. The goblet is of silver. 5. A kindly word lightens pain. 6. We have friends (that are) well disposed. 7. Xenias was well disposed to Cyrus. 8. The man's speech was simple. 9. The young man was admiring the golden goblet. 10. Shall the soldiers trust the senseless general? 11. We will not obey a senseless man.⁸ 12. The voyage was down⁹ stream. 13. There are stones in the current of the river. 14. Senseless (men) give way to their desires.⁸ 15. We admire the skill of Hermes.

NOTES.

¹ § 135, 2.² § 188, 1.³ § 186, π. 1.⁴ § 136.⁵ To be, present infinitive of εἶμι.⁶ Plural.⁷ Dative, § 184, 1.⁸ § 184, 2.⁹ κατὰ, with the accusative.

VI. Verbs: Indicative Middle. (XV.)

I. 1. οὐκ ἐπείθετο. 2. περὶ τῶν κοινῶν ἐβουλεύοντο. 3. ὁ φιλόσοφος μέθης¹ καὶ λαλιᾶς πάμπαν

ἀπείχετο. 4. οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπὶ Ἀθήνας πορεύονται. 5. περὶ τῆς τῶν πολιτῶν σωτηρίας βουλευσόμεθα. 6. ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας πεπόρευται. 7. ὁ ποιητῆς λόγον πεποίηται περὶ ἀρετῆς. 8. οἱ πολῖται σίτον συνάξουσιν, ᾧ² θρέψονται ἐν τῇ πολιορκίᾳ. 9. οἱ πολῖται τοῖς νόμοις πείσσονται. 10. τὰ δ' ἕτερα παρὰ θεῶν ἡγησάμην. 11. τὰς τῆς οἰκίας θύρας ἐκέκλειτο. 12. ἐποιήσασθε τοὺς κωμῆτας τῷ σατράπῃ εὖνους. 13. συνετάξαντο³ οἱ στρατιῶται ὡς εἰς μάχην. 14. στρατηγὸς αἰρήσονται ἄλλους, εἰ μὴ βούλεται Κλέαρχος ἀπάγειν. 15. τὴν βασιλείαν ὁ δῆμος ἐλέλυτο. 16. ἐπ' ἐργασίαν τρέφομαι. 17. οἱ δὲ δοῦλοι ἐλούσαντο. 18. ἐπεποίητο πόλεμον ἐπὶ τὸν σατράπην σὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις. 19. οἱ πολῖται τοὺς νεανίας ἐπαιδεύσαντο.⁴ 20. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ διασπείρονται.

II. 1. We will deliberate about the safety of the citizens. 2. He did not obey⁵ the Thirty. 3. The philosophers exhorted the citizens to⁶ self-control. 4. We will obey God rather than men. 5. Cyrus enslaved⁷ the Medes. 6. We had deliberated without anger. 7. The soldiers bathed in the river. 8. They procured⁸ themselves arms from the neighboring villages. 9. The villagers are warding off danger from themselves. 10. The men will guard⁸ themselves against their enemies. 11. The hoplites accordingly were arming themselves for battle. 12. A cloud of dust is seen⁹ in the plain. 13. We

immediately sent for boats and arms. 14. The army had already proceeded to the villages above the river. 15. The villagers, therefore, are deliberating how they shall persuade the satrap.

NOTES.

¹ § 174.² § 188, 1. For the following verb, see *τρέφω*.³ Aorist middle of *συντάττω*.⁴ § 199, κ. 2.⁵ Imperfect.⁶ *πρός*.⁷ Aorist.⁸ The future of *φυλάττω* is *φυλάξω*.⁹ *Is seen*, i. e. *appears*.

VII. Nouns: Mute or Liquid Stems of the Third Declension.
(XVII.)

I. 1. οἱ μὲν¹ γῦπες νεοττεύουσιν ἐπὶ πέτραις ἀπροσβάτοις, οἱ δὲ ὄρτυγες καὶ πέρδικες ἐπὶ τῆς γῆς. 2. ἡ Ἰνδικὴ χώρα ἔχει φλέβας καταγείους παντοδαπῶν μετάλλων. 3. τὰ ἄστρα τὰς ὥρας τῆς νυκτὸς ἐμφανίζει. 4. αἱ ποιηραὶ ἐλπίδες, ὥσπερ οἱ κακοὶ ὁδηγοί, ἐπὶ τὰ ἀμαρτήματα ἄγουσιν. 5. τὰ μαθήματα τοὺς νέους ἀποτρέπει ἀμαρτημάτων. 6. χαλεπαὶ φροντίδες εἰσὶ λυπηραὶ τῇ ψυχῇ. 7. τοῖς γέρουσιν ἐπείθοντο οἱ νεαῖαι. 8. δίκαιόν ἐστιν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος στρατεύεσθαι. 9. Ἡφαίστος τῷ πόδε² χαλὸς ἦν. 10. εἰκότως τὴν ἀχαριστίαν ἡγεμόνα ἐπὶ τὰ αἰσχροὶά λέγουσιν. 11. αἱ ἀσπίδες μικραὶ ἦσαν. 12. οἱ λέοντες ἀρπάζουσι τὴν ἄγρην τοῖς ὄνυξι³ καὶ τοῖς κρατεροῖς ὁδοῦσιν. 13. τῆς ἡμέρας⁴ οἱ ἄλλοι ὄρνιθες τὴν γλαῦκα τίλλουσιν.

14. χεῖρ χεῖρα νίζει. 15. τὸ χρυσίον ἐν πυρὶ βασανίζομεν. 16. ἀπὸ τῆς νήσου εἰς Λιβύην πλοῦς ἐστὶν ἡμέρας⁵ καὶ νυκτός. 17. οἱ ποιμένες τὰς τῶν αἰγῶν ἀγέλας εἰς τοὺς λειμῶνας ἐλαύνουσιν. 18. ὁ κῆρυξ τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐκέλευσε στρατεύεσθαι. 19. ὅτε ὁ κῆρυξ ἐπλησίαζεν, οἱ φυγάδες ἀπέφευγον. 20. οἱ παῖδες τὰ σώματα γυμνάζουσιν σὺν πόνοις καὶ ἰδρώτι.

II. 1. The boys play. 2. The shepherd is driving the goats. 3. They drive their horses with whips. 4. We will not honor flatterers. 5. An ant's life is full of toil. 6. Cyrus leaped down from his chariot. 7. Favor begets favor, strife (begets) strife. 8. The orator refrains from unseemly strife. 9. (There) was a fight once of the giants⁶ against the gods. 10. The king is come with his army. 11. In difficult affairs few companions are faithful. 12. The Greeks pour out bowls of milk to the gods as offerings. 13. The shepherds wonder at the armies. 14. The boys will taste the milk.⁷ 15. (There) were both quail and cock fights⁸ among the Athenians.

NOTES.

¹ See note 10, Lesson XIX.² § 160, 1.³ § 188, 1.⁴ § 179, 1.⁵ § 167, 5.⁶ § 184, 4.⁷ § 171, 2.⁸ *Contests of quails and of cocks*.

VIII. Verbs: Indicative Passive. (XVIII.)

I. 1. ὠνομάζετο σωτὴρ τῆς πατρίδος. 2. οἱ λησταὶ πεφόνευνται ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν. 3. δύο ἀδελφῶ ὑπὸ τοῦ αὐτοῦ¹ διδασκάλου πεπαίδευσθον. 4. τοῖς θεοῖς ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολλοὶ νεφὶ ἴδρυνται. 5. Ξενοφῶντος υἱὸς ἐπεπαιδεύσθην ἐν Σπάρτῃ. 6. αἱ πύλαι κεκλείσονται. 7. αἱ δημοκρατίαι ὑπὸ τῶν τυράννων κατελύθησαν. 8. ὁ ληστής φονευθήσεται. 9. οἱ στρατιῶται πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους πορεύεσθαι ἐκελεύσθησαν. 10. Σπάρτῃ ποτὲ ὑπὸ σεισμοῦ δευῶς ἐσείσθη. 11. ὁ πόλεμος κατεπαύσθη. 12. ἡ συνθήκη ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων λέλνται. 13. δύο καλῶ ἵππῳ εἰς τὴν κώμην ἤλαυνέσθην. 14. ὥς (how) οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπορεύθησαν, ἐν τῷ ἔμ-προσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται. 15. ταῦτα ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἐπέπρακτο.² 16. Μιλτιάδης ὠνομάζετο σωτὴρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος. 17. τὸ σῶμα τοῦ κροκοδείλου θαυμαστῶς ὠχύρωται. 18. ἐν πολέμῳ ἀποκεκωδυνεύσεται τά τε χρήματα καὶ αἱ ψυχαί. 19. Κῦρος ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν. 20. τὸ στράτευμα οὕτως ἐπέισθη.³ Μένων δὲ συνέλεξε τὸ ἑαυτοῦ⁴ στράτευμα χωρὶς τῶν ἄλλων, καὶ ἔλεξε τάδε.⁵

II. 1. The treaty had been broken by the Greeks. 2. For we have been persuaded by our commanders to proceed. 3. The royal authority had been abolished by the people. 4. Guides, therefore, will be sent to the Greeks at daybreak. 5. They were sent

into the camp by the enemy. 6. The judges were completely deceived by the accuser. 7. The ranks will be deserted by the soldiers. 8. The democracy has been overthrown by the tyrant. 9. The temples of the gods have been adorned with Phrygian spoils.⁶ 10. The property has been stolen⁷ by thieves. 11. He will be vexed⁸ because the money was not sent. 12. The boys had been well educated. 13. Socrates was called a wise man (ἀνὴρ) by the Athenians. 14. The army was brought in safely⁹ to Greece by the generals. 15. The villages had been plundered by the satrap's army.

NOTES.

¹ Same, § 79, 2.² Pluperfect passive of πράττω.³ As follows, literally, these (things), neuter plural of ὅδε, § 83.⁴ § 188, 1.⁵ κείλεται.⁶ § 16, 1.⁷ Of himself, § 80.⁸ Use the future middle.⁹ Imperfect.

IX. Nouns: Third Declension (continued). (XXI.)

I. 1. θάνατός ἐστι λύσις ψυχῆς ἀπὸ σώματος. 2. τοῖς παισὶ χρή αἰδῶ,¹ οὐ χρυσίον, καταλείπειν. 3. τὸ χωρίον Κεραμεικὸς ὄνομα ἔχει ἀπὸ ἥρωος² Κεράμου. 4. ἡ γλαυῆς θηρεύει μῦς.³ 5. ἀλίσκονται μάλιστα οἱ ἰχθύες πρὸ ἡλίου ἀνατολῆς καὶ μετὰ δύσιν. 6. τὴν φρόνησιν τῆς ψυχῆς ἰσχὺν ἐνόμιζον.⁴ 7. οἱ ὄφεις ἐσθίουσιν ὀρνίθια. 8. τὰ χρήματα ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι στάσεις ἐγείρει. 9. πόλεων μὲν λαμ-

πρότητας θανμάζομεν, τὰς δὲ πατρίδας στέργομεν. 10. ἐν τῇ Συρίᾳ τὰ πρόβατα τὰς οὐρὰς ἔχει τὸ πλάτος⁵ πῆχως. 11. οἱ σύμμαχοι ναυσὶν εἰς Ἀθήνας πλέουσιν. 12. κοινὸς χῶρος ἅπασιν,⁶ πένησί τε καὶ βασιλεῦσιν. 13. τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις πλήθος τριήρων ἦν. 14. αἱ τιμαὶ τῶν γονέων τοῖς ἐκγόνοις εἰσὶ καλὸς θησαυρός. 15. ἀλλὰ καὶ αἶγας καὶ βοῦς τρέφει. 16. ἔστι τῶν νέων καὶ τοῖς γέρονσι καὶ ταῖς γραυσὶν ἀξίας τιμὰς ἀπονέμειν. 17. τὰ μακρὰ τεῖχη τὰ πρὸς τὸν Πειραιᾶ⁷ τετταράκοντα σταδίων ἦσαν. 18. ἀποβάλλει ἡ ἑλαφος τὰ κέρα ἐν τόποις χαλεποῖς καὶ δυσεξευρέτοις. 19. ὁ θάνατος τῶν ἐν γήρᾳ κακῶν φάρμακόν ἐστιν. 20. τὸ γένος τῶν ἀνθρώπων οὐ μόνον τοῖς τῆς γῆς φυτοῖς,⁸ ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν βοσκημάτων γάλακτι καὶ τυρῷ καὶ κρέαςι τρέφεται.

II. 1. The wise (man) scrutinizes the end of every⁹ undertaking before he begins it.¹⁰ 2. The singers are worthy¹¹ of honor and respect. 3. Man surpasses in understanding¹² the rest of¹³ animals.¹⁴ 4. The soldiers sailed away to the island in¹⁵ the triremes. 5. Those in the city¹⁶ admire the poet's wisdom. 6. (There) were in¹⁵ the ships the old women and the children and the cattle. 7. Man has five senses, touch, sight, hearing, taste, (and) smelling. 8. The horsemen were being drawn up before the king. 9. The river contains all¹⁷ kinds of fish. 10. Clearchus holds the right wing of the army.

11. The city has two beautiful harbors. 12. Her walls afforded this city safety. 13. He drove¹⁸ his chariot through the ranks of the Greeks. 14. (Men) call old age the winter of life. 15. If one¹⁹ has a beautiful body and a corrupt heart, he has a good²⁰ ship and a bad pilot.

NOTES.

¹ § 55, n. 1.² § 55, n. 1, second paragraph.³ § 9, 5.⁴ § 166.⁵ πῶς, genitive singular feminine of πᾶς, § 67.⁶ Literally, before the beginning.⁷ § 178, n.⁸ § 188, 1, n. 1.⁹ § 142, 2, n. 3.¹⁰ § 175, 2.¹¹ ἐπὶ, with the genitive.¹² § 160, 1.¹³ § 185.¹⁴ § 53, 3, n. 3.¹⁵ § 188, 1.¹⁶ § 141, n. 3, second paragraph.¹⁷ παντοῖος.¹⁸ Imperfect.¹⁹ τις, an enclitic, § 84, and § 27, 2.²⁰ καλός.

X. Verbs: Subjunctive. (XXIII.)

I. 1. κύνας τρέφομεν, ἵνα τοὺς λύκους ἀπὸ τῶν προβάτων ἀπερύκωσιν. 2. μὴ φεύγωμεν, ἀλλὰ καλῶς ἀποθνήσκωμεν ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος. 3. οἱ φαῦλοι εὖ λέγουσιν, ἵνα τὴν δόξαν τῆς ἀρετῆς λαμβάνωσιν. 4. ἀνδρείως μαχώμεθα, ὧ στρατιῶται, ὅπως μὴ ἐπὶ τούτοις ὤμεν. 5. ἀναπανσώμεθα, ὧ φίλοι, τούτου τοῦ πολέμου. 6. αὕτη πρόφασις ἔσται τοῦ πολέμου, ἢν μὴ ἀκούσωσιν. 7. μὴ ποιήσητε ὁ πολλάκις ὑμᾶς ἐβλαψε δέδοικα. 8. ἐὰν τούτους τοὺς πολίτας αἰσθανώμεθα ἐναντίους τῇ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ, ἐκποδὼν ποιησόμεθα. 9. ἐὰν τοιοῦτος τὴν πολιτείαν

ἐπιτηδεύη, καλῶς ἔξει. 10. εἰ μὴ ταῦτα ἀσκήσῃ, ἀδικήσῃ. 11. φόβος τοὺς πολίτας ἔχει, μὴ αἱ συν-
θῇκαι ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων λυθῶσιν. 12. πάντα
πρᾶττε μετὰ προνοίας, μὴ ἀμαρτάνῃς. 13. οὗτος ὁ
θώραξ οὕτως εἵργασται¹ ὥς μὴ κωλύῃ ἐπικύπτειν.
14. οὐ πεφόβηται. οὐδὲ δέδοικε μὴ δόξαν πονηρίας
ἔχῃ. 15. οἱ γὰρ πολέμιοι εἰς τὰ ὄρη φεύγονται,
εἰ πορευθῶμεν. 16. καὶ ἐγώ, εἰ ἄνπερ βούλῃ, περὶ
τῶν θεῶν διηγήσομαι. 17. ὁ δὲ μάντις δέδοικε μὴ
καταμένῃ ἢ στρατιά. 18. ἂν ἐκπλήτε, μισθοφορὰν
παρέξω κυζικηνὸν ἐκάστῳ τοῦ μηνός.² 19. καὶ εἰ
ἐγὼ φαίνομαι ἀδικος εἶναι, οὐ φιλήσετε. 20. ὦρα
ἐστὶ βουλευέσθαι μὴ κακοί τε καὶ αἰσχροὶ ἀποφαι-
νώμεθα.

II. 1. Let us deliberate about the safety of the
city. 2. If you make³ this man a friend,⁴ he
will aid (you). 3. The boy brings the book to his
teacher that he may read (it). 4. Let us remain at
home. 5. Let us shun the unseemly and aspire after⁵
the beautiful. 6. If these soldiers fight courageously,
they will be honored. 7. For if you put these her-
alds to death, there will be war. 8. They fear that
the robbers will slay the villagers. 9. Let us fight
nobly for our country. 10. If you work, you will
fare well. 11. The citizens fear that the treaties will
be broken. 12. If you educate these children well,
they will honor (you). 13. Let us rest, Soldiers, and
deliberate. 14. If he says that, he will speak the

truth. 15. They fear that the soldiers will in this
way be persuaded.

NOTES.

¹ Perfect passive, in passive sense, of ἐργάζομαι.

² § 179, 1.

³ Aorist.

⁴ § 166.

⁵ ὀρέγομαι with the genitive, § 171, 1. Use μέν... δέ.

XI. Adjectives: Third Declension, and First and Third Declen-
sions Combined. (XXIV.)

I. 1. ἄνθρωπος ἀτυχῆς σώζεται ὑπ' ἐλπίδος.
2. τῆς παιδείας αἱ μὲν ρίζαι εἰσὶ πικραί, γλυκεῖς δὲ
οἱ καρποί. 3. τὸ τῶν βοῶν γένος τοῖς ἀνθρώποις
μάλιστα λυσιτελές ἐστίν. 4. δόξα καὶ πλοῦτος ἄνευ
συνέσεως οὐκ ἀσφαλὴς κτήματα. 5. πᾶσα ἐπιστήμη
χωρὶς δικαιοσύνης πανουργία, οὐ σοφία φαίνεται.
6. λέγωμεν ἀεὶ τὰ ἀληθῆ, ὦ παῖδες. 7. Ἡρακλῆς
τοῖς ἀτυχέσι σωτηρίαν παρείχεν. 8. πέπονες οἱ
βότρυνες πορφυροὶ καὶ γλυκεῖς εἰσιν. 9. διὰ τὴν
τῶν χρημάτων κτήσιν πάντες οἱ πόλεμοι τοῖς ἀνθρώ-
ποις εἰσίν. 10. ἡ λίμνη παντοίους ἔχει ἰχθῦς, ὧν
ἡδεῖα ἐστὶν ἡ σάρξ. 11. τῶν κύκνων οἱ μὲν¹ λευκοί,
οἱ δὲ μέλανες εἰσιν. 12. εὐδαίμονες εἰσιν οἱ ἄνθρω-
ποι, οἱ ἰλεως ἔχουσι τοὺς θεούς. 13. οἱ ἀκρατεῖς
αἰσχροὺς δουλείαν² δουλεύουσιν. 14. οὐ πᾶσι τοῖς
πλουσίοις ἔξεστιν εὐδαίμοσιν³ εἶναι. 15. πάντες οἱ
σύμμαχοι κοινῶν ἦσαν τῆς λείας.⁴ 16. ὦ τάλανα
ἀδελφή, ἢ παντοῖαί εἰσι μέριμναι. 17. μνημόνες

τῶν τοῦ σοφοῦ λόγων⁵ ἔσμέν. 18. χαρίεντα χορὸν² ἐν τῷ θεάτρῳ χορεύουσιν οἱ χορευταί. 19. δεῖ τὸν εὐγενῆ οὐ μόνον γένει⁶ ἀλλὰ καὶ ἔθεσι καὶ πράγμασιν εἶναι ἐκπρεπῆ. 20. Σωκράτης ἐν τῇ διαίτῃ ἐγκρατὴς ἦν καὶ καρτερικὸς πρὸς ψῦχος καὶ χειμῶνα, πρὸς θέρος καὶ ἥλιον, πρὸς πάντας πόνοὺς καὶ κινδύνους.

II. 1. The robbers plunder everything. 2. Men are delighted by pleasing songs.⁷ 3. Hopeful⁸ (men) bear their ills easily. 4. God⁹ is a punisher of the too high-minded. 5. All men have not the same¹⁰ mind. 6. The fruit¹¹ is sweet. 7. The bridges were broad¹² and the river was deep. 8. All hate a loquacious person. 9. The gifts of the satrap were pleasing. 10. Pleasure is sweet,¹² but pain sharp. 11. All the Libyans were black. 12. He trusted the prudent general.¹³ 13. The citizens were unfortunate¹² but well-born. 14. The words of the soothsayer are clear. 15. All the soldiers had black shields.

NOTES.

¹ § 143, 1.² § 159.³ § 138, π. 8 α.⁴ § 180, 1, and § 170, 2.⁵ § 180, 1, and § 171, 2.⁶ § 188, 1, π. 1.⁷ § 188, 1.⁸ § 66, π. 3.⁹ Use the article.¹⁰ § 79, 2.¹¹ Plural.¹² Use μέν... δέ.¹³ § 184, 2.

XII. Verbs: Optative. (XXVI.)

I. 1. ἄρα οὐκ¹ ἂν ἀρέσκοι ὁ ἄνθρωπος τοῖς θεοῖς,² εἰ πείθοιτο αὐτοῖς; 2. τίς ἂν πιστεύσειε ψεύστη, καὶ εἰ ἀληθεύσειεν; 3. εἰ οὕτως ἔχοι, ἀνολβος οὐποτ' ἂν εἴη. 4. Κύρῳ φίλοι εἶναι περὶ παντὸς ἂν ποιησαίμεθα.³ 5. τῶν στρατηγῶν κατηγόρησεν, ἵνα αὐτὸς περισωθῇ. 6. εἰ τοὺς Μήδους ἀσθενεῖς ποιήσαιμι, πάντων γε ἂν τῶν πέριξ⁴ ῥαδίως ἄρξαιμι. 7. ὁ παῖς τῷ παιδοτρίβῃ ρόδον ἔφερεν, ἵνα χαίροι. 8. εἰ ἅμα ἐλεύθερός τ' εἴη καὶ πλούσιος, τίως⁵ ἂν ἔτι δέοιο; 9. οἱ στρατιῶται εἰς τὴν πολέμιαν γῆν ἐπορεύθησαν, ἵνα διαρπάξουντο. 10. ἐδεδοόκειν μὴ ἢ γέφυρα λυθείη. 11. εἰ ταῦτα πράττοις, Κῦρον ἂν ὠφελήσεις. 12. εἰ ἔχοιμεν χρήματα, φίλους ῥαδίως ἂν ποιοίμεθα.⁶ 13. εἰ ἐντεῦθεν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα πορεύεσθαι βούλονται, οὐκ ἂν ἡγησαίμεν. 14. οὐκ ἂν θαυμάζοιμι, εἰ κολάζει τοὺς κακούργους. 15. ταῦτα δ' ἔπραξεν, ἵνα τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐξαπατήσειεν. 16. πῶς ἂν οὖν ἐγὼ βιασαίμεν τούτους πορεύεσθαι, εἰ μὴ βούλονται; 17. οὗτος γὰρ ἔδεισε μὴ ἀδίκως δώρων⁷ διώκοιμεν. 18. ἀλλ' ὅπως οἱ στρατιῶται ἐκπλεύσειαν ἐπὶ τῶν τριήρων, διὰ ταῦτα συνεβούλευεν. 19. ἐβοήθησαν οὖν τοῖς στρατιώταις, ὅπως σὺν ἐκείνοις μάχωντο καὶ μὴ μόνοι κινδυνεύοιεν. 20. παρέπεμψε δὲ καὶ τῶν γυμνήτων ἀνθρώπων εὐζῶνους εἰς τὰ ἄκρα, ὅπως σημαίνουσιν.

II. 1. He would perhaps hire these mercenaries, if they should proceed into his province. 2. They

feared that we should all fare ill. 3. I was there to fight.⁸ 4. The king feared that the satrap would plot against the cities. 5. If he should do this, he would harm the city. 6. He was apprehensive that his enemies would be honored. 7. He feared that the soldiers would not fight bravely. 8. You would not be happy, even if⁹ we should gratify (you) in this. 9. And then they brought the young man into the city, that he might be chastised for his deeds.⁷ 10. If the general should send for the ships, he would do wrong. 11. I wrote the king this letter, that the whole affair might be made clear (to him). 12. If, therefore, we should slaughter the cattle, we should in this way procure ourselves provisions. 13. He therefore feared that the army might not arrive¹⁰ in time. 14. But we asked for arms with which to defend ourselves.¹¹ 15. Not even if I should send for the ships, would you follow me.¹²

NOTES.

¹ § 282, 2.² § 184, 2.³ § 226, 2, with *b*.⁴ § 141, κ. 3. For the case, see § 171, 3.⁵ *What*, genitive singular of the interrogative pronoun τίς, § 84.

For the case, see § 172, 1.

⁶ § 9, 4.⁷ § 173, 2.⁸ *That I might fight*.⁹ *Not even if*, οὐδ' εἰ, at the beginning of the sentence.¹⁰ πάρεμι.¹¹ See the third English sentence above.¹² § 184, 2.

XIII. Verbs: Imperative. (XXIX.)

I. 1. ἔπον θεῶ καὶ τοῖς νόμοις πείθου. 2. οὐκοῦν ἐασάτω με καὶ δοκεῖν καὶ εἶναι καλόν τε καὶ ἀγαθόν. 3. τὰ ἀφανῆ τοῖς φανεροῖς¹ τεκμαίρου. 4. ἀνδρῶν φαύλων ὄρκον εἰς ὕδωρ γράφε. 5. ἀνεσπάσθω² τὸ ἀγκύριον. 6. ἡ γλῶσσά σου μὴ προτρεχέτω τοῦ νοῦ. 7. μὴ φεύγετε τοὺς πόρους, ἀλλ' ἐθελονταὶ ὑπομένετε. 8. ἄνθρωπος ὧν³ μέμνησο τῆς κοινῆς τύχης. 9. μὴ λύπησον τὸν πατέρα. 10. ἀνὴρ ἀχάριστος μὴ νομιζέσθω φίλος. 11. πρὸ τοῦ ἔργου εὖ βεβούλευσο. 12. οἱ νέοι παιδευέσθωσαν. 13. πατήρ τε καὶ μήτηρ πρόνοιαν ἔχτων τῆς τῶν τέκνων παιδείας. 14. ἀκουσόν μου, ὦ φίλε. 15. δύο ἄνδρε μάχεσθον. 16. τῷ ἀδελφῷ ἐπέσθων. 17. ὁ θώραξ οὕτως εἰργάσθω, ὥς μὴ κωλύη καθίζεω. 18. μὴ ψευσθῆς καλαῖς ἐλπίσιν, ἀλλὰ πειράθῃτι ἃ δυνατὰ ἐστω. 19. ὁ δὲ ἱερόσυλος ὑπὸ τῆς Χιμαίρας διασπασθήτω. 20. ἐννοήσατε ὅτι ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐσμέν.

II. 1. Refrain, therefore, from disgraceful actions. 2. At daybreak pray to the gods. 3. Send for the ships. 4. Let the door be closed once for all.² 5. Do not blame this poor man. 6. Let a comrade trust a comrade. 7. Work, if you wish to fare well. 8. Let not the bad (man) occupy the place of the good (one). 9. Hear the witnesses, Judges! 10. Receive me, O Sea! 11. Let the

citizens guard the laws. 12. Proceed, therefore, at once, that you may encamp near us. 13. Let the old men remain in the village. 14. Hold fast the beautiful,⁴ Athenians! 15. Let them send the scout upon the mountains at daybreak.

NOTES.

¹ § 188, 1.² § 202, 2, n. 1.³ *Being*, the present participle of εἶμι.⁴ § 139, 2.

XIV. Syncopated Nouns of the Third Declension. — Irregular Adjectives. (XXX.)

I. 1. ἄρχων ἀγαθὸς οὐδὲν¹ διαφέρει πατρὸς ἀγαθοῦ. 2. σώφρων μὲν υἱὸς εὐφραίνει τὸν πατέρα, ἄφρων δὲ υἱὸς λυπεῖ τὴν μητέρα. 3. Λύσανδρος μεγάλων τιμῶν ἡξιώθη. 4. εἰκότως τὴν δικαιοσύνην μητέρα τῶν ἄλλων ἀρετῶν λέγουσιν. 5. ὕπνος πολλὸς οὔτε τοῖς σώμασιν οὔτε ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἀρμόττει. 6. ἀνὴρ ἄνδρα καὶ πόλις σώζει πόλιν. 7. κακοῦ ἀνδρὸς δῶρα ὄνησιν οὐκ ἔχει. 8. ἀνδράσι τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἔπεται γνώμη τε καὶ αἰδώς. 9. Σωκράτης οὐχ ἰκέτευσε τοὺς δικαστὰς μετὰ πολλῶν δακρύων. 10. τὰ μεγάλα δῶρα τῆς τύχης ἔχει φόβον. 11. παρακελεύονται οἱ πατέρες τοῖς υἱέσιν² εὐσεβεῖς καὶ εὐπειθεῖς εἶναι. 12. τὸν Κῦρον οἱ Πέρσαι πατέρα προσηγόρευον. 13. τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἀνδράσι λαμπρὰ δόξα ἔπεται. 14. ἡ ἀρετὴ καλὸν ἄθλον ἐστὶν ἀνδρὶ σοφῷ. 15. ὑπὲρ τῶν πατέρων καὶ τῶν μητέρων

γενναίως μαχώμεθα. 16. οὐκ αἰὲ οἱ παῖδες ὅμοιοί εἰσι τῷ πατρί. 17. ἀγαθῶν μητέρων καὶ ἀγαθαὶ θυγατέρες, θυγατράσι γὰρ ἡ μήτηρ πασῶν ἀρετῶν διδάσκαλός ἐστιν. 18. ἄκουσα³ ἡ θυγάτηρ τῇ μητρὶ τὴν λευκὴν ἐσθήτα φέρει. 19. μέγας φόβος τοὺς πολίτας ἔχει, μὴ αἱ συνθῇται ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων λυθῶσιν. 20. οἱ Ἕλληνες πολλῶν καὶ μεγάλων πόλεων οἰκιστὰι ἦσαν.

II. 1. Brave men are admired. 2. The shepherd's daughter is singing. 3. The deeds of the good man are always noble. 4. Good sons obey their fathers and their mothers. 5. The words of the just have great power. 6. For this man has wisdom in place of great wealth. 7. The daughter brings her father the torch. 8. We did not accomplish these undertakings without great dangers. 9. Of great toils the glory is also great. 10. These men are being concealed in the orator's house. 11. In Egypt (there) is a great abundance of grain. 12. The good daughter obeys her mother gladly. 13. Many men strive after wealth. 14. The tongue is the cause of many great evils. 15. The great king had a large army and much wealth.

NOTES.

¹ *In no respect*, literally, *in respect to nothing*, neuter singular accusative of οὐδείς used adverbially. § 77, 1, n. 2, and § 160, 2.² § 60, 5, 30.³ From ἀκων. See § 138, n. 7.

XV. Verbs: Infinitive. (XXXI.)

I. 1. καλόν ἐστι τὸ ἐν πολέμῳ ἀποθνήσκειν. 2. δένδρον παλαιὸν μεταφυτεύειν δύσκολον. 3. νόμοις ἔπεσθαι καλόν. 4. εἰ βούλει ἀγαθὸς γίγνεσθαι, πρῶτον πίστευε, ὅτι κακὸς εἶ. 5. τεθυκέναι τούτους φησὶν τοῖς θεοῖς. 6. τὴν πόλιν φασὶ κινδυνεύσαι. 7. εἰς τὴν πολεμίαν γῆν πορευθῆναι λέγονται. 8. ἔάν τις λέγῃ, ὅτι βασιλεὶ ἔξεστι μὴ πείθεσθαι τοῖς νόμοις, οὗτος λεγέσθω κόλαξ εἶναι. 9. πάντας χρὴ ταῦτα μανθάνειν. 10. οὐ πᾶσιν ἐθέλουσι συμβουλεύειν οἱ θεοί. 11. ἐλπίζομεν αὐρίον σε γράψαι, πῶς πράττει ὁ ἀδελφός. 12. πείθεσθαι τοὺς παῖδας τοῖς γονεῦσιν ἐκέλευεν. 13. τῆς Ἀγασιλᾶου ἀρετῆς τε καὶ δόξης ἄξιον ἔπαινον γράψαι οὐ ῥαδίον ἐστίν. 14. Σωκράτην πεπεικέναι τοὺς νέους ἑαυτῷ¹ μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς γονεῦσι πείθεσθαι ἔφασαν. 15. ἄρα² οἴεσθε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τὴν Ἑλλάδα σώσειν; 16. αὐτὸς ἔφη ἡγήσεσθαι τὴν δύναμιν καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια πορεύεσθαι.³ 17. ὁ μέλλεις πράττειν, μὴ πρόλεγε. 18. τοὺς χρηστοὺς τῶν ἀνθρώπων εὖ πράττειν ἐστὶ δίκαιον. 19. Ἀλέξανδρος ἐπεθύμησεν ἐν Κύδνῳ λούσασθαι. 20. τὸ γὰρ πόλεις μεγάλας τὸν στρατηγὸν εἰληφέναι⁴ καὶ χώραν πολλὴν ὑφ' ἑαυτῷ πεποιῆσθαι ἐπαίνου ἄξιόν ἐστιν.

II. 1. The king commanded the generals to march. 2. The father said he had been honored by his son. 3. To execute⁵ is hard, but to command

easy. 4. He compels us to delay in the market-place. 5. He commanded him to say⁶ that the general had taken the city. 6. He wished the boy not to appear foolish. 7. Do you not² think that the gods will care for you? 8. He commanded the god to serve a man⁷ for hire for a year.⁸ 9. They say that the seer was made blind by the gods. 10. The soldiers are not willing to proceed, but affirm that they will remain here. 11. It is right (for) the son to obey his father. 12. The bridge was said⁹ to have been destroyed by the Greeks. 13. He says that the hoplites will proceed at day-break to the river. 14. All robbers of temples ought to be put to death. 15. He said that this stranger wished to take part in the expedition with us.

NOTES.

¹ Himself, dative singular of the reflexive pronoun ἑαυτοῦ, § 80.

² § 282, 2.

³ Note carefully that the tenses of the infinitives are different.

⁴ Perfect infinitive of λαμβάνω. ⁷ § 184, 2.

⁵ Use μέν...δέ. ⁸ § 161.

⁶ φάμαι, present infinitive of φημί. ⁹ See note 1, Lesson XXXIX.

XVI. Verbs: Participles. (XXXIII.)

I. 1. οὐ πάντῃ ἡδεῖα ἐστὶν ἡ ἀλήθεια τοῖς ἀκούουσιν. 2. φεύγει ἡδονὴν ὕστερον φέρουσιν βλάβην. 3. φίλους ἔχων νόμιζε θησαυροὺς ἔχειν. 4. τὸν χρυσὸν ἐκ πολλοῦ βάθους οἱ μεταλλεύοντες ἀνорύτ-

τουςιν. 5. Σωκράτης διαλεγόμενος προετρέπετο τοὺς συνόντας μάλιστα πρὸς ἐγκράτειαν. 6. τὰς προσπιπτούσας τύχας γενναίως φέρετε. 7. ὁ μάντις τὰ μέλλοντα καλῶς πεπροφήτευσεν. 8. Μήδεια τὰ τέκνα πεφονευκυῖα ἔχαιρεν. 9. ἀναπασάμενος πορεύσεται. 10. οἱ περὶ Λεωνίδα τριακόσιοι γενναίως μαχόμενοι ἐτελεύτησαν. 11. ὁ δὲ ἤλαυνε πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, ὅπως ἐγγὺς στρατοπεδευσάμενος τοὺς φεύγοντας ὑπολαμβάνοι. 12. συνεκάλεσαν τοὺς πρέσβεις ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων ἀκουσομένους τῆς ἐπιστολῆς. 13. οὗτος γὰρ τιμηθεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου τὴν δημοκρατίαν καταλύειν πεπείραται. 14. οἱ πολέμιοι διώκοντες εἰς τὸν ποταμὸν τὸ στράτευμα τὸ διαβαῖνον.¹ 15. ὡς τὸν ἄρξοντα δεῖ πρότερον μανθάνειν ἄρχεσθαι, νῦν λέξω. 16. ἱππέας πέμπωμεν ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον σκεφομένους ποῦ εἰσιν οἱ πολέμιοι. 17. νομίσασα ἡ πόλις ἀνεπικλητότερον εἶναι Ἀγῆσιλαον καὶ τῷ γένει καὶ τῇ ἀρετῇ, τοῦτον ἐποιήσατο βασιλέα. 18. ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ προσευξάμενοι τοῖς θεοῖς καὶ συνταξάμενοι ὡς εἰς μάχην ἐπορεύοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες. 19. οἱ Ἕλληνες τεθυκότες ἐξένιζον τοὺς φίλους. 20. οἱ δὲ παρήλυνον τεταγμένοι κατ' ἴλας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις.

II. 1. Regard him that has died² happy. 2. He will move both stones and trees (by his) singing. 3. The generals had come with triremes to besiege the island. 4. I am pleased (at) having been honored by you. 5. He was not willing to converse³

with those who had not⁴ property. 6. To you who have stirred up the city we shall oppose ourselves. 7. We will send men to do this. 8. He will collect⁵ an army and besiege the city. 9. When they had done this, they withdrew to the camp. 10. He intends to come with boats and triremes. 11. He called the captains together⁶ and spoke as follows. 12. He blinded me while sleeping. 13. Not only punish those who transgress, but also hinder those who intend (to do so). 14. Since you are mortal, remember, young men, the common lot.⁷ 15. For these (two) men, if they should be trusted by the people, would overthrow the democracy.

NOTES.

¹ § 26, n. 2.² § 186, with n. 1.³ Use *τελευτάω*.⁴ § 283, 4.⁵ Greek idiom, *having collected* (aorist participle) *an army he will besiege*, etc.⁶ Cf. II. 8, above.⁷ § 171, 2.

XVII. Comparison of Adjectives. — Verbals. — Adverbs and their Comparison. — Numerals. (XXXVI.)

I. 1. ἐν τοῖς ἐλέφασιν οἱ ἄρρενες πολὺν ἀμείνους εἰσίν. 2. δίκαιόν ἐστι τοὺς κρείττους τῶν ἡττόνων ἄρχειν. 3. συμβούλενε μὴ τὰ ἥδιστα, ἀλλὰ τὰ ἄριστα. 4. κολαστέον τὸν παῖδα, εἰ μέλλει εὐδαίμων εἶναι. 5. ἐχθρὸς, ὃς τὰ ἀληθῆ λέγει, αἰρετώτερός ἐστι φίλου, ὃς πρὸς χάριν κολακεύει. 6. πλεονεξία

μέγιστον ἀνθρώποις κακόν. 7. σαφέστερον καὶ ἀκριβέστερον λέγε τὰς ἐντολάς. 8. σωφροσύνην μὲν διωκτέον καὶ ἀσκητέον, ἀκολασίαν δὲ φευκτέον. 9. Κριτίας μὲν τῶν ἐν τῇ ὀλιγαρχίᾳ πάντων βιαίωτος ἦν, Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ τῶν ἐν τῇ δημοκρατίᾳ πάντων ἀκρατέστατος καὶ ὑβριστότατος. 10. πάντων ἀδικώτατον πρᾶγμα φθόνος ἐστίν. 11. μείζους ἡδονὰς οὐκ ἔχουσιν οἱ γονεῖς, ἢ σώφρονας ἔχειν παῖδας. 12. οὐ μὴν δουλεύεον τοῖς γε νοῦν ἔχουσι τοῖς οὕτω κακῶς φρονοῦσιν.¹ 13. ἡ ᾠδὴ πάνν χαριέντως ἔχει.² 14. οἱ κόρακες μελάντατοί εἰσι πάντων ὀρνίθων. 15. ἐν Ἀθήναις ἀντὶ τῆς πάλαι δημοκρατίας ὀλιγαρχία ἦν ἢ τῶν τριάκοντα τυράννων. 16. πολλάκις ἐκ μιᾶς ἁμαρτίας μυρίαί γίνονται ἀλγηδόνες. 17. ὁ στρατηγὸς τὴν στρατιὰν εἰς τὰς ἐγγυτάτω³ κόμας ἄγει. 18. τοῦ βασιλέως στρατεύματος ἦσαν ἄρχοντες τέτταρες, τριάκοντα μυριάδων ἕκαστος. 19. θέρους⁴ μὲν ψυχροτέρῳ, χειμῶνος δὲ θερμοτέρῳ ὕδατι λούεσθαι χαριέστερόν ἐστιν. 20. λέγονται οἱ Πέρσαι ἀμφὶ τὰς δώδεκα μυριάδας εἶναι.

II. 1. The horns of the stag are much greater than⁵ those of the gazelle.⁶ 2. Traitors⁷ are much more hateful than the enemy. 3. It is very⁸ hard to be ruled by an inferior. 4. It is most truly said that Cyrus ruled justly. 5. The oracle at Delphi was most in repute. 6. Children have no⁹ greater benefactors than their parents. 7. We must not flatter the commander, but obey (him) most zealously.

8. He was the son of a most prudent man. 9. The easiest road for an army is the quickest. 10. He has come with a thousand soldiers and twenty triremes to besiege the city. 11. We shall fight more bravely, if Cyrus himself lead (us). 12. The servant is both very fond of money and very idle. 13. The captain must lead a hundred and fifty¹⁰ hoplites as quickly as possible into the nearest village. 14. It is fifteen stadia from this river to Thermopylae. 15. Sophocles composed a hundred dramas.

NOTES.

¹ § 184, 2.² See note 8, Lesson XXV.³ § 75, n. 1, and § 141, n. 3.⁴ Use the article.⁵ Very is sometimes translated by putting the word which it modifies in the superlative.⁶ Not.⁷ § 179, 1.⁸ ἦ.⁹ Than the (horns) of the gazelle.¹⁰ § 77, 2, n. 2 a.

XVIII. Verbs: Contract. (XXXVIII.)

I. 1. ῥᾱστόν ἐστω ἀπάντων ἐαυτὸν¹ ἐξαπατᾶν. 2. οἱ νομάδες τῶν Λιβύων οὐ ταῖς ἡμέραις, ἀλλὰ ταῖς νυξὶν ἀριθμοῦσι τὸν χρόνον. 3. πληρῶμεν τὰς ναῦς καὶ πλέωμεν² ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. 4. νομίζω αἰετὸς τοὺς θεοὺς γελᾶν ὀρώντας τὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων κενοσπονδίαν. 5. μηδεὶς φοβείσθω θάνατον, ἀπόλυσιν κακῶν. 6. πανταχοῦ οἱ προδότηι θανάτῳ ζημιοῦνται. 7. οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ζῶσιν ἵνα ἐσθίωσιν, αὐτὸς³ δὲ ἐσθίω ἵνα ζῶ. 8. ἅπαντα ὁ τοῦ ζητοῦντος πόνος

εύρίσκει. 9. ἀλλὰ ἤδη δηῶμεν τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων γῆν. 10. οἱ Ῥόδιοι μακρότερον ἐσφενδόνων τῶν πλείστων τοξοτῶν. 11. δεῖ τὰς πόλεις κοσμεῖν ταῖς τῶν οἰκούντων ἀρεταῖς. 12. εἴ τις τὴν τῶν σωμάτων φύσιν ἀκριβοῖη, ἴψτο ἂν πάσας νόσους; 13. μηδέποτε πειρῶ δύο φίλων εἶναι κριτῆς. 14. ἄριστ' ἂν αἱ πόλεις οἰκοῖντο, εἰ οἱ ἄρχοντες τοῖς νόμοις πείθουτο. 15. Σωκράτης ἔλεγε τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἀνθρώπους ζῆν,⁴ ἵνα ἐσθίουεν, αὐτὸν⁵ δὲ ἐσθίειν, ἵνα ζῇ. 16. μὴ μέγα φρόνει, ἵνα μὴ ταπεινοῖ. 17. μὴ φθόνει τοῖς εὐτυχούσι, μὴ δοκῆς εἶναι κακός. 18. μὴ ξυγχῶρει τοῖς τῆς ψυχῆς πάθεσιν ἀλλ' ἐναντιοῦ. 19. Σικελία ἢ νῆσος πρότερον Τρινακρία ἐκαλεῖτο. 20. εἰ νόμος κελεύει μὴ ἐσθίουντας⁶ μὴ πεινῆν⁴ καὶ μὴ πίνοντας μὴ διψῆν μὴδὲ ῥιγῶν⁷ τοῦ χειμῶνος⁸ μὴδὲ θάλπεσθαι τοῦ θέρους, τίς ἂν πείθοιτο τῶν ἀνθρώπων;

II. 1. Either be silent, or speak more fitly.⁹ 2. Socrates did not neglect his body,¹⁰ and did not approve those who neglected (theirs). 3. They approached, that they might free the captives. 4. It is fated (for) all men to die. 5. Those who love are loved, but those who hate are hated. 6. The soldiers were enslaved by the barbarians. 7. Let us rush on courageously, Soldiers, against the enemy. 8. The citizens feared that the city would be besieged. 9. Those who oppose themselves to the good are worthy of being punished.¹¹ 10. All (men)

are pleased when they are honored.¹² 11. Let us either conquer or die. 12. Let us free our friends, but get in hand our enemies. 13. He was greatly loved and honored by the Athenians. 14. Let not him who is most¹³ fortunate be high-minded. 15. Imitate the actions (of those)¹⁴ whose reputations you envy.

NOTES.

¹ One's self, § 80.² § 98, κ. 1.³ Myself, § 145, 1.⁴ § 98, κ. 2.⁵ Himself, § 145, 1.⁶ § 277, 5.⁷ § 98, κ. 3.⁸ § 179, 1.⁹ Say better (things).¹⁰ § 171, 2.¹¹ § 261, 1.¹² § 277, 1.¹³ μάλιστα.¹⁴ § 152.

XIX. Verbs: Present, Future, and First Aorist Stems. (XLI.)

I. 1. τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν ἀπαγγελοῦμεν τῷ βασιλεῖ. 2. οὐ τάληθῇ ἀποκρυψόμεθα. 3. ἰσχυρῶς Ὀμηρον ἐθαύμαζεν Ἀλέξανδρος. 4. Κῦρος οὐδένα ἔπεμπε σηματοῦντα ὅ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν. 5. ἐλπίζε τιμῶν τοὺς γονέας πράξειν καλῶς. 6. εἰρήνης οὔσης¹ οἱ ἀνθρωποι σπεροῦσιν, ὁ δὲ πόλεμος πάντα διαφθερεῖ. 7. οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ἔργα ἀπεφάνησαν εἰς πάντας ἀνθρώπους. 8. οὐκ ἐπέτρεψε τῷ δήμῳ παρὰ τοὺς νόμους ψηφίσασθαι. 9. καὶ ἐκ πολέμου σώσουσι τὴν πόλιν καὶ εὐδαίμονα διαφυλάξουσιν. 10. ἄρχοντας πανουργία τὴν πᾶσαν πόλιν μιανεῖ. 11. τάληθῇ ἀπόκρυναι, ἐσθλὸς γὰρ ἀνὴρ οὐ ψεύδε-

ται. 12. εἰν φράσω τὰληθές, οὐχί σε εὐφρανῶ.
 13. Θεμιστοκλῆς καὶ Ἀριστείδης ἐστασιαζέτην ἐτι
 παῖδε ὄντε.² 14. λόγισαι πρὸ τοῦ ἔργου. 15. οὔτε
 πῦρ ἱματίῳ περιστεῖλαι δυνατὸν οὔτε αἰσχροὺς ἀμάρ-
 τημα χρόνῳ. 16. ἐψηφίσαντο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς
 πολίτας ἀποσφάξαι. 17. σὺ μὲν παρ' ἐμοὶ ἔμεινας,
 οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἀπῆραν οἴκαδε. 18. οἱ Ἕλληνες πάντες
 ἠγάλαξαν. 19. καὶ ὁ ἀναισθητότατος αἰσχυνεῖται
 τὸν εὐεργέτην ἐνδεᾶ λείπειν. 20. ὁ φόβος εὐπειθε-
 στέρους τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ποιῇ· τεκμήριο δ' ἂν τοῦτο
 καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν τοῖς ναυσίν.³

II. 1. They will announce this to the generals at
 daybreak. 2. The gods have dealt out⁴ misfortunes
 to many good (men). 3. They will leave the weak
 behind on⁵ the road. 4. We beseech you to de-
 fend⁴ us. 5. We fully armed all the citizens.
 6. He will arrange the soldiers four deep.⁶ 7. Af-
 ter she had killed⁷ her son she leaped into the sea.
 8. They will all lament their unfortunate friend.
 9. (The herald)⁸ made proclamation to the Greeks
 to collect their baggage. 10. They thought the
 enemy would appear⁹ on the next day. 11. Do not
 expose these secrets of your friend. 12. The citi-
 zens held up their hands. 13. They expected to
 arrive at the villages at sunset.¹⁰ 14. They will arm
 themselves with shields and breastplates. 15. Milo,
 the athlete, lifted a bull and bore (it) through the
 stadium.

NOTES.

¹ In time of peace, there being peace, § 183. For οὐσης, see § 127, I.

² Present participle in the dual masculine of εἰμί.

³ § 141, x. 3, second paragraph. ⁶ ἐπὶ τεττάρων.

⁴ Aorist. ⁷ § 277, I.

⁵ ἐν. ⁸ § 134, x. 1 d.

⁹ Their thought was, the enemy will appear, etc. Use the infinitive
 in quoting.

¹⁰ At the same time with the sun setting.

XX. Pronouns. (XLII.)

I. 1. οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ σὸς ἀδελφός. 2. ὁ δίκαιος
 οὐ μόνον τοῖς ἄλλοις ὠφέλιμός ἐστιν, ἀλλὰ πολὺ
 μάλιστα αὐτὸς αὐτῷ. 3. ταύτην τὴν γνώμην ἔχω
 ἔγωγε. 4. τί γὰρ πατρώας ἡμῖν φίλτερον χθονός;
 5. καὶ ἡμεῖς τοὺς ὑμετέρους ξένους ξενίζομεν. 6. μη-
 δέποτε δούλον ἡδονῆς σαυτὸν ποιεῖ. 7. νομίζεις μὴ
 εἶναι θεούς, ἐπεὶ αὐτοὺς οὐχ ὀρώμεν, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τὴν
 σαυτοῦ σύ γε ψυχὴν ὀρᾷς, ἣ τοῦ σώματος κυρία
 ἐστίν. 8. οὔτε διὰ ψύχους μᾶλλον τοῦ ἔνδον μένειν,
 οὔτε διὰ θάλπους μάχεσθαί τῳ περὶ σκιᾶς, Σωκρά-
 τους ἦν ὁ τρόπος. 9. οὐκ ἐννοεῖτε, τίνων καὶ οἷων
 καὶ ὅσων εὐεργεσιῶν οἱ θεοὶ ἡμῖν αἰτιοὶ εἰσιν;
 10. δεῖ ἡμᾶς εἰς τὸ τῆς πόλεως ὠφέλημα βλέπειν.
 11. οὐδὲν οὕτως ἡμέτερόν ἐστιν, ὥς ἡμεῖς ἡμῖν αὐ-
 τοῖς.¹ 12. καὶ γὰρ, εἰ ὑμεῖς τὰ δίκαια ποιῶν ἐθέλετε,
 ἔπρεσθαι ὑμῖν βούλομαι. 13. οἱ ἄνθρωποι αὐτοὶ
 εἰσιν ἑαυτοῖς πολέμιοι. 14. μάχονται οἱ ἐλέφαντες
 σφοδρῶς πρὸς ἀλλήλους. 15. τὰ μέλλοντα προ-

γινώσκειν οὐ τῆς ἡμετέρας φύσεώς ἐστιν. 16. ἐγώ σου πλουσιώτερός εἰμι, ἢ ἐμὴ ἄρα κτήσις τῆς σῆς κρείττων. 17. οὗτος δοκεῖ μοι ἄριστος εἶναι οἶκος, ἐν ᾧ τοιοῦτός ἐστιν ὁ δεσπότης δι' αὐτόν, οἷος ἔξω διὰ τὸν νόμον. 18. διαφέρουσιν οἱ ἐλέφαντες τῇ ἀνδρείᾳ θανμαστῶς ἀλλήλων. 19. ὅστις διαβολαῖς ταχὺ πείθεται, πονηρὸς αὐτός ἐστι τοὺς τρόπους. 20. τί γὰρ τὸ φιλοκερδέες,² τί ποτέ ἐστι καὶ τίνες οἱ φιλοκερδεῖς ;

II. 1. The lion and the jackal are at war with one another.³ 2. The general was hostile to us, but friendly to you. 3. The commander called them together into his own tent. 4. He bids us say these same things to you also. 5. These men are your benefactors. 6. These messengers whom you see are friendly to us. 7. Tell me what opinion you have about this. 8. The good trust one another. 9. We love our own children. 10. My son is virtuous,⁴ but yours (is) idle. 11. Is there any person in the house? 12. This king was himself the commander of his own army. 13. The bad injure one another. 14. Who is that woman? 15. A philosopher having been asked by some one, What is hostile to men? said, Themselves to themselves.

NOTES.

¹ § 184, 4.² § 139, 2.³ § 185.⁴ σπουδαῖος.

XXI. Verbs: Perfect Middle, Perfect Active, and Future Perfect Stems. (XLIV.)

I. 1. ὁ δὲ τάληθῇ ἀποκέκρυπται. 2. εἰ ταῦτα πέπραχας, οὐδεὶς σε βλάψει οὐδέποτε.¹ 3. ὁ ποιητῆς λόγον πεποιήται περὶ ἀρετῆς. 4. πρῶτος τῶν στρατηγῶν κεκρίσθω Ἀλέξανδρος. 5. καταγωνισάμενος τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀπεστάλκει τὸν σατράπην καταστρεφόμενον πάσας τὰς ἐπὶ θαλάττῃ πόλεις. 6. τὴν Νιόβην εἰς λίθον μεταβεβλήσθαι φασιν. 7. τὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ σῶμα τεθάψεται. 8. Κρέων Ἀντιγόνην τάφῳ ζῶσαν ἐγκέκρυπται. 9. αἰὲ προστετάξεται τοῖς γεραιτέροις τῶν νεωτέρων ἄρχειν. 10. ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἀθλιωτάτην κεκρίκαμεν. 11. εἰ τὰς Ἀθήνας κατεστραμμένοι εἰσὶ, ῥαδίως τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων ἄρξουσιν. 12. ἐπιμελῶς οἱ θεοί, ὧν οἱ ἄνθρωποι δέονται, κατεσκευάκασιν. 13. ἄνεμος τὰ σκάφη συντέτριφε καὶ τὴν δύναμιν Διονυσίου τὴν ναυτικὴν ἠφάνικεν. 14. οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐστεφανωμένοι ἐμάχοντο. 15. ἐὰν ταῦτα πράξης, μέγιστος τῆς πόλεως εὐεργέτης ἀναγεγράφῃ. 16. ἄριστος τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀναγεγράφθω. 17. τοῖς νόμοις, ἐν οἷς τέθραφθε, δεῖ πείθεσθαι. 18. τοὺς τετελευτηκότας μὴ κατηλόγει. 19. ἐψηφισμένοι εἰσὶν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πάντα ἡβηδὸν ἀποσφάζαι. 20. δόξα μεγάλη ἐστὶ τοῖς νενικηκόσι.

II. Death has freed him from his ills. 2. These cities had been utterly destroyed by the tyrant.

3. God has concealed the future² from men.³
4. The soldiers will have been drawn up in line.
5. They say he has been concealed in the house.
6. His father has disinherited him on account of his wrong-doings.
7. The enemy have been cut to pieces in great numbers.
8. He has plundered our cities.
9. A city has been founded in Phrygia.
10. The Athenians have always been admired.
11. We have always admired Homer.
12. The Athenians had besieged the city.
13. Those that have been educated differ from the uneducated.
14. This property will have been put to great hazard.
15. The soldiers have procured themselves provisions in the following manner.

NOTES.

¹ § 283, 9.² What is about to be, τὸ μέλλον, § 276, 2.³ § 184, 3.

XXII. Verbs: Second Perfect, Second Aorist, First Passive, and Second Passive Stems. (XLVII.)

- I. 1. διὰ τὴν ἀσέβειαν ἐκολάσθη· Ζεὺς γὰρ τὴν κτισθεῖσαν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ πόλιν ἠφάνισεν. 2. οἱ δὲ πλούσιοι τῆς εἰς τὸν πόλεμον δαπάνης ἀπαλλαγούνται. 3. οἱ Κρήτες παρ' αὐτοῖς τραφῆναι τοῦτον τὸν θεὸν φασιν. 4. καὶ σύ, φίλε, πείσθητι· τὸ γὰρ πείθεσθαι ἄμεινον. 5. χθὲς ἀνηγάγοντο οἱ φίλοι,

- διὰ δὲ τὸν χειμῶνα πάλιν κατηγάγοντο εἰς τὸν λιμένα. 6. χαλεπὸν ἔστι λύπην ἐκφυγεῖν. 7. ὁ ταῶς λέγεται ἐκ βαρβάρων εἰς Ἑλλήνας κομισθῆναι. 8. ἐξεπλάγη βασιλεὺς τῇ ἐφόδῳ τοῦ Κύρου στρατεύματος. 9. τῇ τοῦ Θεμιστοκλέους βουλῇ καὶ γνώμῃ πεποιθότες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν πόλιν κατελελοίπεσαν καὶ εἰς τὰς ναῦς ἀπεπεφύγεσαν. 10. οἱ Πέρσαι, ἵνα μὴ αὐτοῖς οἱ ἵπποι ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ καταπλαγῶσι, ψόφοις αὐτοὺς καὶ ἥχοις χαλκοῖς προσεθίζουσιν. 11. αὐταὶ αἱ ἐπιστολαὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ σατράπου ἐγράφησαν. 12. μὴ λέγε ἐκφυγὼν θάνατον, ὅτι καὶ φεύξῃ πάλιν· ὥς γὰρ πέφευγας, προσδόκα καὶ μὴ φυγεῖν. 13. ὁ μέλλεις πράττειν, μὴ πρόλεγε· ἀποτυχὼν γὰρ γελασθήσῃ. 14. ἀλλὰ διετράφησαν τοῖς κτήνεσιν, ἃ εἶχον. 15. ἐπὶ κεφαλὴν εἰς τὸ πέλαγος ἐνέπεσεν Ἴκαρος. 16. οἱ Πέρσαι εἰς φυγὴν ἐτράπησαν. 17. ἐφοβεῖτο μὴ ἐφ' ἀρπαγὴν τράποιτο τὸ στράτευμα. 18. τὴν χιόνα εἵκαζον οἱ ὁδοιπόροι τετηκέαι, καὶ ἐτετήκει διὰ κρήνην τινά, ἣ πλησίον ἦν ἀτμίζουσα ἐν νάπῃ. 19. ἐψηφίσαντο τούτους τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀναγραφῆσθαι εὐεργέτας τῆς πόλεως εἰς τὸν ἅπαντα χρόνον. 20. ἀπολελοίπασιν ἡμᾶς οὗτοι οἱ στρατηγοί· ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀποπεφύγασιν.

- II. 1. If you should hear¹ a beautiful melody, you would be delighted. 2. The enemy had left their women and their children behind in the villages. 3. Who have fled? 4. He who led the vast army against Troy is famous. 5. The soldiers

left their ranks and fled. 6. The prudent rather than the strong may² trust themselves. 7. The barbarians turned and fled to their ships. 8. Tell me by whom you were struck. 9. We shall be worn out³ by this war. 10. Much⁴ has been done, and much will be done. 11. The number of those who have fled to Athens is very great. 12. He was greatly terrified by the tumult. 13. Though we before warred⁵ with them, let us now try to be reconciled.⁶ 14. Two companies of soldiers are said to have been cut in pieces⁶ by the enemy. 15. We should put to sea, if the allies should abandon (us).

NOTES.

¹ § 277, 4.² ἔξεστι.³ Second future.⁴ Plural. Use μέν...δέ.⁵ § 277, 5.⁶ Aorist.

XXIII. Verbs: Regular in MI. (LII.)

I. 1. τὴν σεαυτοῦ σωφροσύνην τοῖς ἄλλοις παρὰδειγμα καθίστη. 2. ταύτῃ τῇ γνώμῃ καὶ ἡμεῖς προστιθέμεθα. 3. ὁ παῖς ἤτει τι τὸν ἄλλον, καὶ ἐπεὶ αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐδίδου, ἔπαιεν. 4. χαλεπὸν, μὴ παραδείγμασι χρώμενον, δεικνύναι τὴν ἀρετήν. 5. εἰς ἀνθιστήται, πειρασόμεθα χειροῦσθαι. 6. πολὺ διαφέρει, εἰ οἱ ἄρχοντες εὖ ἢ κακῶς διατιθέασιν τοὺς ἀρχομένους. 7. ἡδέως ἂν διδοίητε, εἰ τι λαμβάνοιτε. 8. ἐπεὶ τροφήν οὐκ εἶχον οἱ στρατιῶται, συνίσταντο

ἀλλήλοις καὶ συνετίθεντο, ὥς¹ ἐπὶ λείαν ἐκπορευόμενοι. 9. πότερον ἀποδίδοσθαι ἢ πρίασθαι βούλεσθε; 10. Κῦρος ἐκέλευε τοὺς ὀπλίτας θέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα περὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ σκηνήν. 11. τὰ περισσὰ ἀποδιδόσθων οἱ στρατιῶται. 12. εὐνοίαν ἕκαστος ἐνδεικνύμενος τῶν λοχαγῶν ἔπειθεν τὸν Ξενοφῶντα ὑποστῆναι τὴν ἀρχήν. 13. ἀναστὰς ἐκέλευσε τὸν κατηγορήσαντα αὐτοῦ λέγειν, ποῦ καὶ ἐπλήγη. 14. κατέκασαν τὰς κόμας παντελῶς, ἵνα φόβον ἐνθῇεν τοῖς βαρβάροις. 15. αἰσχιστόν ἐστιν Ἑλληνι ἀποδόσθαι Ἑλληνας, καίτοι ἀπέδοτο Ἀρίσταρχος τῶν Κυρείων στρατιωτῶν ὑπολελειμμένων οὐκ ἐλάττους τετρακοσίων. 16. αἰεὶ τοὺς βελτίστους εἰς τὰς ἀρχὰς καθιστῶμεν. 17. οἱ πολῖται τὰ ἀναθήματα εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἀναφέρουσιν, ἵνα Ἀθηναῖ ἀνατιθῶσιν αὐτά. 18. δίκην δότωσαν οἱ κακοῦργοι. 19. δεικνύμεν τοῖς ὁδοιπόροις τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν. 20. ὁ τῶν φιλαργύρων πλούτος ὥσπερ ὁ ἥλιος καταδύς εἰς τὴν γῆν οὐδένα τῶν ζώντων εὐφραίνει.

II. 1. The allies, therefore, revolted from the Athenians. 2. Wealth often changes the disposition of men. 3. O blessed gods, grant me happiness. 4. Show to (but) few what is within² your heart. 5. Stand by the unfortunate. 6. Let us inspire in the young the desire of wisdom. 7. It is befitting for the rich to give to the poor. 8. The judges published the decrees. 9. He thereupon bought the horses and gave them to those who were sick.

10. We most admire him who made laws for the Lacedemonians. 11. If you betray your country, you will be worthy of the heaviest³ penalty. 12. When he had put on⁴ his tunic, he mounted⁵ his horse. 13. Let us attack the enemy at daybreak. 14. The gods put sweat before virtue. 15. For we feared that those unprincipled (men) might betray the state.

NOTES.

¹ § 277, n. 2.⁴ § 277, 1.² *The (things) within, etc.*⁵ In Greek, *mounted upon, etc.*³ *Greatest.*XXIV. Verbs: Regular in MI (*continued*). (LII).

I. 1. τοὺς κρατήρας οἶνον καὶ ὕδατος πίμπλησιν.¹ 2. ἀλλ' εὖ τοῦτο ἐπίστω, ὅτι σε τιμωρησόμεθα. 3. Ἡρακλῆς περιθεὶς τὴν χεῖρα τῷ τραχήλῳ τοῦ λέοντος κατέσχευεν ἄγχων, ἕως ἐπνίξεν. 4. παραγέλθῃ² τὰ πυρὰ κατασβεννύναι πάντα. 5. αἱ ἄρκτοι διὰ τὴν ἰσχὺν καὶ τοῖς ταύροις ἐπιτίθενται. 6. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Πειραιᾶ ἐμπόριον ἐν μέσῳ τῆς Ἑλλάδος κατεστήσαντο. 7. εἰσὶ τιναί, οἱ ληζόμενοι ζῶσι καὶ οὐτ' ἐπίστανται ἐργάζεσθαι οὐτ' ἂν δύναιτο, εἰθισμένοι ἀπὸ πολέμου βιοτείνεω. 8. ἐκλώπευον οἱ ἐγχώριοι τοὺς ἀποσκεδαννυμένους τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 9. ὁμοίως ἐπισφαλές, μαυρομένῳ δοῦναι μάχαιραν καὶ πονηρῷ δύναμιν. 10. ἅπαν διδόμενον δῶρον μέγιστόν ἐστι μετ' εὐνοίας διδόμενον. 11. τὸ δίκαιον

μέγα ὀνύησι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 12. εὖ ἐπίστασθε, ὅτι τοῖς καλοῖς καγαθοῖς ἱλεῶ εἰσω οἱ θεοί. 13. πόνοι μάλιστα τὴν ὕβρυν σβεννύασιν. 14. τὸ ἐνδύναται τὰ ὄπλα ἐκάλουν οἱ παλαιοὶ ζώσασθαι. 15. τὰς μεταβολὰς τῆς τύχης ἐπίστασαι γενναίως φέρεω. 16. συμμιγνύασι κατὰ τὸ πεδίον αἱ φάλαγγες καὶ ἀπόλλυνται πολλοί. 17. ὁ μὴ κατέθου, μὴ λάμβανε. 18. ὅστις ὁμνύντι μὴ πείθεται, αὐτὸς ἐπιорκεῖν ἐπίσταται. 19. ἡ γεωργία πολὺν ἂν ἐπιδοίη εἴ τις ἀθλα προτιθείη τοῖς κάλλιστα τὴν γῆν ἐργαζομένοις. 20. οὐκ ἔξεστιν ἀνδρὶ Θηβαίῳ ἐκθεῖναι παιδίον.

II. 1. The trophy of Miltiades aroused Themistocles from his sleep.³ 2. It is not easy to change one's⁴ nature. 3. The people enacted good laws. 4. The soldiers posted themselves in great haste. 5. Let the sportsmen set snares for the birds. 6. The teacher said, "Give me the book." 7. The gods give us everything. 8. Wine exhibits the (real) natures of men. 9. Let the judges express their opinions. 10. Oligarchies were established in most (of the) cities. 11. The lines immediately separated. 12. We are not able to attack the enemy now. 13. Wine strengthens our bodies. 14. They arose at daybreak that they might attack us. 15. It is disgraceful to betray one's friends, and yet you have betrayed us.

NOTES.

¹ § 172, 2.² Plural.³ *The command was passed along, § 134, n. 1 c.*⁴ § 141, n. 2.

XXV. Verbs: Second Perfect and Pluperfect of the MI-Form, and Irregular in MI. (LV.)

I. 1. τοὺς Ἑλληνας αὐτόχθονας ἔφη εἶναι. 2. οἱ μὲν ἀπαίδευτοι παῖδες τὰ γράμματα, οἱ δὲ ἀπαίδευτοι ἄνδρες τὰ πράγματα οὐ συνιᾶσιν. 3. ἔγωγε μετὰ φίλου ἐταίρου κἂν διὰ πυρὸς ἰοίην. 4. ἐν καιρῷ ἐπιόντων τοῖς πολεμίοις οἱ ὀπλῖται κατὰ τὰ συγκείμενα. 5. τεθνάναι πολὺ βέλτιον ἢ δι' ἀκрасίαν τὴν ψυχὴν ἀμαυρῶσαι. 6. μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἀφείθη κατὰ πόλεις τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα. 7. χαλεπὸν ἦν καὶ μένεω καὶ ἀπιέναι, καὶ ἡ νύξ φοβερὰ ἦν ἐπιούσα. 8. εἰ οὖν ὡς εἰς μάχην παρασκευασμένοι ἴοιμεν, ἴσως ἂν τὰ ἱερὰ μᾶλλον προχωροίη ἡμῖν. 9. οὐδὲ πόρρω δοκοῦμέν μοι βασιλέως καθῆσθαι. 10. μὴ παιδὶ μάχαιραν, ἢ παροιμία φησὶν· ἐγὼ δὲ φαίην ἂν, μὴ παιδὶ πλοῦτον μηδὲ ἀνδρὶ ἀπαιδευτῷ δύναμιν. 11. Δημήτηρ ζητοῦσα τὴν θυγατέρα ἀρπασθεῖσαν περιήει. 12. ἢ οὐκ¹ οἶσθα, ὅτι φιλότιμον εἶναι ὄνειδος λέγεται τε καὶ ἐστίν; 13. ἐγὼ φημι, τὸν θεὸν προειδέναι τὸ μέλλον. 14. ὡς² προθυμοτάτοις οὖσιν ἡμῖν χάριν εἴσεται καὶ ἀποδώσει. 15. ἀριστῶντι Διογένει ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ οἱ περιεστῶτες συνεχῆς ἔλεγον· κύνον, κύνον· ὁ δέ, ὑμεῖς, εἶπεν, ἐστὲ κύνες, οἳ με ἀριστῶντα περιεστήκατε. 16. οἱ μάντιες λέγονται ἄλλοις μὲν προαγορεύειν τὸ μέλλον, ἑαυτοῖς δὲ μὴ προορᾶν τὸ ἐπιόν. 17. ἴθι δὴ, ἔφη, ἐξετάσωμεν τὰ ἔργα ἐκατέρου αὐτῶν, ἵνα εἰδῶμεν, πότερον τὰ αὐτὰ ἐστὼ, ἢ διαφέρει τι.

18. ὥσπερ τὰ τόξα, οὕτω καὶ τὰς ψυχὰς χρὴ τότε μὲν ἐντείνειν, τότε δὲ ἀνίεναι. 19. τὸ μηδὲν ἁμαρτάνειν ἔξω τῆς ἀνθρωπίνης φύσεως κεῖται. 20. ἦρετο ὁ δικαστής· ἦ¹ κέκλοφας; ἔφη ὁ ἄνθρωπος. εἶτα ἐπήρετο· ἦ καὶ πεφόνευκας; συνέφη καὶ τοῦτο.

II. 1. Already the evening is coming on. 2. A certain barbarian also is present, wishing to know what will be done. 3. "Who are you?" said the man, when he had heard this. 4. Let us go into the house. 5. This unfortunate man stood for a long time and wept.³ 6. The majority of these citizens long after virtue. 7. Many men know your evil deeds. 8. Many men aim at wealth. 9. The Nile empties into the sea through seven mouths.⁴ 10. Youth and old age are both beautiful.⁵ 11. He says that the man is dead. 12. This place lies between Athens and the sea. 13. We shall go,⁶ if he sends (us) chariots. 14. Do not say who you were before, but who you are now. 15. He who should know⁷ the whole, would know also the part.

NOTES.

¹ § 282, 2.² § 277, n. 2.³ Wept a long time standing.⁴ § 188, 1.⁵ § 138, n. 2 a.⁶ § 200, n. 2.⁷ § 276, 2.

ABBREVIATIONS.

a., aor., aorist.
abs., absol., absolutely.
acc., A., accusative.
act., active, -ly.
ad fin., ad finem, *at the end*.
adj., adjec., adjective, -ly.
adv., adverb, -ial, -ially.
apos., apost., apostrophe.
art., article.
Att., Attic.
augm., augment.
c., comparative.
cf., confer, *compare*.
ch., chiefly.
comm., commonly.
comp., compound, composition.
conj., conjunction.
constr., construction.
cont., contr., contracted.
cop., copulative.
d., dat., D., dative.
dem., demon., demonstrative.
dep., deponent.
dim., diminutive.
disc., discourse.
encl., enclitic.
Eng., English.
etc., et cetera.
fem., feminine.
fr., from.
f., fut., future.
gen., G., genitive.
Gk., Greek.
Hom., Homeric.
i. e., id est, *that is*.
imp., imperf., imperfect.
impers., impersonal.
improp., improper.
indef., indefinite.
indir., indirect.
inf., infinitive.
infer., inferential.

intens., intensive.
interj., interjection.
inter., interrog., interrogative.
intr., intrans., intransitive, -ly.
lit., literally.
masc., masculine.
mid., middle.
neg., negative, -ly.
neut., neuter.
N., note.
obs., obsolete.
p., pass., passive, -ly.
p., pf., perf., perfect.
pers., person, -al.
pl., plur., plural.
poet., poetic.
poss., possessive.
plp., pluperfect.
post-posit., post-positive.
pres., present.
prep., preposition.
priv., privative.
pron., pronoun, pronominal.
prop., properly.
pt., part., participle.
q. v., quod vide, *which see*.
ref., reference.
reflex., reflexive, -ly.
reg., regular, -ly.
rel., relative.
s., sup., superlative.
sc., scilicet, *namely, understand*.
sec., second.
sq., seq., sequens, *and the following*.
signif., signification.
sing., singular.
subj., subjunctive.
tr., trans., transitive, -ly.
usu., usually.
Voc., Vocabulary.
voc., vocative.
w., with.

VOCABULARIES.

I. GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

In the following Vocabulary the simple stem of each verb, when this does not appear in the present, i. e. unless the verb is of the *first class* (§ 108, I.), is given in () directly after the present indicative.

The capital Roman numeral given immediately after the parts of a verb designates the class to which the verb belongs. See § 108. When no such numeral occurs, the verb (except irregular verbs in μ) belongs to class I. Verbs in μ are marked 1 and 2. Those marked 2 are a subdivision of V. of the general classification. See § 108, V. 4. All other regular verbs in μ are marked 1. See notes 2 and 6, Lesson LVI. Compound verbs are not classified, nor are their principal parts given, if the simple verb occurs elsewhere in the Vocabulary. For fuller information concerning irregular verbs, see the Appendix to the Grammar. For futures in ω , $\omega\mu\alpha\iota$, see § 110, II. 2, s. 1 c. Deponents that are regular have the aorist middle unless it is otherwise stated. The case required by the verb is often designated by the letters A., D., or C., immediately added to the definition of its meaning.

The gender of nouns of the first declension is not given because obvious. Nouns whose genitive is not given are of the second declension, except neuter in σ , which are of the third and are inflected like $\gamma\epsilon\upsilon\sigma$, § 52, 2.

The parts of compound words are separated by hyphens. The single dagger prefixed to a word pointing down (†) or up (‡), or the double dagger pointing in both directions (‡), points to some related word or words containing the common stem or root. When this device is not possible, the related word that shows best the stem or root follows in parenthesis.

The quantity of α , ι , and υ , when naturally *long*, is consistently marked throughout, except where such natural quantity is already indicated by the circumflex accent, as in $\alpha\lambda\omicron\varsigma$. These vowels, when not marked, are to be pronounced *short*.

Words are to be sought for under their *themes*, though difficult forms, especially of verbs, will often be found in the alphabetical list. The old-style numerals refer to the Lessons. English words in small capitals are cognate with the Greek words, those in black letter are borrowed from them.

a-

a-, a- priv. or cop., § 131, 4, w.
N. 2. UN-.
 α , α -περ, see $\delta\varsigma$, $\delta\alpha$ -περ.
 α -βατος, ω ($\beta\alpha\iota\nu$), *impassable, not fordable*.
 α γάγω, etc., see α γω.
 α γαθός, $\acute{\alpha}$, $\acute{\omega}$, § 73, 1, *good, brave, virtuous*; α γαθόν, τό, *a good thing, good, advantage, benefit*, pl. possessions. 14.
 α γαμαι, η γάσθην, 1, *to admire*. 49.

A

ἀγείρω

α γᾶν, *very, much, too*.
 α γαπάω, α γαπήσω, etc., *to show by outward signs that one regards, to love, be contented*.
 α γγέλλω (α γγελ-), α γγελῶ, η γγελᾶ, η γγέλκα, η γγελλμαι, η γγέλθην, IV., *to bring a message, announce*, A. D. 41.
 α γγελος, $\acute{\alpha}$, $\acute{\eta}$, *a messenger*. 6.
Angel.
 α γείρω (α γερ-), η γειρα, η γέρθηην, IV., *to bring together, collect*.

ἀγέλη, ἡς (ἄγω), a herd.
 ἀ-γήρως, ὡν (γήρας), free from old age, undying.
 Ἀγισίλαος, ὁ, Agesilāus.
 ἀγκύριον, τό (dim. in form of ἄγκυρα, an anchor), an anchor.
 ἀγορά, ἥς (ἀγείρω), an assembly, place of assembly, market-place, market; ἀγορά πλήθουσα, the time of full market, forenoon. 32.
 ἀγοράζω (ἀγορά-), ἀγοράσω, etc., IV., to buy.
 ἀγοραῖος, ὡν, belonging to the ἀγορά.
 ἀγορεύω, ἀγορεύω, etc., to harangue, speak of.
 ἀγρᾶ, ἥς, booty, prey.
 ἀγριος, ᾧ, ὡν, living in the fields, wild. 12.
 ἀγριότης, ἡ, wildness.
 ἀγρός, ὁ, a field. ACRE.
 ἀγρυπνέω, ἀγρυπνήσω (ἀγρυπνος, sleepless), to be sleepless.
 ἀγχω, ἀγχω, -ήξα, to strangle.
 ἀγω, ἄω, ἤξα (rare), -ήξα, ἔγμαι, ἔχθην, 2 a. ἔγαγον, to lead, conduct, bring, carry, draw, weigh; ἔσυχιαν ἀγω, to keep quiet; ἄγε (or ἄγετε) δὴ, come now! 10.
 ἀγών, ὄνος, ὁ, an assembly; hence, a contest, games. 53. Agony.
 ἀγωνίζομαι (ἀγωνι-), ἀγωνιῶμαι, etc., IV., to contend. Agonize.
 ἀγωνοθέτης, ὡν (ῥιθμι), a president in the games, judge of a contest.
 ἀ-δειπνος, ὡν (δείπνῳ), supperless. 34.
 ἀ-δελφή, ἡς, fem. of seq., a sister.
 ἀ-δελφός, voc. ἀδελφε, ὁ (a-cop., δελφίς, the matrix), a brother. 7. Phil-adelphia.
 ἀ-δηλος, ὡν, unknown, uncertain.
 ἀ-δικέω, ἀδικῶ, etc., to do wrong, wrong, injure; pres. often with perf. signif. 39.

†ἀ-δικία, ἥς, wrong-doing.
 ἀ-δικος, ὡν (δίκη), unjust.
 †ἀ-δίκως, unjustly.
 ἀδολεσχία, ἥς (ἀδολέσχης, a prating fellow), prating, loquacity.
 ἀ-δύνατος, ὡν, impossible, impracticable.
 ᾄδω, ᾄσομαι, ἦσα, ἦσθην, Attic for ἀείδω, ἀείσω, etc., to sing.
 ἀεὶ, always, from time to time.
 ἀετός, ὁ, an eagle. 14.
 ἀ-θάνατος, ὡν, immortal.
 ἀ-θεος, ὡν, godless, impious. 30. Atheist.
 Ἀθηνᾶ, ἥς, Athēna, identified by the Romans with Minerva.
 †Ἀθηναῖς, ἡ, 61, to Athens.
 Ἀθηναί, ὡν (Ἀθηνᾶ), Athens.
 †Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ, an Athenian.
 †Ἀθηνησι, ἡ, 61, s. 2, at Athens.
 †ἀθλητής, ὡν (ἀθλέω, to contend for a prize), a prize-fighter, athlete.
 †ἀθλιος, ὡς or ᾧ, ὡν, struggling, wretched.
 †ἀθλον, τό, the prize of contest, a prize. 14.
 ἀθλος, ὁ, a contest.
 †ἀ-θροίζω (ἀθροῖ-), ἀθροίσω, etc., IV., to press close together, assemble, collect, muster. 35.
 ἀ-θρόος, ᾧ, ὡν (a-cop., θρόος, noise), close together, in a body.
 †ἀ-θυμέω, ἀθυμήσω, to be dispirited.
 ἀ-θυμος, ὡν, dispirited, discouraged. 30.
 Αἰγίνα, ἡς, Aegina, an island in the Saronic Gulf.
 †Αἰγινήτης, ὡν, an Aeginetan.
 †Αἰγύπτιος, ᾧ, ὡν, Egyptian; masc. as noun, an Egyptian.
 Αἰγυπτος, ἡ, Egypt.
 αἰδώς, ὅς, ἡ, ἡ 55, s. 1, reverence.
 αἰκίζω (αἰκιδ-), comm. dep. αἰκίζομαι, αἰκισίμαι, etc., IV. (αἰκία, abuse), to insult, outrage, mangle.

†Αἰνείδης, ὡν, a son of Aenēas.

Αἰνείας, ὡν, Aenēas, the Trojan hero.

ταῖνίω, αἰνέσω, ἤνεσα, -ήνεκα, ἤνυμαι, ἤνυθην, ἡ 109, 1, s. 2, to praise.

αἶνος, ὁ, praise.

αἶξ, αἰγός, ὁ, ἡ, a goat. Aegis.

ταίρετός, ὁ, ὡν, chosen; c. preferable.

αἰρέω (ἐλ-), αἰρήσω, ἤρκα, ἤρμαι, ἤρέθην, 2 a. εἶλον (ἡ 104), VIII., to take; mid. to choose, elect, prefer. 46.

Heresy.

αἶρω, αἶρω, ἤρα, ἤρκα, ἤρμαι, ἤρην, Attic for αἶρω (αἶρ-), etc., IV., to raise, carry off.

αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ-), αἰσθήσομαι, ἤσθημαι, 2 a. ἤσθην, V., become aware of, to perceive, learn, hear, g. or a.

48. Aesthetic.

†αἰσθησις, ἥς, perception, sense.

αἰσχος, ὁ, disgrace, shame.

†αἰσχροός, ᾧ, ὡν, shameful, disgraceful, base, unseemly. 30.

†αἰσχύνη, ἡς, disgrace, shame.

†αἰσχύνη (αἰσχυν-), αἰσχυνῶ, ἤσχυνα, ἤσχυμαι, ἤσχυνθην, IV., to disgrace, shame; mid. to be ashamed, stand in awe of. 41.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, etc., to ask some one for something, demand. 34.

αἰτία, ἥς, cause, ground, occasion; a fault, reproach, censure; αἰτίαν ἔχω, to be blamed.

†αἰτιάομαι, αἰτῶμαι, etc., to blame.

†αἰτίας, ᾧ, ὡν, causing, guilty;

αἰτίας εἶμι, to be the cause; ὁ αἰτίας, the author; τὸ αἰτίων, the cause.

αἰχμη-ἄλωτος, ὡν (αἰχμή, a spear, αἰλοκομαι), taken in war, captured, captive.

αἰκινάκης, ὡν, a short sword.

ἀ-κλήρος, ὡν (κλήρος, lot, portion), portionless, needy, in poverty.

ἀκοή, ἡς (ἀκοῶ), hearing, the sense of hearing.

ἀ-κολασία, ἥς (κολάζω), intemperance.

ἀ-κολουθέω, ἀκολουθήσω (ἀ-κολου-θος, following, a-cop. and κέλευθος, a road), to follow, d. An-acoluthon.

ἀκοντιζῶ (ἀκοντιδ-), ἀκοντιῶ (ἀκων, a javelin), to hurl a javelin, shoot, hit.

†ἀκόντισις, ἥς, throwing the javelin.

ἀκούω (ἀκον- for ἀκοF-), ἀκούομαι, ἤκουσα, ἤκούσθην, 2 p. ἀκήκοα, to hear, heed, g. of the source, a. of the thing, ἡ 171, 2, and s. 1. 20. Acoustic.

ἀκρᾶ, ἥς (ἀκρος), a peak, citadel.

†ἀ-κρασία, ἥς, licentiousness.

ἀ-κρατής, ἥς (κράτος), powerless, intemperate.

ἀ-κράτος, ὡν (κεράννυμι), unmixed.

ἀκριβής, ἥς, exact, accurate.

†ἀκριβῶς, ἀκριβῶσω, etc., to understand thoroughly.

ἀκροόομαι, ἀκροάομαι, etc., to hear, listen to, a. of the person, a. of the thing.

†ἀκροατήριον, τό, an auditorium.

†ἀκροατής, οἷ, a hearer, listener.

†ἀκρό-πολις, ἥς, ἡ (πόλις), a citadel, acropolis.

ἀκρος, ᾧ, ὡν, at the point, topmost; τὸ ἀκρον, height, summit, eminence; τὰ ἀκρα, the heights. Acrobat.

†ἀκρ-ωνυχία, ἥς (ὄνυξ), the tip of the nail; hence the top of a mountain.

ἀκτωρ, ὄρος, ὁ (ἄγω), a leader.

ἀκων, ὄνσα, ὡν, ἡ 66, s. 1 (a-, ἐκὼν), unwilling.

ἀλαλάζω (ἀλαλαγ-), ἀλαλάσομαι, ἡλάλαξα, IV. (ἀλαλή, the war-cry), to raise the war-cry.

ἀλγηδών, ὄνος, ἡ (ἀλγέω, to feel pain, ἄλγος, pain), pain.

ἀλεκτρυνών, ὄνος, ὁ, a cock.

Ἀλέξ-ανδρος, ὁ, Alexander.

†ἀ-λήθεια, ἥς, truth.

†ἀ-ληθεύω, ἀληθεύω, ἡλῆθενσα, to speak the truth. 2.

ἀ-ληθής, ἐς (λανθάνω), unconcealed, true; τὸ ἀληθές or τὰ ἀληθῆ, the truth.

ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ-, ἀλο-), ἀλώσομαι, ἡλῶκα or ἐάλῶκα, 2 a. ἡλῶν or ἐάλῶν, VI., to be taken, captured, or convicted. 51.

Ἀλκι-βιάδης, ον, Alcibiādes.

ἀλκιμος, ον (ἀλκή, prowess), valiant.

ἀλλά, conj. (neut. plur. of ἄλλος with changed accent), properly otherwise; hence, but, yet.

ἀλλάττω (ἀλλάγ-), ἀλλάξω, etc., w. 2 a. pass. ἡλλάγην, IV. (ἄλλος), to make other than it is, change.

ἄλλῃ (dat. of ἄλλος, sc. ὁδῷ), in another way, otherwise.

ἀλλήλων (ἄλλος), § 81, of one another. Par-allel.

ἄλλομαι (ἀλ-), ἀλοῦμαι, ἡλάμην, 2 a. ἡλόμην (rare), IV., to leap.

ἄλλος, η, ο, another, other, ELSE; ὁ ἄλλος, § 142, 2, n. 3; τῇ ἄλλῃ, sc. ἡμέρᾳ, the next day.

ἄλλως, otherwise; ἄλλως πως ἢ, in any other way than; ἄλλως ἔχειν, to be otherwise.

ἀ-λόγιστος, ον (λογίζομαι), inconsiderate, devoid of reason. 14.

ἅμα, at the same time, at the same time with; ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at day-break; ἅμα ἡλίῳ ἀνατέλλοντι, at sunrise.

ἅμα-αξα, ης (ἄγω), a wagon, a wagon-load. 5.

ἅμαξ-ιτός, ὄν (εἶμι), passable by wagons. 12.

ἁμαρτάνω (ἁμαρτ-), ἁμαρτήσομαι, ἁμαρτήκα, ἁμαρτήμαι, ἁμαρτήθην, 2 a. ἁμαρτον, V., to miss, &; then, to do wrong, err, transgress. 46.

ἁμαρτήματα, ατος, τό, failure, wrongdoing, fault, sin.

ἁμαρτία, ἄς, fault, sin.

ἁμαυρῶ, ἁμαυρώσω (ἁμαυρός, dark), to make dark, impair.

ἁ-μαχεῖ(ν) (μάχομαι), without fighting.

ἁμ-βροσίᾳ, ἄς (ἁμ-βρόσιος and ἁμ-βροτος, immortal, from α- and βροτός, a mortal), ambrosia, the food of the gods.

ἁμείνων, ον, better. See ἀγαθός.

ἁ-μέλεια, ἄς, neglect, indifference.

ἁ-μέλεια, ἁμελήσω, to be careless, to slight, neglect, &.

ἁ-μελής, ἐς (μέλω), careless.

ἁμύλλασομαι, ἁμύλλήσομαι, etc. (ἁμύλλα, a contest), to contend; w. ἐτί, to strive for or strive to reach.

ἁμπελος, ἡ, a vine.

ἁμπελῶν, ὄνος, ὁ, a vineyard.

ἁμύνω (ἁμυν-), ἁμυνῶ, ἡμύνα, IV., to ward off, defend; mid. to defend one's self, avenge one's self on, punish. 41.

ἁμφί, prep. (akin to ἁμῶ), on both sides of, about. (1) With &.

(rare in prose), about, concerning. (2) With &, about, near, of place, time, number, etc.; οἱ ἁμφὶ Κίρον, Cyrus and those with him. In comp., about, on both sides. Amphi-.

†ἁμφότερος, ᾧ, ον, both.

†ἁμφότερῶθεν, on both sides.

ἁμῶ, both.

ἄν, post-posit. particle, § 207.

ἄν, conj., contr. from ἐάν, q. v., if.

ἄνᾳ, prep., in prose w. A. only, up, up along, over, through, among, by, at the rate of, of place and time and in distributive expressions; ἀνὰ κράτος, up to one's strength, at full speed. In comp., up, back, again, and sometimes simply intens. OX, ana-.

ἄνα-βαίνω, to go up, mount.

ἄνα-βασις, εως, ἡ, an ascent, march inland. 21.

ἄνα-γιγνώσκω, to know again, recognize, read.

†ἀναγκάζω (ἀναγκαδ-), ἀναγκάσω, etc., IV., to compel, force, constrain. 31.

ἀνάγκη, ης, necessity, constraint; ἀνάγκη ἐστίν, it is necessary or unavoidable. 31.

ἀνα-γινούς, see ἀνα-γιγνώσκω.

ἀνα-γράφω, to engrave and set up, as a tablet, to record.

ἀν-άγω, to lead up; mid. to put to sea, set sail.

ἀνα-θαρρέω or ἀνα-θαρσέω, to regain courage.

ἀνά-θημα, ατος, τό (τίθημι), that which is set up, a votive offering.

Anathema.

ἀν-αίρω, to take up; mid. to take up one's own, as the dead for burial.

ἀν-αισθητός, ον (αισθάνομαι), without feeling. Anaesthetic.

ἀνα-κοινῶ (κοινῶ, κοινῶσω, etc., to make common, from κοινός), to make common, communicate; mid. to consult with, &.

ἀνα-κραῖω, to cry aloud, shout.

ἀνα-λαμβάνω, to take up, rescue.

ἀνα-μένω, to remain, wait for.

ἀνα-παύω, to stop, trans.; mid. to desist, rest.

ἀνα-πείθω, to persuade. 31.

ἀν-ἄριστος, ον (ἄριστον), without breakfast.

ἀν-αρχία, ἄς (ἀρχή), anarchy.

ἀνα-σπάω, to draw up.

ἀνα-στάς, ἀνα-στήναι, see ἀν-ίστημι.

ἀνα-στρέφω, to turn back, retreat, retire. Anastrophe.

ἀνα-ταράττω, to confuse; ἀναταρραγμένως, in disorder.

ἀνα-τείνω, to stretch or hold up, raise.

ἀνα-τέλλω (τέλλω, stem τελ-, ἐτεῖλα, -τέταμαι, IV., to raise), to rise.

ἀνα-τίθημι, to put or set up, consecrate.

ἀνα-τολή, ης (ἀνα-τέλλω), a rising.

ἀνα-φέρω, to carry up. Anaphora.

ἀνα-χωρέω, to go back, withdraw.

ἀνδρεία, ἄς (ἀνὴρ), courage.

ἀνδρείος, ᾧ, ον (ἀνὴρ), manly, brave.

†ἀνδρείως, like men, bravely.

†ἀνδριαντο-ποιός, ὁ (ποιέω), a sculptor.

ἀνδριάς, ἄντος, ὁ (ἀνὴρ), a statue.

ἀνδρῶν, ὄνος, ὁ (ἀνὴρ), the men's apartment.

ἀν-εγείρω, to wake up, arouse.

ἀν-ειπεῖν (εἶπον), to proclaim, announce.

ἄνεμος, ὁ, wind.

ἀν-επί-κλητος, ον (ἐπί-κλητος, summoned, accused, from ἐπι-καλέω, to summon), unblamed.

ἀν-ίστην, see ἀν-ίστημι.

ἄνευ, improper prep. w. G., without.

ἀν-ήγαγον, see ἀν-άγω.

ἀν-ηγέρθη, see ἀν-εγείρω.

ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, § 57, 2, Lat. vir, a man, as distinguished from a woman, while ἄνθρωπος, Lat. homo, is man as opposed to god or beast; hence a husband, soldier. Often joined with another noun as a term of respect, especially in address, as ἄνδρες στρατιῶται.

ἀνθ', by apostrophe, for ἀντί, before an aspirate.

ἀνθ-ίστημι, to set against; mid. to withstand, resist.

†ἀνθρώπινος, η, ον, human.

ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, a man, person, human being. See ἀνὴρ. Phil-anthropy.

ἀνία, ἀνίασω, ἡνίασα, ἡνίασθην (ἀνία, grief), to pain, grieve, trouble.

ἀν-ίημι, to let go, unloose, unstring.

ἀν-ίστημι, to set up, raise, arouse, start up; mid. w. pl. and 2 a. act., to get up, rise.

ἀ-νότητος, ον (νοέω), demented.

ἀν-οίγω, and ἀν-οίγνυμι, 2, ἀνοίξω, ἀνέμξα, ἀνέμχα, ἀνέμγμα, ἀνέμχην, 2 p. ἀνέμχα (rare), § 104, κ. 1 (οίγω, to open), to open.

ἀν-ολβος, ον, unhappy, wretched.

ἀ-νοος, ον, senseless.

ἀν-ορύττω, (ορύττω, stem ορυγ-, ορύξω, ορύξα, -ορύρρυχα, ορύρρυγμα, ορύρρυχην, IV., to dig), to dig up.

ἀντ-επιμελέομαι, to take thought in return.

ἀντί, prep. w. α., in place of, instead of, for; original meaning, over against, against. In comp., against, in opposition, in return, instead. **Anti-**.

Ἀντιγόνη, ης, Antigone, one of the daughters of Oedipus.

ἀντι-λέγω, to speak against, oppose, D., § 184, 2.

ἀντι-παρασκευάζομαι, to prepare one's self in turn.

ἀντι-παρα-τάττομαι, to draw one's self up against or opposite.

ἀντι-ποιέω, to retaliate; mid. to contend with one for something, D., α.

ἀντι-στασιώτης, ον (στασιώτης, a partisan, from στάσις), an opponent. 33.

ἀντρον, τό, a cave.

ἄνω (ἄνᾱ), § 75, κ. 1, up, high up, above, into the air.

ἄνω-γεων, τό (γῆ), § 42, 2, a hall.

ἄξια, ἡς (ἄξιος), value, desert, due.

ἄξινη, ης, an AXE.

ἄξιο-θαύματος, ον, worthy of admiration.

ἄξιο-λογος, ον, worth mentioning.

ἄξιος, ᾱ, ον (ἄγω), weighing as much, of equal value, worth, worthy, deserving.

ἄξιός, ᾱ, ον (ἄγω), to deem worthy or fit; hence, to ask, demand, claim, as fit. 38.

ἄξιωμα, ατος, τό, dignity. **Axiom.**

ἄξιος, worthily, in a manner worthy.

ἄξω, see ἄγω.

δοιδός, ὁ (αἰδῶ), a bard, singer.

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, to bring or carry back word, to re-port, announce.

ἀπ-αγορεύω, to renounce, give up, become exhausted.

ἀπ-άγω, to conduct or lead away or back.

ἀπαίδευτος, ον (παιδεύω), uneducated.

ἀπ-αίρω, to lift off; hence, to sail away, depart.

ἀπ-αιτέω, to ask from, demand.

ἄπ-αλλαγή, ἡς, release.

ἀπ-αλλάττω, to set free, deliver from; mid. be freed from, α.

ἀπαλός, ἡ, ὄν, soft, tender.

ἄπαξ, once, once for all.

ἀ-παρα-σκεύαστος or ἀ-παρά-σκευος, ον (παρα-σκευάζω, σκεύος), unprepared. 39.

ἄ-πᾶς, ᾱσα, αν, (α- cop., πᾶς), all together, all, the whole.

ἄπατάω, ἀπατήσω, etc., to outwit, deceive.

ἀπάτη, ης, cunning, deceit.

ἀπ-εἰμι (εἶμι), to be away or absent.

ἀπ-εἰμι (εἶμι), to go away.

ἀπ-εἶχον, see ἀπ-έχω.

ἀπ-ελαύνω, to drive off, to ride or march away.

ἀπ-ελθών, see ἀπ-έρχομαι.

ἀπ-ερύκω (ἐρύκω, ἐρύξω, ἡρύξα, to keep off), to keep off.

ἀπ-έρχομαι, to go away, withdraw.

ἀπ-έχω, to hold off, intrans. to be distant; mid. to refrain or abstain from, α.

ἀπ-ἦλθον, see ἀπ-έρχομαι.

ἀπ-ἦρα, see ἀπ-αίρω.

ἀπ-έναι, ἀπ-μεν, ἀπ-ιοιμι, ἀπ-ιών, see ἀπ-εἰμι.

ἀπλός, η, ον, § 65, simple.

ἀ-πλος, ον, contr. ἀπλους, ον (πλέω), not sailing, unseaworthy.

ἀπό, prep. w. α., from, off from, away from, of place, time, and cause; originally (as opposed to ἐκ), separated from. In comp., from, away, off, in return, sometimes simply intrans., and sometimes almost negative. OFF, OF.

ἀπο-βάλλω, to throw away, lose.

ἀπο-βιβάζω, to disembark.

ἀπο-δείκνυμι, to point out, show, publish, appoint, designate; mid. to declare or express one's opinion, etc.

ἀπο-διδράσκω (δρά-), ἀποδράσσομαι, ἀποδιδράσκω, 2 a. ἀπέδραν, VI., § 108, VI., κ. 1, to run away, escape unobserved. 44.

ἀπο-δίδωμι, to give back or up, restore, render what is due; mid. to sell. **Apodosis.**

ἀπο-δοκεῖ (δοκέω), it does not seem expedient.

ἀπο-δύω, to strip off, spoil.

ἀπο-θνήσκω, to die off, die, suffer death, be slain.

ἀπό-κειμαι, to be laid away, to be reserved.

ἀπο-κηρύττω, to renounce publicly, disinherit.

ἀπο-κινδυνεύω, to make a bold attempt; pass. to be put to great hazard.

ἀπο-κλείω, to shut off, intercept. 26.

ἀπο-κόπτω, to cut off.

ἀπο-κρίνομαι, to reply, answer.

ἀπο-κρύπτω, to hide from, conceal.

ἀπο-κτείνω, to kill off, slay, put to death.

ἀπο-κτίννυμι, 2, = ἀποκτείνω.

ἀπο-καλύπτω, to hinder from.

ἀπο-λείπω, to leave behind, desert.

ἀπ-ολλύμι, to destroy utterly, slay, lose; mid. to perish; 2 p. ἀπ-όλωλα, to be undone. 52.

Ἀπόλλων, υνος, ὁ, Apollo.

ἄπό-λυσις, εως, ἡ, release.

ἀπο-λύω, to free from.

ἀπ-ολώλεκα, see ἀπ-όλλημι.

ἀπό-μαχος, ον (μάχομαι), disabled, out of the ranks. 33.

ἀπο-νέμω, to portion out, pay, give.

ἀπο-νοστέω (νοστέω, νοστήσω, to return home, from νόστος, a return home), to return home.

ἀπο-πέμπω, to send back, away, or home, remit; mid. dismiss.

ἀπο-πλέω, to sail off or away.

ἄ-πορεύω, ἀπορήσω, etc., to be at a loss or in doubt.

ἄ-ποριά, ἡς, perplexity, difficulty.

ἀ-πορος, ον, without resources, difficult, impassable. 25.

ἀπο-σκεδάννυμι, to scatter abroad.

ἀπο-σπάω, to draw off, withdraw. 23.

ἀπο-στέλλω, to send away. **Apost-**

tle.

ἀπο-στερέω, to rob, defraud. 27.

ἀπο-στρέφω, to turn back, induce to return. **Apostrophe.**

ἀπο-σῦλαω (σῦλαω, σῦλῃσω, etc., to strip off), to rob.

ἀπο-σφάττω, to slay.

ἀπο-σώζω, to lead back in safety.

ἀπο-τευχίζω (τευχίζω, stem τευχί-, τευχίω, ἐτευχισα, τετευχισα, IV., to wall, from τεῖχος), to wall off, to build a wall to cut an army off.

ἀπο-τέμνω, to cut off.

ἀπο-τίθημι, to put away, store up.

ἀπο-τίνω (τίνω, stem τι-, τίσω, ἐτίσα, τέτικα, -τέτισμαι, -τίστην, V., to pay), to pay back; mid. to take vengeance on.

ἀπο-τρέπω, to turn off or back.

ἀπο-τυγχάνω, to fail to hit, to fail.

ἀπο-φαίνω, to show off; mid. to appear, display, declare.

ἀπο-φεύγω, to flee away, escape.

ἀπο-χωρέω, to go back, retreat.

ἀπρόσ-βατος, *ον* (βαίνω), inaccessible.

ἄπτω (ἀφ-), ἄψω, ἤφα, ἤμμαι, ἤφθην, III., to fasten, kindle; mid. to fasten one's self to, touch, *α.* 40.

ἄρα, post-posit. particle of inference, therefore, accordingly.

ἄρα, an interrog. particle, § 282, 2.

Ἀραβία, *ας*, Arabia.

ἄργος, *όν* (α-, ἔργον), without work, idle. 42.

ἄργυρος, *α*, *ον*, § 65, of silver, silver.

ἄργυριον, τό, a piece of silver, money. 9.

ἄργυρος, δ (ἀργός, white), silver.

ἀρέσκω (ἀρε-), ἀρίσω, ἤρεσα, ἤρεσθην, VI., to please, satisfy, *ν.*

ἀρετή, *ης*, goodness, virtue, courage. 39.

Ἄρης, *εος*, δ, acc. Ἄρη or Ἄρην, Ares, the god of war.

Ἀριαῖος, δ, Ariaeus, commander of the barbarian troops of Cyrus the Younger.

ἄριθμός, ἀριθμίσω, etc., to estimate, count, number. Arithmetic.

ἀριθμός, δ, number, numbering, extent.

Ἀρίστ-αρχος, δ, Aristarchus.

ἀριστάω, ἀριστήσω, etc. (ἀριστον), to breakfast. 40.

Ἀριστιδης, *ον*, Aristides.

ἄριστον, τό (ἤρι, early), breakfast.

ἀριστος, *η*, *ον*, best, bravest. See ἀγαθός. Aristocrat.

Ἀρκάς, ἄδος, δ, an Arcadian.

ἀρκέω, ἀρκίσω, ἤркеσα, to suffice, *ν.*

ἄρκτος, *ή*, a bear. Arctic.

ἄρμα, *ατος*, τό, a two-wheeled war-chariot, a chariot.

ἄρμ-άμαξα, *ης*, a covered carriage.

Ἀρμένιος, *α*, *ον*, Armenian.

ἀρμόττω (ἀρμόδ-), ἀρμόσω, etc., to fit together; intrans. to be fit or good for.

ἄροτρον, τό, a plough.

ἄρῳ, ἤροσα, ἤρόθην, to plough.

ἄρπαγή, *ης*, pillaging, plunder.

ἄρπάζω (ἀρπαδ-), ἀρπάσσω and ἀρπάσμαι, etc., IV., to snatch up, seize, carry off, pillage, plunder, tear. Rob.

ἄρρην or ἄρσην, ἄρρεν, male.

Ἀρταξέρξης, *ον*, Artaxerxes, esp. Artaxerxes II., son of Darius II. and brother of Cyrus the Younger.

Ἀρταπάτης, *ον*, Artapates, a personal attendant of Cyrus the Younger.

Ἄρτεμις, ἰδος, *ή*, Artēmis, identified by the Romans with Diāna.

ἄρτος, δ, bread.

ἄρχαῖος, *α*, *ον*, original, old; τὸ ἀρχαῖον, formerly. Archaic.

ἄρχη, *ης*, beginning, command, rule, province, empire, realm. 13.

ἄρχικός, *ή*, *όν*, fit to command.

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἤρξα, ἤρξα, ἤρξμαι, ἤρχθην, to be first; in point of time, to begin (comm. mid. in this sense); in point of station, to command, govern, rule, *α.* 15. Arch-, -arch.

ἄρχων, *οντος*, δ, a commander, part. of preceding; for voc. sing., see § 48, 2 *δ.* 16.

ἀσέβεια, *ας* (ἀσεβής, impious, σέβομαι, to revere), impiety.

τὸ ἀσθενέω, ἀσθενήσω, to be feeble or sick.

ἀσθενής, *ες* (ἀσθένος, strength), weak.

ἀσινῶς, *ς*, ἀσινέστατα (ἀσινής, harmless, σίνωμαι, to harm), without depredation.

ἀσitos, *ον*, without eating.

ἀσκέω, ἀσκήσω, to practise, cultivate.

ἀσκητέος, *α*, *ον*, to be practised.

ἀσκός, δ, a leathern bag.

ἀσμενος, *η*, *ον* (ἡδομαι), well pleased, glad.

ἀσπίς, ἰδος, *ή*, a shield. 33.

ἀστράπτω (ἄστραπ-), ἄστραψα, III., to lighten, gleam.

ἄστρον, τό, a STAR; comm. pl. the STARS. Astro-nomy, astro-logy.

ἄστν, *εος*, τό, § 53, 1, a city. See πόλις.

Ἄστυ-άγης, *εος*, δ, Astyāges, grandfather of Cyrus the Elder.

τά-σφάλεια, *ας*, safety.

ἀσφαλής, *ές* (σφάλω), not liable to be tripped up; firm, safe. 30.

ἀσφαλτος, *ή*, bitumen, asphalt.

ἀσφαλός (ἀσφαλής), with or in safety, safely. 23.

ἀτακτος, *ον* (τάττω), in disorder.

ἀταξία, *ας* (τάττω), want of discipline.

τά-τέλεια, *ας*, exemption; ἄλλη τις ἀτέλεια, exemption from some other service.

ἀτέλής, *ές* (τέλος), unfinished, exempt from service.

ἄτερ, improper prep. w. *α.*, without.

τὸ ἀτίμαζω (ἀτίμαδ-), ἀτιμάσω, etc., IV., to dishonor, disgrace. 33.

ἀτίμος, *ον* (τιμή), dishonored, without honor.

ἀτμίξω (ἀτμιδ-), ἀτμίσω, IV. (ἀτμός, vapor), to steam.

ἀτοπος, *ον*, out of place, absurd.

ἀτυχής, *ές* (τύχη), unfortunate.

αὐ, again, moreover, on the other hand.

αὐλῶ, αὐλήσω (αὐλός, a flute), to play the flute.

αὔριον, to-morrow.

αὐτ-άρκης, *ες* (αὐτός, ἀρκέω), sufficient in one's self, independent.

αὕτη, αὐται, see οἷτος.

ταῦτίκα, at the very instant, at once.

ταῦτο-κελευστος, *ον* (κελεύω), self-bidden, of one's own accord.

ταῦτο-μολέω, αὐτομολήσω (from a stem μολ-, go), to desert.

αὐτός, *ή*, *όν*, self, § 79, 1, *κ.* 1; him, her, it, § 79, 1; the same, § 79, 2. Auto-.

αὐτοῦ, here, there.

αὐτοῦ, see ἐ-αυτοῦ.

αὐτό-χθων, *ον* (αὐτός, χθών), sprung from the land itself.

ἀφ-, see ἀπό.

ἀφ-αίρώ, to take away; mid. to rob, deprive.

ἀφανής, *ές* (φαίνω), unseen, out of sight, little known. 24.

ἀφ-ανίζω (ἀφανιδ-), ἀφανιῶ, IV., to make unseen, destroy, annihilate.

ἀφή, *ης* (ἀπτομαι), the sense of touch.

ἀφθονία, *ας* (ἀφθονος, ungrudging, φθόνος), abundance.

ἀφ-ιημι, to send away, back, or off, to set free, let loose or go.

ἀφ-ικνεόμαι, to come from some place, arrive.

ἀφ-ιπτεύω (ιππεύω, ιππεύω, to ride, fr. ιππεύς), to ride off or back.

ἀφ-ιστημι, to remove; mid. w. 2 *α.* act., to revolt. Apostate.

ἀφρων, *ον* (φρήν), senseless.

ἀφύλακτος, *ον* (φυλάττω), unguarded. 34.

τὸ ἀχαριστία, *ας*, thanklessness.

ἀχαρίστος, *ον* (χαρίζομαι), thankless, ungrateful, unrewarded.

τὸ ἀχαρίστος, without gratitude. 25.

ἀχρηστος, *ον* (χράσμαι), useless.

ἄχρι, improp. prep. w. *α.* and conj., until.

B.

Βαβυλών, ὄνος, *ή*, Babylon.

τὸ βάθος, *ος*, depth. Βαθός.

βαθύς, *εία*, *ύ*, deep. 24.

βαίνω (βα-, βαν-), βήσομαι, βέβηκα, -βεβαμαι (rare), -εβάνην (rare), 2 p. (βέβαα), 2 *α.* ἐβην, V., IV., to go.

49. Come.

ἡ βακτηρία, *ας*, a staff. 50.

βάλανος, *ή*, a nut or fruit, such as the acorn, date, etc.

βαλλω (βαλ-, βλα-), βαλῶ, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, 2 a. ἐβαλον, IV., to throw, throw at, hit, stone.

†**βαρβαρικός**, ἡ, ὄν, barbarian, barbaric.

†**βαρβαρικῶς**, in barbarian, in Persian.

βάρβαρος, ον, barbarian, barbarous. 25.

†**βάρος**, τό, weight.

βαρύς, εἰα, ὅ, heavy.

†**βασανίζω** (βασανιῶ-), βασανιῶ, IV., to test.

βάσανος, ἡ, the touchstone, a test.

†**βασιλεία**, ἄς, kingdom, royal authority or power.

†**βασίλειος**, ος or ἂ, ον, kingly, royal; neut. sing. or pl., sc. δῶμα, δώματα, a palace. 14.

βασιλεύς, ἑως, ὅ, § 53, 3, a king, esp. the king of Persia, when comm. the art. is omitted. **Basilisk**.

†**βασιλεύω**, βασιλεύω, to be king, rule. 2.

†**βασιλικός**, ἡ, ὄν, royal, the king's.

Basilica. 23.

βίβαιος, ος or ἂ, ον (βαίνω), abiding, constant, firm.

βίβλος, τό (βάλλω), a missile.

βελτίων, **βελτιστος**, see ἀγαθός.

βιάς, ἄς, force.

†**βιάζομαι** (βιάδ-), βιάσομαι, etc., IV., to force.

†**βίαιος**, ἂ, ον, violent.

†**βιαιῶς**, violently.

βιβάζω (βιβάζ-), βιβάζω or βιβῶ, ἐβίβασα, IV., § 110, II. 2 b (causative of βαίνω), to make go.

βιβλίον, τό (βιβλος, papyrus-bark), a book. **Bible**.

βικος, ὅ, a wine-jar, jar.

βιος, ὅ, life, a living. **QUICK**, biography.

†**βιοτεύω**, βιοτεύω, to live.

βλάβη, ἡς (βλάπτω), injury.

βλάκνυμι, βλάκνυμι (βλάξ, lazy), to be lazy.

βλάπτω (βλαβ-), βλάψω, etc., III., to injure, harm, hurt.

βλέπω, βλέψομαι, ἐβλεψα, to look, see. 28.

†**βοῶμαι**, βοήσομαι, ἐβόησα, to call or shout out, D. 37.

βοή, ἡς, a loud cry.

†**βοή-θεια**, ἄς, aid, assistance. 4.

†**βοη-θέω**, βοηθήσω, ἐβοήθησα, βοηθήθηκα, βοηθῆμαι, to aid, go to aid, bring aid, assist, D. 47.

†**βοη-θός**, ὄν, for **βοη-θός**, ον (θέω), running to the battle-shout, aiding, helping.

Βορρᾶς, ἂ, or **Βορείας**, ον, Boreas, the north-wind.

βόσκημα, ατος, τό (βόσκω, to feed), pl. fattened cattle.*

βότρυς, υος, ὅ, a bunch of grapes.

†**βουλεύω**, βουλεύω, etc., to plan, plot; mid. to plan with one's self, deliberate, concert, devise, meditate. 7.

†**βουλή**, ἡς, a plan, counsel.

βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβούληθην, § 100, s. 2, to will, be willing, wish.

βούλομαι expresses willingness, i. e. mere wish or inclination towards, θέλω will, i. e. choice and purpose, but this distinction is often ignored. 18. **WILL**.

βοῦς, βούς, ὅ, ἡ, § 54, a bullock, ox; or cow; pl. cattle.

βραχύς, εἰα, ὅ, short; ἐπὶ βραχὺ, a short distance. 35.

βρέχω, ἐβρέξα, βέβρηκα, ἐβρέχην, to wet. 36. **RAIN**.

βροντάω, βροντήσω (βροντή, thunder), to thunder.

Γ.

γάλα, γάλακτος, τό, milk.

γάμος, ὅ, marriage. 27. **Polygamy**.

γάρ, a post-posit. causal conj., for; καὶ γάρ, etenim, and (this is or was, etc., the case), for.

γέ, a post-posit. enclitic particle of emphasis, quidem, at least, anyhow, indeed, certainly, even, too.

γείτων, ονος, ὅ, ἡ (γῆ), a landsman, neighbor.

γελῶ, γελάσομαι, ἐγέλασα, ἐγέλασθην, to laugh, laugh at. 33.

†**γέλως**, υος, ὅ, laughter. 17.

γεν-, the stem of γίγνομαι and source of many other words.

†**γενέσθαι**, see γίγνομαι.

†**γενναίος**, ἂ, ον (γέννα, descent), high-born, noble.

†**γενναῖως**, nobly.

†**γενοίμην**, see γίγνομαι.

†**γένος**, τό, race, offspring, **KIND**. **KIN**.

γεραίος, ἂ, ὄν (γῆρας), c. γεραίτερος, s. γεραίτατος, old.

γέρον, τό, a wicker-shield covered with ox-hide.

γέρων, οντος, ὅ, an old man. 16.

γεύω, γείσω, ἐγεύσα, ἐγεύμαι, to give a taste of; mid. to taste, G. **CHOOSE**.

γέφυρα, ἄς, a bridge, whether stationary or pontoon. 5.

†**γε-ωργία**, ἄς (ἐργον), agriculture.

†**γε-ωργός**, ὅ (ἐργον), a husbandman. **George**.

γῆ, γῆς (contr. from γέα), pl. rare, earth, land. 9. **Geo-logy**, **geography**, etc.

†**γῆ-λοφος**, ὅ, a hill. *San Fell*

γῆρας, αος, υος, τό, § 56, 1, old age. 44.

γίγας, αιντος, ὅ, § 50, a giant.

γίγνομαι (γεν-), γενήσομαι, γεγέννημαι, 2 p. γέγονα, am, 2 a. ἐγενόμην, VIII., to be born, become, be, occur, come out, prove one's self, arise, accrue, gel. 45.

γινώσκω (γνο-), γνώσομαι, ἐγνώκα,

ἐγνώσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, 2 a. ἐγνων, VI., to perceive, know. 51. **CAN**.

γλαῦξ, κός, ἡ (γλαυκός, gleaming), the owl, so called from its glaring eyes.

γλυκύς, εἰα, ὅ, sweet.

γλῶσσα, ἡς, the tongue. **Glossary**.

γνώμη, ἡς (γινώσκω, st. γνο-), judgment, purpose, opinion, knowledge. 42. **Gnomic**.

γονεύς, ἑως, ὅ (γεν-), a father; pl. parents.

γόνυ, ατος, τό, the KNEE. 50.

γράμμα, ατος, τό (γράφω), a letter; pl. letters, literature. **Grammar**.

γραῦς, γράς, ἡ, § 54, an old woman.

γράφω, γράψω, etc., w. 2 a. p. ἐγράφη, to GRAVE, write, compose. 2. **Graphic**.

†**γυμνάσω** (γυμναῖ-), γυμνάσω, IV., to exercise. 40. **Gymnastic**.

†**γυμνής**, ἡτος, ὅ, or **γυμνήτης**, ον, light armed; as noun, a light-armed soldier.

γυμνός, ἡ, ὄν, naked, lightly clad.

γυνή, γυναικός, γυναικί, γυναῖκα, γίναί, etc., ἡ (γεν-), a woman, wife.

Miso-gynist.

γύψ, γυπός, ὅ, a vulture.

Δ.

δαίμων, ονος, ὅ, ἡ, a god, destiny, fortune.

δάκρυ, υος, τό, a TEAR.

†**δάκρυον**, τό, a tear.

†**δακρύω**, δακρῶς, ἐδάκρυν, δαδάκρμαι, to weep.

†**δαπανῶ**, δαπανῶς, etc., to expend. 39.

δαπάνη, ἡς, expense.

†**δαρεικός**, ὅ, a daric, a Persian gold coin containing about 125.5 grains of gold, and worth, therefore, about \$5.40. A daric was worth 20 Attic drachmae.

Δαρειός, ὁ, *Darius*, the name of several kings of Persia, in particular *Darius II.*, father of *Cyrus* the Younger.

δαρμός, ὁ (δαίωμαι, to divide), an impost, tribute, tax. 7.

δέ, a post-posit. conj., but, and; καὶ...δέ, but (δέ) further (καί).

δέδια, **δέδωκα**, see **έδειξα**.

δει, **δέη**, see **δέω**, to want.

δειδω, Epic, see **έδειξα**.

δεικνύμι (δεικ-), **δείξω**, **έδειξα**, **δέ-δειχα**, **δέδειγμα**, **έδειχθην**, 2, to show, exhibit, portray. TEACH.

δειλη, ης, afternoon, evening.

δεινός, ὁ, ὅν (δείδω), fearful, mighty, skillful; **δεινόν**, τό, danger, peril. †**δεινώς**, terribly.

†**δειπνέω**, **δειπνήσω**, **έδειπνησα**, **δειπνήθηκα**, to dine.

δειπνον, τό, dinner, the second of the two regular meals of the day.

δέκα, TEN. Decade.

Δελφοί, ὄν, *Delphi*, the seat of the famous oracle of *Apollo* in *Phocis*.

δένδρον, τό, or **δένδρος**, τό, a tree. 53.

δεξιός, ὁ, ὄν, right, on the right hand; ἡ **δεξιὰ**, sc. **χείρ**, the right hand, often given and taken in making a treaty; ἐν **δεξιᾷ**, on the right hand; τὸ **δεξιόν**, sc. **κέρας** or **μέρος**, the right wing; so τὰ **δεξιὰ**, the right. 33.

δέξι-νππος, ὁ, *Deiippus*.

δέρμα, ατος, τό (δέρω, to skin), the skin, hide. Epi-dermis.

δεσμός, ὁ (δέω, to bind), band, strap. **δεσπότης**, ου, voc. **δέσποτα**, a master, despot.

δεῦρο, hither.

δεύτερος, ὁ, ὄν (δύο), the second; δεύτερον or τὸ δεύτερον, a second time. Deutero-nomy.

δέχομαι, **δέξομαι**, etc., take, accept, receive, await the attack of. 28.

δέω, ὁήσω, ἔδησα, **δέδεκα**, **δέδεμαι**, **έδέθην**, to bind. 50. **Dia-dem.**

δέω, **δέσω**, **έδησα**, **δέδ'ηκα**, **δέδεμαι**, **έδέθην**, to want; **δει**, impers., there is need of, it is necessary, one must or ought; mid. to stand in need of, want, beg, a.

δή, post-posit. intens. or infer. particle, accordingly, so, then, now.

δηλος, η, ὄν, clear, evident.

†**δηλόω**, **δηλώσω**, etc., to make clear, relate. 18.

δημ-αγωγός, ὁ (δήμος, ἄγω), a demagogue.

Δημήτηρ, **Δήμητρος**, ἡ, § 57, 3, *Demeter*, the Roman *Ceres*.

†**δημο-κρατία**, ἡς (κράτος), a democracy.

δῆμος, ὁ, the people.

δῆσώ, ὁήσω, ἔδησα, **έδησθην** (δῆσις, hostile, from **δαίω**, to kindle), to ravage, lay waste.

Δία, see **Ζεύς**.

διά, prep., through. (1) With **g.**, of place, time, and means; **διὰ φιλίας** **ίεναι**, to be in friendship (with one).

(2) With **a.**, on account of, through the agency of, by reason of. In comp., through, apart. **Dia-**

δια-βαίνω, to go through or across, to cross.

δια-βάλλω, to attack one's character, to accuse falsely, slander. **Dia-bolic.**

δια-βάσις, εως, ἡ (δια-βαίνω), a place of crossing, ford, ferry, bridge.

δια-βατός, ὁ, ὄν (δια-βαίνω), to be crossed.

δια-βατός, ἡ, ὄν (δια-βαίνω), fordable.

δια-βαράω, to carry or lead across, transport.

δια-βολή, ἡς (δια-βάλλω), slander.

δια-γγέλλω, to report, announce; mid. to pass the word to one another.

δια-δίδωμι, to distribute.

δια-θεσάμαι, to examine, observe, consider.

δίατα, ης, mode of life.

διά-κειμαι, to be disposed.

δι-ἄκιστοι, αι, α (δύς, twice, ἑκατον), two hundred.

δια-λέγομαι, to converse, D. Dialogue.

δια-αλλάττω, to interchange, change enmity for friendship, reconcile.

δια-λύω, to put an end to.

δια-πολέμω, to fight it out.

δια-πορεύω, to carry across; mid. to march through.

δια-πράττω, to work out, accomplish.

δια-ρπαζω, to tear apart, plunder.

δια-σημαίνω, to signify, make known.

δια-σπᾶω, to draw apart, separate.

δια-σπείρω, to scatter abroad; mid. to scatter, intrans. 43.

δια-σώζω, to keep safe through, bring safe.

δια-τελέω, to continue.

δια-τίθημι, to dis-pose, manage, treat; mid. to sell.

δια-τρέφω, to sustain.

δια-τρίβω, to wear away, waste, delay. 22.

†**δια-φερόντως**, pre-eminently. 29.

δια-φέρω, to differ, contend, fight, be different from, a.

δια-φθείρω (φθείρω, stem φθερ-, φθερῶ, φθειρα, φθαρκα, φθαρμαι, 2 p. φθορα, 2 a. p. φθάρην, IV., to destroy), to destroy utterly.

δια-φυλάττω, to preserve, defend.

†**διδάσκαλος**, ὁ, a teacher.

διδάσκω (διδάχ-), **διδάξω**, etc., VI., to teach. 53. Didactic.

δίδωμι, 1, to bind. See **δέω**.

δίδωμι (δο-), **δώσω**, **έδωκα**, **δέδωκα**, **έ-δωμαι**, **έδωθην**, 1, to give, grant. Dose.

δι-ελαύνω, to ride through.

δι-ερωτάω, to cross-question.

δι-έχω, to stand or be apart, a.

δι-ηγόμαι, to describe in full, discourse.

δι-ίστημι, to separate; mid. w. pf. and 2 a. act., to stand apart.

†**δικάζω** (δικαδ-, **δικάσω**, **έδικασα**, **δε-δίκασμαι**, **έδικάσθην**, IV., to judge.

†**δικαίος**, ὁ, ὄν, just, right; τὸ **δικαίον**, justice, pl. rights. 53.

†**δικαιοσύνη**, ης, justice, uprightness.

†**δικαίως**, justly.

†**δικαστής**, οἱ, a judge.

δίκη, ης, right, justice, penalty, a lawsuit; **δίκην** **διδόναι**, to pay the penalty, suffer punishment; τῆς **δίκης** **τυχεῖν**, to get one's deserts. 50.

Διο-γένης, εως, ους, ὁ, *Diogenes*.

Διόνυσος, ὁ, *Dionysus*, one of the names of *Bacchus*.

Διός, see **Ζεύς**. TUES-day.

δις-χίλιοι, αι, α (δύς, twice, χίλιοι), two thousand.

διφθέρᾳ, ἡς, a tanned hide. *Diphtheria*.

δίχα (δύς, twice), in two, apart.

δίψα, ης, thirst.

†**διψάω**, **διψήσω**, **έδιψησα**, § 98, x. 2, to thirst, be thirsty.

†**διωκτός**, ὁ, ὄν, to be pursued.

διώκω, **διώξω** or **διώξομαι**, **έδιώξα**, **εδείωχα**, **έδιώχην** (δίω, to flee), to pursue, chase, prosecute. 28.

†**διώξω**, εως, ἡ, pursuit.

δοθῆναι, **δοῖν**, see **δίδωμι**.

δοκέω (δοκ-), **δόξω**, **έδοξα**, **δέδογμα**, **έδόχην** (rare), VII., to think; intr. to seem, seem good, be thought best, be voted, D. 42.

δοκιμάζω (δοκιμαδ-, **δοκιμάσω**, **δε-δοκιμασμαι**, **έδοκιμάσθην**, IV. (**δόκιμος**, accepted after proof, **δέχομαι**), to prove, examine.

δόξα, ἡ (δοκέω), opinion, reputation, glory. Ortho-dox.

δόξας, δόξω, see δοκέω.

δορκάς, ἄδος, ἡ (δέρκομαι, to look), a gazelle.

δόρυ, δόρατος, τό, the trunk of a tree, a spear-shaft, a spear.

†δουλεία, ἄς, slavery.

†δουλεύω, δουλεύω, to be a slave, serve.

δούλος, ὁ, a slave. 13.

δουλώω, δουλώω, etc., to enslave.

δούναι, δούς, see δίδωμι.

δράμα, ἄτος, τό (δράω, to do), a drama.

δράμομαι, δραμοῦμαι, see τρέχω.

δύναμαι, δυνήσσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην, § 100, n. 2, to be able, strong enough; οἱ μέγιστα δυνάμενοι, the most powerful. 49.

δύναμις, εὖς, ἡ, power, ability, a war-force, forces, troops. 21. Dynamic.

δυνατός, ἡ, ὄν, powerful, possible, practicable.

δύνω (δύ-), 2 a. ἐδύν, V., to enter, set. See δύω.

δύο, § 77, 1, two. Dual.

δυσ-, an inseparable prefix, § 131, 4 b, ill.

δυσ-εξ-εύρετος, ὄν (εὐρίσκω), hard to find out.

δύσις, εὖς, ἡ (δύω), the setting of the sun.

δύσ-κολος, ὄν (κόλον, food), hard to satisfy, discontented; harassing, hard.

δυσμή, ἡς (δύω), comm. pl. the setting of the sun. 54.

δυσ-πόρευτος, ὄν (πορεύω), hard to pass.

δυσ-τυχής, ἐς (τύχη), unfortunate.

†δυσ-τυχῶ, ἄς, misfortune.

δύω, δέσω, ἐδέσσα, δέδωκα, δέδωμαι, ἐδέθην, to cause to enter, sink, trans.;

mid., w. p. act., to sink, set. See δύνω.

δῶ, see δίδωμι.

δῶ-δικα (δύο, δέκα), twelve.

δῶρον, τό (δίδωμι), a gift, present, bribe. 7.

δύσω, see δίδωμι.

E.

ἐάλωκα, ἐάλων, see ἀλίσκομαι.

ἐάν (εἰ, ἂν), conj., followed by the subj., if.

ἐάν-περ, if indeed or only.

ἐ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, § 80, w. n., of himself, herself, itself; οἱ ἐαυτοῦ, his own (men), τὰ ἐαυτῶν, their own (affaires). ἐάω, ἐάσω, εἴασα, εἴακα, εἴαμαι, εἰδέθην, to allow, permit, let go or alone. 20.

ἐγγύς, c. and s. ἐγγύτερον, ἐγγύτατα, or ἐγγυτέρω, ἐγγυτάτω, near; sup. w. art., the nearest.

ἐγείρω (ἐγερ-). ἐγερῶ, ἡγερμα, ἐγήγερμαι, ἡγέρθην, 2 p. ἐγήγорта, IV., to wake, stir up, raise, erect; 2 p. to be awake.

†ἐγ-κράτεια, ἄς, self-control.

ἐγ-κρατής, ἐς (κράτος), in power over, self-controlled, in possession of. 24.

ἐγ-κρύπτω, to bury.

ἐγνωκα, see γινώσκω.

ἐγ-χειρίζω (ἐγχειρίδ-), ἐγχειρίω (χείρ), to intrust.

ἐγ-χώριος, ἂ or ὄς, ὄν (χώρᾱ), in or belonging to the country.

ἐγῶ, § 79, 1, and § 144, 1, w. n., I. Egoist.

†ἐγ-ωγε, I for my part, I certainly.

ἐδεσσα (δε-, δεи-), δέδοικα, 2 p. δέδωκα, § 109, 3, n. 2, and § 125, 4, each p. in pres. sense, to fear, be afraid.

ἐδηδοκα, see ἐσθίω. EAT.

ἔδοξα, see δοκέω.

ἵδοσαν, see δίδωμι.

ἵδραμον, see τρέχω.

ἵδωκα, see δίδωμι.

†ἱθελοντής, ὄν, a volunteer; as adj. willing.

ἱθελω, sometimes θελω, ἱθελήσω, ἱθέλῃσα, ἱθέλῃκα, to be willing, wish, desire. 2.

ἱθίζω (ἱθιδ-), ἐθίσω, ἐθίσα, ἐθίκα, ἐθίσμαι, ἐθίσθην, IV. (ἐθος), to accustom.

ἱθνος, τό, a nation. Ethno-graphy.

ἱθος, τό, custom; pl. manners.

εἰ, conj., if; εἰ μή, unless; εἰ γάρ or εἴθε, § 251, would that; as an inter. part., § 282, 4, whether.

εἴασα, see ἐάω.

εἰδέναι, see οἶδα.

εἶδον, see ὁράω.

†εἶδος, τό, form.

εἶδω, εἶδώς, see οἶδα.

εἴη, see εἰμί.

εἴ-θε, see εἰ.

εἰκάω (εἰκαδ-), εἰκάσω, etc., IV., to make like, liken, suppose, conjecture.

εἰκοσι, twenty.

εἰκότως (εἰκα), with good reason.

εἰλον, εἰλόμην, see αἰρέω.

εἰμί (ἐσ-), ἐσμαι, imperf. ἦν, § 127, I., to be; ἔστιν, it is possible. AM.

εἰμι (i-), imperf. ἦεν or ἦα, § 127, II., and § 200, n. 3 b, to go.

εἰπον (ἐπ- for φεπ, ἐρ-), ἐρῶ, εἶπα, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, ἐρρήθην, VIII., to speak, say, advise, order. 48.

εἴ-περ, if in fact.

εἶργω, εἶρξω, εἶρξα, εἶργμαι, εἶρχθην, to hem in.

εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι, see εἶπον.

εἰρήνη, ἡς, peace. 23.

εἰς, prep. w. acc., into, to, among, till, for, about, up to, on, of place, time, number and measure, and purpose or reference; originally (as

opposed to ἐκ), to (a place) within. In comp., into, to, in, to. 3.

εἰς, μία, ἐν, § 77, 1, one; καθ' ἓνα, one by one, singly.

εἰς-βάλλω, throw one's self into, enter.

†εἰς-βολή, ἡς, an entrance, pass.

εἰς-δύομαι, to enter into.

εἰς-εἰμι (εἰμι), to go into or in.

εἰσω (εἰς), within.

εἴτα, then, thereupon, next.

εἶχον, see ἔχω.

ἐκ or ἐξ, § 13, 2, prep. w. g., from, out of, by (of the agent), of place, time, and origin; originally (as opposed to ἀπό), from within; ἐκ παιδων, from boyhood. In comp., out, from, away, off. 3.

ἐκαστος, ἡ, ὄν, each, every, of a number; pl. several, respective, all.

†ἐκάστοτε, each time.

ἐκάτερος, ἂ, ὄν, each, of two.

ἐκατέρωθεν, on both sides.

†ἐκατέρωστε, in both directions.

ἐκατόν, a HUNDRED. Hecatom-b.

ἐκ-βάλλω, to cast out, banish.

ἐκ-βασις, εὖς, ἡ (βαίνω), outlet, pass. 25.

ἐκ-γονος, ὄν (γεν-), born from; οἱ ἐκγονοί, the descendants; τὰ ἐκγονα, the young of animals.

ἐκ-δέρω (δέρω, δερῶ, δειρα, δέδαρμαι, 2 a. p. ἐδάρην, to flay), to flay.

ἐκ-δίδωμι, to give up.

ἐκεῖ, there.

†ἐκεῖθεν, thence, from that place.

ἐκείνος, ἡ, ο, dem. pron., § 83, that.

ἐκ-καλύπτω, to uncover.

ἐκ-κλησιᾶ, ἄς (καλέω), an assembly called by the crier. 10. Ecclesiastic.

ἐκ-κλίνω (κλίνω, stem κλιν-, κλινῶ, ἐκλίνα, κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην, 2 a. p. ἐκλίην, IV., to bend), to give way. 41.

ἐκ-λέγω, to select. Eclectic.

ἐκ-πίνω, to drink up.

ἐκ-πίπτω, to fall out, be banished or exiled.

ἐκ-πλαγείς, see ἐκ-πλήττω.

ἐκ-πλέω, to sail away.

ἐκ-πλήττω, to strike out of one's senses, terrify. 47.

ἐκ-ποδῶν (ποῖς), out of the way.

ἐκ-πορεύομαι, to march out.

ἐκ-πρεπής, ἐς (πρέπω), distinguished.

ἐκ-τίθημι, to expose.

ἐκ-φαίνω, to show forth, proclaim.

ἐκ-φεύγω, to flee from, escape.

ἐκόν, οὔσα, ὄν, § 66, N. 1, willing, of one's own accord.

ἐλαιον, τό, olive-oil, OIL.

ἐλάττων, ον, see μικρός and ὀλίγος.

ἐλαύνω (ἐλα-), ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἡλάθην, V., to drive, ride,

march, of the commander, both trans. and intr. See πορεύομαι. 2.

Elastic.

ἐλάφειος, ἄ, ον, of a deer.

ἐλαφος, ὁ, ἡ, a deer, stag.

ἐλέγγω, ἐλέγξω, ἡλεγξα, ἐλήλεγμαι, ἡλέγχην, to confute, convict. 43.

ἐλεῖν, ἐλίσθαι, see αἰρέω.

ἐλευθερία, ἄς, freedom, liberty. 53.

ἐλευθερός, ἄ, ον, free, independent.

ἐλευθερώω, ἐλευθερώσω, to free.

ἐλέφας, αὐτος, ὁ, the elephant.

ἐλθεῖν, ἐλθοιμι, ἔλθω, ἐλθών, see ἐρχομαι.

Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, Greece.

Ἑλλην, ηνος, ὁ, Hellen, son of Deucalion; then, a Greek, used also adj.

Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὅν, Greek, Grecian; τὸ Ἑλληνικόν (sc. στρατεύμα), the Greek force. Hellenic.

ἑλληνικῶς, in Greek.

ἐλπίζω (ἐλπίδ-), ἡλπισα, ἡλπίσθην, IV., to hope.

ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, § 50, I., hope.

ἐμ-αυτοῦ, ἧς, § 80, w. N., of myself.

ἐμ-βαίνω, to go into or on board, embark, followed by εἰς.

ἐμ-βάλλω, to throw in; to inflict; empty; reflex., with εἰς, to invade.

Emblem.

ἐμ-βάς, ἐμ-βάντες, see ἐμ-βαίνω.

ἐμ-βιβάζω, to make embark, put on board.

ἐμέ, see ἐγώ. ME.

ἐμείνα, see μένω.

ἐμ-μένω, to remain in.

ἐμοί, see ἐγώ.

ἐμός, ἡ, ὅν (ἐγώ), § 82, my, mine.

ἐμοῦ, see ἐγώ.

ἐμ-πέριος (πέρις, trial, acquaintance), in acquaintance with.

ἐμ-πίπτω, to fall into, occur to, D.

ἐμ-ποιέω, to impress upon, inspire in, D. A.

ἐμ-πορεύομαι, to go to, travel on business, engage in traffic.

ἐμ-πόριον, τό, a mart, emporium.

ἐμ-πορος, ὁ, one on a journey, a merchant.

ἐμ-προσθεν, in front; ὁ ἐμπροσθεν, the preceding.

ἐμ-φανίζω (ἐμφανιδ-), ἐμφανῶ, IV. (φαίνω), to show forth, show.

ἐν, prep. w. D., IN, on, at, among, of place and time. In comp., in, on, at.

ἐν-αντιόομαι, ἐναντιώσομαι, ἡναντίωμα, ἡναντιώθην, to withstand, D.

ἐν-αντίος, ἄ, ον (ἀντί), opposite, opposed to, in one's face.

ἐν-άπτω, to bind on, set on fire.

ἐν-δεής, ἐς (δέω), in want.

ἐν-δείκνυμι, to mark out, in-dicate, express.

ἐνδον (ἐν), within.

ἐν-δύνω, to put on.

ἐν-εἰμι (εἰμί), to be in, D.

ἐνεκα, improper prep. w. G., on account of.

ἐν-χειρίσσω, see ἐγ-χειρίζω.

ἐν-ῆν, see ἐν-εἰμι.

ἐνθα (ἐν), there, here, where, thereupon, then.

ἐνθά-δε, here, hither.

ἐνθά-περ, just where.

ἐν-θειν, ἐν-θέμενος, see ἐν-τίθημι.

ἐνθεν (ἐν), thence, hence, whence.

ἐνθέν-δε, from this very place, hence.

ἐν-θεος, ον, inspired.

ἐν-θυμέομαι, ἐνθυμήσομαι, etc., w. a. pass. (θύμός), to have in mind, reflect. 29.

ἐν-θύημα, αὐτος, τό, a thought, plan.

ἐνιαυτός, ὁ, a year.

ἐνι-οτε, § 152, N. 2, sometimes.

ἐν-νοέω, often dep. w. a. pass., to have in mind, be apprehensive.

ἐν-νοια, ἄς, a thought, reflection.

ἐν-οράω, to see in a person or thing.

ἐνός, ἐνί, see εἰς.

ἐν-τάττω, to enroll.

ἐνταῦθα (ἐν), here, there, then, hereupon, thereupon.

ἐν-τείνω, to stretch tight or upon, string a bow, inflict upon, A. D.

ἐν-τελής, ἐς (τέλος), at the end, complete, full.

ἐν-τελῶς, completely.

ἐντεῦθεν (ἐν), from here or there, hereupon.

ἐν-τίθημι, to put or inspire in, A. D.

ἐν-τολή, ἧς (ἐν-τέλλω, to put upon, command, τέλλω, to raise), a command.

ἐντός (ἐν), within.

ἐν-τυχάνω, to fall in with, D.

ἐς, prep., see ἐκ.

ἐς, SIX.

ἐξ-αγγέλλω, to tell out, report.

ἐξ-άγω, to lead out, induce.

ἐξ-αίτω, to demand from; mid. to beg off.

ἐξ-απατάω, to deceive grossly, deceive. 34.

ἐξ-απάτη, ἧς, imposition.

ἐξ-απίνης or ἐξ-αλφνης (ἀφνω, unaware), of a sudden, suddenly.

ἐξ-εἰμι (εἰμί), to be out of restraint, only imper., ἐξεσσι, ἐξέσται, etc., it is in one's power, possible, one may; pt. ἐξόν used absol., § 278, 2, when it is or was in one's power, when one may or might.

ἐξ-εἰμι (εἰμι), to go out, empty, as a river.

ἐξ-ελαύνω, to expel; intr. to ride out, march forth, on, or away, to advance.

ἐξ-εργάζομαι, to work out, accomplish.

ἐξ-έρχομαι, to come out.

ἐξ-έσσι, ἐξ-έσται, it is, will be, possible, see ἐξ-εἰμι.

ἐξ-ετάζω (ἐξετάδ-), ἐξετάσω, etc. (ἐτεός, real), to examine, scrutinize.

ἐξ-έτασις, εως, ἡ, an inspection, review. 21.

ἐξήκοντα (ἐξ), sixty.

ἐξ-ήχθην, see ἐξ-άγω.

ἐξ-ικνέομαι, to come out to, to reach.

ἐξ-όν, see ἐξ-εἰμι.

ἐξ-οπλίζω, arm completely.

ἐξ-ορμάω, to urge forth; intr. to set out.

ἐξω (ἐκ), without, outside, abroad, beyond, beyond the reach of. ΕΧΩΤΙΟ.

ἐοικα (ἐκ-), 2 p., related to εἰκάω q. v., to be like or fit, D.; εοικε, impers., it seems.

ἐπ-άγω, to bring to, on, or upon.

ἐπαθον, see πάσχω.

ἐπ-αινετός, ἡ, ὅν, praiseworthy.

ἐπ-αινέω, to approve, praise, commend. 42.

ἐπ-αινος, ὁ, praise.

ἐπ-αίτιος, ον, blamed for a thing; ἐπαίτιον, a ground of accusation.

ἐπάν, or ἐπῆν (ἐπει, ἄν), conj. w. subj., whenever, as soon as.

ἐπί (ἐπί), conj., when, since.
 †ἐπιδ-άν (άν), conj. w. subj., when indeed, whenever, when.
 ἐπί-δῆ, conj., when now, when.
 ἐπ-εἰμι (εἰμι), to be upon or over.
 ἐπ-εἰμι (εἰμι), to go or come upon, to come on, attack, make an attack, D.; ἡ ἐπιούσα ἡμέρα, the next day; so ἡ ἐπιούσα νύξ.
 ἐπ-εἰτα, thereupon, thereafter; ὁ ἐπειτα χρόνος, the coming time.
 ἐπ-ερωτάω, to put a question to, to ask again.
 ἐπ-έχω, to hold upon the place where one is, delay. Epoch.
 ἐπ-ήν, see ἐπάν.
 ἐπ-ῆν, see ἐπ-εἰμι.
 ἐπ-ηρόμην, see ἐπερωτάω.
 ἐπί, prep., on, upon. (1) With α., on, upon, towards, in the time of, of place and time; ἐπὶ τεττάρων, four deep. (2) With δ., upon, over, for, at, near, in addition to, on account of, in the power of, of place, time, and various other relations; ἐπὶ γάμῳ, in marriage; ἐφ' ᾧ, on condition that, § 267. (3) With α., originally up to, and then, to, towards, for, against; ἐπὶ λείαν, for or to obtain booty. In comp., upon, over, after, toward, to, for, at, against, besides, and sometimes simply intens. Ep-, epi-.
 †ἐπι-βουλεύω, to plan or plot against, to plot, D.
 ἐπι-βουλῇ, ἥς, a plot.
 ἐπι-γίγνομαι, to come upon, arise.
 ἐπι-δείκνυμι, to exhibit, show, point out.
 ἐπι-δίδωμι, to give besides, yield more, intr. increase.
 ἐπι-θυμέω, ἐπιθυμήσω, ἐπεθύμησα, ἐπιτεθύμηκα (θυμός), to set one's heart on, desire, α. 38.
 ἐπι-θυμῶ, ας, desire.
 ἐπικούρημα, ατος, τό (ἐπικουρέω, to

aid; ἐπίκουρος, helping), a protection, relief.
 ἐπι-κουφίζω (κουφίζω, stem κουφδ-, κουφῶ, ἐκούφισα, IV., to lighten, κοῖφος, light), to lighten.
 ἐπι-κρατέω, to rule over, be victorious.
 ἐπι-κρύπτω, to throw a covering over; mid. to conceal one's self, and so the pt., secretly.
 ἐπι-κύπτω (κύπτω, stem κύφ-, κύψω and κύνωμαι, ἐκύνῃ, 2 p. κέκυθα, III., to bend forward), to bend to or over, intr.
 ἐπι-κυρώ (κυρώ, κυρώσω, etc., to confirm, κύρος, authority), to confirm, ratify, vote. 38.
 ἐπι-λανθάνομαι, to forget, α.
 ἐπι-λέγω, to say besides or also. Epilogue.
 ἐπι-λείπω, to leave behind; of things, to fail.
 ἐπι-μελίομαι and ἐπι-μελομαι, ἐπι-μελήσομαι, etc., w. a. pass. (μέλω), to care for, look out for, give attention to, observe or watch carefully, α. 36.
 ἐπι-μελής, ἐς (μέλω), careful, vigilant.
 ἐπι-μελῶς, with care.
 ἐπι-ορκέω, ἐπιωρκήσω, ἐπιώρκησα, ἐπιωρκῆκα, to swear falsely, forswear one's self. 44.
 ἐπι-ορκῶ, ας, perjury.
 ἐπι-ορκος, ον (ορκος), against one's oath, perjured.
 ἐπι-πίπτω, to fall upon.
 ἐπι-πονός, ον, for toil, toilsome, laborious. 23.
 ἐπι-σῖτισμός, ὁ (ἐπι-σῖτιζομαι, to furnish one's self with food, σῖτος), provisioning, obtaining provisions, a supply of provisions.
 ἐπι-σκέπτομαι, a pres. not used in good Att., furnishing the rest of its tenses to sq.

ἐπι-σκοπέω, to look at, inspect, consider; hence, to ascertain.
 ἐπιστάμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἐπιστήθην, 1, to know how, know, understand. 49.
 ἐπιστήμη, ἥς, knowledge.
 ἐπι-στολή, ἥς (ἐπι-στέλλω, to send to), a letter, epistle. 3.
 ἐπι-στρατεύω, to make an expedition against, D.
 ἐπι-σφαλής, ἐς (σφάλω), prone to fall, unsteady, dangerous.
 ἐπι-σφάττω and ἐπι-σφάζω, to slay upon.
 ἐπι-τελέω, to bring to an end, accomplish.
 ἐπιτήδειος, ἃ, ον (ἐπιτηδές, for a purpose), suitable, proper; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια or simply ἐπιτήδεια, provisions. 29.
 ἐπιτηδέω, ἐπιτηδέω (ἐπιτηδές, on purpose, advisedly), to pursue, devote one's self to.
 ἐπι-τίθημι, to put upon, inflict, as punishment; mid. to put one's self upon, attack, D. Epithet.
 ἐπι-τρέπω, to turn over to, intrust, permit, A. D.
 ἐπι-φαίνω, to show forth; mid. to appear, D.
 ἐπι-χειρέω, ἐπιχειρήσω, ἐπεχειρήσα, ἐπεχειρήκα (χείρ), to put hand to, try, attempt. 10.
 ἐπι-ψηφίζω, to put to vote.
 ἐπιλήγη, see πλήττω.
 ἐπι-οικοδομέω, to build upon.
 ἐπομαι (σπ-), ἐψομαι, 2 a. ἐσπόμην, to follow, attend, belong to, D. 52.
 ἐπος, τό, word; pl. verses, a poem. Epic.
 ἐπτά, SEVEN. Hept-archy.
 ἐραστής, οὔ (ἐραμαι, to love), a lover.
 ἐργάζομαι (ἐργαδ-), ἐργάσομαι, ἐργασμαι, ἐργασάμην, § 104, to work.
 ἐργασία, ας, work.

ἔργον, τό, WORK, deed, action, undertaking, execution, fact, event, result, exercise. 34.
 ἔρδω (ἐργ-), ἐρῶ, ἐρῆα, 2 p. ἐοργα, VIII., to WORK.
 ἔρημία, ας, a desert. Eremitic, hermit.
 ἔρημος, η or ος, ον, lonely, deserted, empty, unprotected. 55.
 ἐρίξω (ἐριδ-), ἔρισα, IV., to contend with, D.
 ἔρις, ιδος, ἡ, strife.
 ἔρμαιον, τό, a piece of good luck.
 ἑρμηνεύς, ἐως, ὁ, an interpreter. Hermeneutics.
 Ἑρμῆς, οὔ, § 38, Hermes, identified by the Romans with Mercury, the god of speech, messenger of the gods, and giver of good luck. Hermetically.
 ἐρμύνης, ἡ, ὅν (ἐρόμαι, to defend), fortified, defensible.
 ἐρχομαι (ἐλθ-, ἐλκειθ-), ἐλεύσομαι (Att. εἰμι), 2 p. ἐλθῆθα, 2 a. ἦλθον, VIII., to come, go.
 ἐρῶ, see εἶπον.
 ἔρως, ωτος, ὁ (ἐραμαι, to desire), love, desire. Erotic.
 ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, etc., w. 2 a. ἠρόμην, to inquire, ask, question. 51.
 ἐσθής, ἡτος, ἡ (ἐννύμη, to clothe), a garment, apparel.
 ἐσθίω (ἐδ-, φαγ-), ἐδομαι, ἐδόδοκα, ἐδέσθην, 2 a. ἐφαγον, VIII., to EAT, consume.
 ἐσθλός, ἡ, ὄν, good.
 ἐσπέρᾱ, ας, evening.
 ἑσταί, see εἰμί.
 ἑσταλμένος, see στέλλω.
 ἑσταμεν, ἑστάναι, § 124, see ἑστημι.
 ἑσ-τε (εἰς, ὅτε), conj., until.
 ἑστηκα, ἑστην, see ἑστημι.
 ἑστί, ἑστω, see εἰμί.
 ἑστώς, see ἑστημι.

ἑταῖρος, ὁ (ἑτης, a clansman), a companion, comrade.

ἑταῖρα, ἑτάθη, see τάτω.

ἑτάφην, see θάπτω.

ἑτερος, ἄ, on, the OTHER of two.

ἔτι, yet, still, further, any longer; w. c. still, even, any.

ἑτοιμος or ἑτοῖμος, η or ος, on, ready.

ἔτος, τό, a year.

ἑτράφην, see τρέφω.

εὖ (prop. neut. of Epic εἶς, good, brave), well, easily; in comp. well, very. Eu-, eu-logy.

εὐ-γενής (γεν-), well-born, noble.

εὐ-γεως, ων (γῆ), fertile.

εὐδαιμονία, ἄς, happiness.

εὐδαιμονίζω (εὐδαιμονιζ-), εὐδαιμωνίω, IV., to regard or esteem happy, congratulate.

εὐ-δαίμων, on (δαίμων, fortune), fortunate, prosperous, happy.

εὐ-δοξος, on (δόξα), in repute.

εὐ-ειδής, ἑς (εἶδος), fine-looking. 30.

εὐ-ελπις, εὐελπι, § 66, N. 3, of good hope, hopeful.

εὐ-εργεσία, ἄς (ἔργον), a kindness, favor; bene-ficence.

εὐ-εργέτης, on (ἔργον), a bene-factor.

εὐ-ἥλιος, on (ζώνη), well-girt, active.

εὐ-ήθεια, ἄς (εὐ-ήθης, simple-hearted, simple, ἡθός), simplicity, stupidity, folly.

εὐθύς, εἰα, ὕ, straight; hence, εὐθύς as adv., directly, straightway, at once, immediately, forthwith. 35.

εὐ-καίρως (καιρός), seasonably, opportunely.

εὐ-κλείης, ἑς (κλέος), glorious.

εὐ-κοσμία, ἄς (κόσμος), good behavior.

εὐ-λαβέομαι, εὐλαβήσομαι, εὐλαβήθη (εὐλαβής, cautious, λαμβάνω), to have a care, beware.

εὐ-νοια, ἄς, good-will, fidelity. 43.

εὐ-νοϊκῶς, with good-will.

εὐ-νοος, on, contr. εἰνους, on, well-disposed. 14.

εὐ-οπλος, on (ὄπλον), well-armed. 30.

εὐ-παθής, ἑς (πειθομαι), obedient.

εὐ-πετής (εὐ-πετής, falling well, of dice, πίπτω), favorably, with ease.

εὐ-πράκτος, on (πράττω), easy to do, practicable. 34.

εὐρετής, οὐ, a discoverer.

εὐρίσκω (εἰρ-), εἰρήσω, εἰρηκα, εὐρημαι, εἰρήθη, 2 a. εἶρον, VI., to find, devise. 46. Eureka.

εὐρύς, τό, breadth, width. 19.

εὐρύ-λοχος, ὁ, Eurylochus.

εὐρύς, εἰα, ὕ, broad, wide. 24.

εὐ-σέβεια, ἄς, piety.

εὐ-σεβής, ἑς (σέβομαι, to reverence), pious.

εὐ-τάκτως (εὐ-τακτος, well-ordered, τάττω), in good order.

εὐ-τυχία, εὐτυχίω, etc. (εὐ-τυχής, fortunate, τύχη), to be fortunate.

εὐ-φραίνω (εὐφραν-), εὐφρανῶ, ηὐφράνα, ηὐφράνθη, IV. (φρήν), to rejoice, please, gladden.

Εὐφράτης, on, the river Euphrates.

εὐχομαι, εὐξομαι, εὐξάμην, to pray, vow. 20.

εὐ-ώνυμος, on (ὄνομα), of good name or omen; hence, left, used euphemistically for the ill-omened word ἀριστερός, on the left hand, omens from the left being unlucky; τὸ εὐώνυμον (sc. κέρας), the left (wing). 39.

εἰάην, see φαίνω.

εἰφασαν, see φημί.

εἰ-ίπομαι, to follow after, accompany, D.

εἰφή, see φημί.

εἰ-ήμι, to send to; mid. to aim at, long after, a.

εἰ-σότημη, to bring to a stand, halt; also to set upon or over, appoint; mid., w. p. and 2 a. act., to stop, intr.

εἰ-σόδος, ἡ, a way to, an approach.

εἰ-σπράω, to look over, oversee, guard.

εἰ-φ' ὧ, see ἐπί.

εἰ-σθαίρω (εἰσθαρ-), εἰσθαρῶ, ἡσθαίρω, IV., to hate.

εἰ-σθος, τό, hatred.

εἰ-σθρα, ἄς, enmity.

εἰ-σθρός, ἄ, on, hateful, hostile; εἰ-σθρός, ὁ, a personal enemy, while πολέμιος is an enemy in war, a public enemy.

εἰ-χω (σεχ-), εἰω or σχήσω, εἰσχηκα, εἰσχημαι, εἰσχήθη, 2 a. εἰσχω, VIII., to have, hold, possess, have in marriage, contain, wear; εἰχω, having, with; οὐκ εἰχω, not to know; ἐν νό-εχω, to purpose, intend; with an adv., to be, as καλῶς εἰχει, it is well. 5. Hectic.

εἰ-φαίνω, see εἰσκα.

εἰ-φρων, εἰ-φράκα, see ὄραω.

εἰ-ως, εἰ, ἡ, § 42, 2, w. N. 1, dawn, morning. EAST.

εἰ-ως, conj., as long as, until.

Z.

ζάω, ζήσω, ζήσω, ζήκα, § 98, N. 2, to live. 37.

ζεύγνυμι (ζυγ-), ζεύξω, ζεύξω, ζεύξωμαι, εἰ-ζεύθη, 2 a. p. εἰ-ζύγην, II. 2, to yoke, join, form by joining. 52.

ζεύγος, τό, a yoke, team.

Ζεύς, Διός, Δι, Δία, Ζεῦ, Zeus, identified by the Romans with Jupiter.

ζῆ, see ζάω.

ζήλως, ζηλώσω (ζήλος, emulation, zeal, ζέω, to boil up), to envy.

ζημία, ἄς, loss, penalty.

ζημιόω, ζημιώσω, etc., to cause one loss or do one damage, to fine, punish.

ζῆν, see ζάω.

ζητέω, ζητήσω, etc., seek, inquire for. 20.

ζώννυμι (ζω-), ζώσω, ζώσωμαι, ζώ-σάμην, 2, to gird.

ζώνη, ἡς, a belt, zone.

ζῶν, τό, for ζῶων (ζῶος, living, ζάω), a living being, animal. Zoö-logy.

H.

ἦ, conj., or, than; ἦ...ἦ, either...or; πότερον...ἦ, whether...or, § 282, 5.

ἦ, an interrogative particle, § 282, 2.

ἦβδόν (ἦβη, manhood, youth), in the manner of youth; πάντες ἦβδόν, all from the youth upwards.

ἡγγελον, ἡγγελα, see ἀγγέλλω.

ἡγεμῶν, ὄνος, ὁ, a leader, guide. 17.

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, etc. (ἄγω), to lead, think. 38.

ἡδεν, ἡδεσαν, see οἶδα.

ἡδέως (ἡδύς), gladly, cheerfully, with pleasure; c. ἡδον, s. ἡδίστα.

ἡδη, already, just now, now, at length, presently, at once, forthwith.

ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, to be pleased. 46.

ἡδονή, ἡς, pleasure.

ἡδύς, εἰα, ὕ, SWEET, pleasant. See ἡδέος.

ἡεν, ἡεσαν, see εἰμι.

ἡθος, τό (ἥθος), custom; pl. disposition, character.

ἡκα, see ἔημι.

ἡκουσα, see ἀκούω.

ἡκω, ἡξω, to be come, have come, come. 28.

ἡλδον, see ἐρχομαι.

ἡλθιος, ἄ, on (ἡλός, crazy, silly, ἄλῃ, wandering), foolish.

ἡλιος, ὁ, the sun. 32. Helio-type, Helio-trope.

ἡμαι (ἡσ-), imperf. ἡμην, § 127, V., to sit.

ἡμᾶς, see ἐγώ.

ἡμελημένως (pf. pt. of ἀμελέω), in- cautiously, carelessly.

ἡμέρᾱ, ἡς, the day. 8. Eph-eme- ral.

ἡμέτερος, ἃ, ὄν, § 82 (ἡμεῖς), our.

ἡμι-, in comp., semi-, half. Hemi- ἡμι-δάρεικόν, τό (δάρεικός), a half- dardic.

ἡμι-δεής, ἐς (δέω), wanting half, half-full.

ἡμισυς, εἰα, υ (ἡμι-), half.

ἦν, contr. from ἔαν, q. v., if.

ἦν, see εἰμι.

ἦνικά, rel. adv., when.

ἦνι-οχος, ὁ (ἦνιᾶ, a rein, ἔχω), a driver.

Ἡρᾶ, ἡς, Hera, identified by the Romans with Juno.

Ἡρακλῆης, ἑεος, ὁ, § 52, 2, n. 3, Hercules.

ἡρέθην, see αἰρέω.

ἡρόμην, see ἐρωτάω.

ἥρως, ὡς, ὁ, § 55, n. 1, a hero.

ἦσαν, see εἰμι.

ἦσθα, ἦσαν, see εἰμι.

ἦσθην, see ἡδομαι.

ἡσυχιά, ἡς (ἡσυχος, quiet, still), quiet.

ἡττᾶσθαι, ἡττησόμεαι or ἡττηθήσόμεαι, etc., w. a. pass., to be inferior, worsted, conquered, or defeated, a. 37.

ἡττων, ὄν, worse, inferior, see κακός.

ἡν-, ἡν-, for words so beginning see ἐν-, εν-.

Ἡφαίστος, ὁ, Hephaestus, identi- fied by the Romans with Vulcan.

ἦχος, ὁ, a sound, noise. Echo.

Θ.

†θαλασσο-κράτωρ, ὀρος, ὁ, ἡ (κρά- τέω), master of the sea.

θάλαττα or θαλάσσα, ἡς, the sea. 3.

†θάλλος, τό, warmth, heat.

θάλλω, θάλλω, to warm, heat.

θάνατος, ὁ (θνήσκω), death; ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, ἐπὶ θανάτῳ, to or for execu- tion. 44.

†θανατώω, θανατώω, etc., to con- demn to death. 38.

θάσμαι, θάσμαι, ἰθασάμην, to won- der at, gaze upon.

θάπτω (ταφ- for θαφ-), θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέταμμαι, 2 a. p. ἑτάφην, III., to bury. 47.

†θαρραλέος, ἃ, ὄν, courageous. 22.

†θαρραλέως, with confidence.

†θαρρέω, θαρρέω, to be courageous;

pt. as adv., without fear. DARE.

θάρρος, τό, courage.

θαρσ-, for words so beginning see θαρσ-.

θάττων, ὄν, see ταχίς.

θαύμα, ατος, τό (θεάομαι), a wonder.

†θαυμάζω (θαυμαδ-), θαυμάσκει, ἰθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, ἰθαυμάσθην, IV., to wonder at, admire, wonder, be surprised or astonished. 4.

†θαυμάσιος, ἃ, ὄν, wonderful.

†θαυμαστός, ἡ, ὄν, to be wondered at, wonderful.

†θαυμαστός, astonishingly.

θεά, ἡς, a goddess.

θεάομαι, θεάομαι, etc., to gaze at, watch, observe. 37.

†θεατής, οὔ, a spectator.

†θεάτρον, τό, theatre.

θεῖος, ἃ, ὄν (θεός), relating to the gods, divine.

θεῶω, see θεῶω.

Θεμιστο-κλῆης, ἑεος, ὁ, § 52, 2, n. 3, Themistocles.

θεός, voc. θεός, ὁ, ἡ, a god, goddess, deity. 13. Theism.

†θεο-σίβεια, ἡς (σέβομαι, to rever- ence), piety.

†θεράπεινα, ἡς, a handmaid.

†θεραπεύω, θεραπεύω, etc., to serve, worship, cure. Therapeutic.

θεράπων, ὄντος, ὁ, a servant.

†Θερμο-πύλαι, ὧν, Thermopylae, lit. Hot Gates.

θερμός, ἡ, ὄν (θέρω, to warm), WARM.

θέρος, τό (θέρω, to warm), summer.

Θετταλός, ὁ, a Thessalian.

θείω (θη-), θείσομαι, II., to run.

Θηβαῖος, ὁ, a Theban.

θῆρ, θηρός, ὁ, a wild beast. DEER.

†θηρᾶω, θηρᾶω, ἰθηρᾶσα, τεθηρᾶκα, ἰθηρᾶσθην, to hunt, catch. 8.

†θηρευτής, οὔ, a hunter.

†θηρεύω, θηρεύω, etc., to hunt. 20.

†θηρίον, τό, a wild beast or animal.

θησαυρός, ὁ (τίθημι), a store laid up, a treasure.

Θησεύς, ἑως, ὁ, Thescus.

θητεῖω, θητεῖω (θῆς, a serf), to serve for hire.

θνήσκω (θνα-, θνα-), θανόμεαι, τέ- θνηκα, 2 p. (τέθναα), 2 a. ἔθανον, VI., to die, be slain; pf. as pres., to be dead. 48.

†θνητός, ἡ, ὄν, mortal.

†θόρυβος, ὁ (θρόομαι, to cry aloud), a noise, tumult, uproar. 54.

†Θράκη, ἡς, Thrace.

Θραξ, ἁκός, ὁ, a Thracian.

θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ, § 57, 1, a DAUGH- TER.

†θυμώσκει, θυμώσκει, etc., w. a. p., to be angry, D.

θυμός, ὁ (θύω, to rush), the soul, mind, passion.

θύρᾱ, ἡς, a door; pl. DOOR, DOORS, quarters, court. 54.

†θυσιᾶ, ἡς, sacrificing, a sacrifice. 51.

†θύω, θύω, etc., to sacrifice, A. D. 5.

†θυράκιον (θυράκιον), θυράκιον etc., IV., to arm with a breastplate, arm.

40. θώραξ, ἁκος, ὁ, a cuirass, breast-

plate, comm. consisting of a breast- piece and back-piece joined by clasps. 16.

θώς, θώς, ὁ, ἡ, a jackal.

I.

ἰδομαι, ἰδομαι, ἰδομένην, to heal, cure.

†ἰατρός, ὁ, a surgeon, physician.

ἰδέν, see ὀράω. Idea.

ἰδιώτης, ὄν (ἰδιος, personal, private), a common person or soldier, a private. Idiot.

ἰδομαι, see ὀράω.

ἰδος, τό, SWEAT.

ἰδρώω, ἰδρώω, ἰδρώω (ἰδρός), § 98, n. 3, to SWEAT.

ἰδρῶω, ἰδρῶω, etc. (ἰζω, to make to sit), to fix, found, dedicate.

ἰδρῶς, ὄντος, ὁ (ἰδός), sweat.

ἰδω, ἰδῶν, see ὀράω.

ἱερός, ἃ, ὄν, sacred; ἱερόν, τό, a temple; ἱερά, sacrifices, sacred rites.

Hiero-glyphic.

†ἱερο-σύλος, ὁ (σῖλῶω, to despoil), a robber of temples.

ἱημι (ἱ-), ἱῶω, ἡκα, εἰκα, εἰμαι, εἰσθην, § 127, III., to send, hurl; mid. rush, hurry on, charge.

ἱκανός, ἡ, ὄν (ἱκῶ), becoming, suf- ficient, able, capable, enough.

†Ἰκαρος, ὁ, Icarus, the son of Dae- dālus.

†ἱκετεύω, ἱκετεύω, ἱκέτευσα, to sup- plicate.

†ἱκέτης, ὄν, a suppliant.

†ἱκνέομαι (ἱκ-), ἱζομαι, ἱγμαι, 2 a. ἱκόμην, V., to come, arrive at, reach.

ἱκῶ, poetic, to come.

ἱλῶω, ὡν, propitiates. 12.

ἱλη, ἡς, a troop of horse.

ἱμάς, ἄντος, ὁ, a leathern strap. 17.

ἱμάτιον, τό (ἐννύμι, to clothe), a gar- ment.

ἵνα, final conj., in order that, that.
Ἰνδικός, ἡ, ὅν (Ἰνός, an Indian),
Indian.

ἱοῖμι, ἰόντος, ἰόντων, see εἰμι.

Ἱππ-αρχος, ὁ, Hipparchus, son of
Pisistratus, the tyrant.

ἵππεύς, ἑως, ὁ, a horseman; pl.
cavalry. 21.

ἵππεύω, ἵππεύσω, to be a horseman
or trooper, serve as a cavalryman.

ἵππικός, ἡ, ὅν, equestrian, cavalry;
τὸ ἵππικόν, sc. στρατεύμα, the cavalry.

ἵππος, ὁ, ἡ, a horse, mare; ἄφ' or
ἐφ' ἵππου, on horseback, of a single
horseman; in the pl. of more than
one. 9. Hippo-potamus.

ἰσθί, see οἶδα.

ἱσο-πλευρος, ὃν (πλευρά), equi-lat-
eral.

ἴσος, ἡ, ὃν, equal; ἐξ ἴσου, on an
equality. Iso-sceles.

ἴσπε, see οἶδα.

ἴσσημι (στα-), στήσω, ἔσθησα, ἔσθηκα,
ἑσταμαι, ἑστάθην, 2 p. (ἑσταα), 2 a.
ἑστην, 1, § 123, to set, set up, station,
make STAND, hall; mid. w. pf., plp.,
and 2 a. act., to STAND, STAND one's
ground.

ἰσχυρός, ἡ, ὃν, strong.

ἰσχυρῶς, forcibly, strongly, vigor-
ously, exceedingly, very, greatly. 36.
ἰσχύς, ἑως, ἡ (ἴς, vis, strength),
strength.

ἴσως (ἴσος), equally, perhaps.

ἴωσαν, see εἰμι.

ἰχθὺς, ἑως, ὁ, a fish. Ichthyo-
logy.

ἵχνος and ἵχνην, τό, a track. 13.

Ἰωνία, ἄς, Ionia.

Ἰωνικός, ἡ, ὃν, Ionian.

K.

κά-, crasis of καὶ ἄ- and ἐ-, as κάγα-
θός, κάγω.

καθ', by apost. for κατά before an
aspirate.

καθαίρω (καθαρ-), καθαρῶ, ἐκάθηρα
or ἐκάθαρα, κεκάθαρμαι, ἐκαθήρθην, IV.
(καθαρός, pure), to purify.

καθ-έλκω (έλκω, ἔλξω, εἰλκυσά, εἰλ-
κυκα, εἰλκυσμαι, εἰλκίσθην, § 104, to
draw), to haul down.

καθ-εὔδω (εὔδω, εἰδήσω, to sleep),
to lie down to sleep, to sleep.

καθ-ηγείομαι, to go before, lead the
way.

καθ-ήκω, to reach down.

καθ-ήμι, to sit down, sit.

καθ-ίζω (καθίθ-), καθίω and καθίζω-
σομαι, ἐκάθισα and καθισα, IV. (ἰζω, to
cause to sit), to seat, place; intr. to
sit down.

καθ-ίστημι, to set down, station,
establish, bring, post, make, consti-
tute, appoint; mid. w. pf. and 2 a.
act., to take one's place, be established.

καθ-οπλίζω, to arm fully, equip.

καί, conj., and, also, even, further;
καὶ...δέ, but...further or also; τὲ
...καὶ, καὶ...καί, both...and; καὶ
γάρ, see γάρ.

καιρός, ὁ, the fitting or proper
time, a crisis, occasion.

καί-τοι, and certainly, and yet.

καίω (κα-) and in old Attic κάω,
καίω, etc., IV., to burn, kindle, set
on fire, cauterize. 41. Caustic.

†κακία, ἄς, badness, baseness.

†κακο-ήθης, ἐς (ἥθος), ill-disposed,
malicious.

†κακό-νοος, ὃν, contr. κακόνους, ὃν,
evil-minded.

κακός, ἡ, ὃν, § 73, 1, bad, base, ill,
corrupt, cowardly; κακόν, τό, an
evil, harm. Cacophony.

†κακούργος, ὃν (ἐργον), criminal; as
noun, an evil-doer.

†κακῶς, badly, evil, ill; κακῶς ποιεῖ
or πράττω, § 165, notes 1 and 2.

καλέω (καλε-, κλε-), καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα,
κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, to call,
summon; pt. καλούμενος, so-called.
27.

καλλίων, καλλιστος, c. and s. of
καλός.

καλός, ἡ, ὃν, § 73, 1, beautiful, no-
ble, good, favorable. 12. WHOLE.

καλύπτω (καλυβ-), καλύψω, ἐκά-
λυψα, κεκάλυμμαι, ἐκαλύφθην, III., to
cover, conceal.

καλῶς (καλός), beautifully, well,
bravely, successfully. See εἶχω.

κάμνω (καμ-), καμῶμαι, κέμηκα,
2 a. ἐκαμον, V., to be tired, exhaust-
ed, disabled, sick.

κάμω, by crasis for καὶ ἐμοί.

κάν, by crasis for καὶ ἄν.

κάνδυσ, ὡς, ὁ, an outer garment,
robe.

κάκον, contr. κανόν, τό, a wicker-
basket. 9.

καρδιά, ἄς, the HEART. Car-
diac.

καρπός, ὁ, fruit. HARVEST.

καρτερικός, ἡ, ὃν (κάρτερος, see
κράτερος), able to endure, patient.

κάρφη, ἡς (κάρφω, to dry), hay.

Καστωλός, in the phrase Καστω-
λοῦ πεδίου, the plain of Castölus, a
mustering field in Lydia.

κατά, prep., down (as opposed to
ἀνά). (1) With a., down from, down
upon, against, under, concerning.

(2) With a., down, down along, over,
through, among, into, against, ac-
cording to, concerning, by, during,
of place and time, and distributive-
ly; κατὰ κράτος, according to or with
all one's might; κατὰ πόλεις, by cities,
κατὰ φάλαγγα, in the form of a pha-
lanx. In comp., down, against, and
often simply intens.

κατα-βαίνω, to go or come down,
descend.

†κατά-βασις, ἑως, ἡ, a descent, a re-
turn to the coast. 21.

κατά-γαιος or κατά-γαιος, ὃν (γῆ),
underground, subterranean.

κατα-γελῶ, to laugh at, g.

κατ-άγω, to bring down or back,
restore; mid. to return.

κατ-αγωνίζομαι, to struggle or pre-
vail against, conquer,

κατα-δύω, to make to sink down,
sink. 52.

κατα-θεόμαι, to look down upon,
take a view.

κατα-θῶ, to sacrifice.

κατα-καίω (καίω, stem καν-, κανῶ,
2 p. κέκονα, 2 a. ἐκανον, IV., to kill),
to cut down, kill, slay.

κατα-καίω, to burn down, burn up.

κατά-κειμαι, to lie inactive.

κατα-κηρύττω, to proclaim.

κατα-κόπτω, to cut down or to
pieces. 31.

κατα-λαμβάνω, to seize upon, seize,
overtake, find. CATALEPSY.

κατα-λείπω, to leave behind, leave,
desert, abandon.

κατα-λείνω (λείω, λείσω, ἔλεσσα,
ἔλεισθην, to stone), to stone to death.

κατ-αλλάττω, to change, change
from enmity to friendship, reconcile.

47.

κατα-λέω, to unyoke, halt, over-
throw, stop fighting.

κατα-μένω, stay behind, remain,
settle down.

κατα-παύω, to put to rest, end.

κατα-πέμπω, to send down.

κατα-πηδάω (πηδάω, -πήδησομαι,
ἐπήδησα, πεπήδηκα, to leap), to leap
down. 44.

κατα-πλήττω, to strike down,
frighten.

κατα-σβέννυμι, to extinguish.

κατα-σκάπτω (σκάπτω, stem σκαφ-,
σκάψω, ἔσκαψα, ἔσκαφα, ἔσκαμμαι, 2 a. p.

ἐσκάφην, III., to dig), to dig down, raze, demolish.

κατα-σκέπτομαι, a late pres., furnishing the rest of its tenses to κατασκυπέω, γ. v.

κατα-σκευάζω, to prepare fully, furnish, supply, make.

κατα-σκοπέω, to look down upon, reconnoitre.

κατα-σπών, to drag down.

κατα-στρίψω, to turn down; mid. to subjugate, subdue.

κατα-σχίζω, to hew down, burst open.

κατα-τίθωμι, to put down; mid. to deposit, lay up in store.

κατα-τρίβω, to wear out.

κατα-φανής, ἐς(φαίνω), clearly seen, in plain sight. 24.

κατα-φεύγω, to flee for refuge to, take refuge.

κατα-φρονέω, to think inferior, despise.

κατ-ίχω, to hold down or fast, restrain, forbid, occupy, come to land.

κατ-ηγορέω, κατηγορήσω, to speak against, accuse, g.

κατ-ήγορος, ὁ (ἀγορεύω), an accuser.

κατηλογέω, κατηλογήσω (κατά, λόγος), to make of small account, despise.

κάτω (κατά), down, below.

καῦμα, ατος, τό, heat.

κάω, see καίω.

κείμαι, κείσομαι, § 127, VI., to lie, to lie outstretched, be laid.

κείτῃμαι, see κτάομαι.

Κελαίναί, ἄν, Celaenae, a city in Phrygia.

κείνυς, κείνιστος, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκέλευσθην (κέλωμαι, to urge on), to urge, bid, command, order. 4.

Κέλης, ου, a Cell.

κενός, ἡ, ὄν, empty, groundless, without.

†κενο-σπουδιά, ας (σπεύδω), zealous pursuit of frivolities.

†κενο-τάφιον, τό (τάφος), an empty tomb, cenotaph.

†Κεραμικός, Ceramicius, the Potter's Quarter.

Κέραμος, ὁ, Ceramus.

κεράννυμι (κερα-, κρα-), ἐκέρασα, ἐκέραμαι, ἐκράθην and ἐκέρασθην, 2, to mix.

κέρας, ἄτος or ως, τό, § 56, 2, a horn, sometimes a horn for blowing, the wing of an army. **Rhinoceros**.

†κερδαίνω (κερδαν-), κερδανῶ, ἐκέρδω, κέρδωμαι, κέρδωμαι, IV., to gain.

κέρδος, τό, gain.

κεφαλή, ἡς, the HEAD. **Cephalic**.

κῆδομαι (κιδ-), ἐκηδεσάμην, II., to be troubled about, care for, g.

†κῆρυξ, ἕκτος, ὁ, a herald. 16.

κηρύττω (κηρύκ-), κηρύξω, etc., IV., to proclaim, make proclamation, v. 40.

†Κιλικία, ας, Cilicia, a province in Asia Minor.

Κόλιξ, ἱκος, ὁ, a Cilician.

†Κιλισσα, ἡς, a Cilician woman or queen.

†κινδυνεύω, κινδυνεύσω, etc., to encounter danger, run a risk, be in peril. 33.

κίνδυνος, ὁ, danger, peril. II.

κινέω, κινήσω, etc. (κίω, to go), to make go, move.

Κλί-αρχος, ὁ, Clearchus, a general under Cyrus the Younger.

κλείω, κλείσω, ἐκλείω, ἐκλείμαι or ἐκλείσμαι, ἐκλείσθην, to shut, close.

κλέος, τό (κλέω, to glorify), glory.

κλέπτω (κλεπ-), κλέψω, ἐκλέψα, ἐκέλοφα, ἐκέλεμμαι, ἐκλέφθην, 2 a. p. ἐκλάπην, III., to steal.

†κλίμαξ, ακος, ἡ, a ladder. **Climax**.

κλίνω (κλιν-), κλινῶ, ἐκλίνα, ἐκκλινάμαι, ἐκκλινῶ, w. 2 a. p. ἐκκλινῶ, IV., to bend, incline, make to LEAN.

κλοπή, ἡς (κλέπτω), theft.

κλωπεύω, κλωπεύσω (κλέπτω), to steal, intercept stealthily.

κνέφας, ακος, Attic ους (as if from κνέφος), τό, darkness, dark.

κοιμῶ, ἐκοίμῃσα, ἐκοιμήθην (κειμαι), to put to sleep; mid. and pass., to lie down, go to bed. 37.

κοινός, ἡ, ὄν, common; τὰ κοινά, public affairs. 44.

†κοινωνία, ας, community.

†κοινωνός, ἡ, ὄν, sharing in.

κολάζω (κολαδ-), κολάσω, ἐκόλασα, ἐκόλασμαι, ἐκόλασθην, IV. (κόλος), to check, punish, chastise. 26.

†κολακεύω, κολακεύσω, to flatter.

κολάζω, ακος, ὁ, a flatterer.

κολαστέος, α, ου (κολάζω), to be punished.

κολαστής, ου (κολάζω), a punisher.

κόλος, ου, docked, curtailed, stunted.

Κολοσσαί, ἄν, Colossae.

κομίζω (κομδ-), κομιῶ, etc., IV. (κομέω, to tend), to take care of, carry away so as to save, carry, bring, conduct.

κοινο-ορτός, ὁ (κόνις, dust, ὄρνις, to raise), a cloud of dust.

κόπτω (κοπ-), κόψω, ἐκοψα, ἐκόψα, ἐκόπμαι, 2 a. p. ἐκόπην, III., to strike, cut, slaughter, knock. 22.

CHAP. CHOP.

κόραξ, ακος, ὁ, a raven or crow.

κόρη, ἡς (fem. of κόρος, a boy), a girl.

κορυφή, ἡς (κόρυς, helmet, κάρᾱ, the head), the top of anything, summit.

†κοσμέω, κοσμήσω, etc., to arrange, adorn. **Cosmetic**.

κόσμος, ὁ, order, ornament, equipment. **Cosmical**.

κούφος, η, ου, light, dry.

κράζω (κραγ-), f. p. κεκράξομαι, 2 p. as pres. κεκράγα, 2 a. p. -εκραγον, IV., to cry out.

κράνος, τό (κάρᾱ, the head), a helmet. 19.

†κρατερός, ἄ, ὄν, strong.

κρατέω, κρατήσω, etc. (κράτος), to be strong, master of, or victorious, to control, overcome, conquer, g. or a.

κράτηρ, ἡρος, ὁ (κεράννυμι), a mixing vessel, large bowl. **Crater**.

κράτιστος (κράτος), best, see ἀγαθός.

κράτος, τό, strength, might, power; ἀνὰ κράτος, up to one's strength, at full speed. 19. **HARD, auto-crat**.

κραυγή, ἡς (κράζω), an outcry, noise, shout, shouting. 54.

κρέας, ακος or ως, τό, § 56, 1, flesh, meat.

κρείττων (κράτος), better, more efficient, see ἀγαθός.

Κρέων, οντος, ὁ, Creon, a king of Thebes.

κρήνη, ἡς, a spring, source. 3.

κρηπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, a foundation.

Κρής, ητός, ὁ, a Cretan.

κριθή, ἡς, comm. pl., barley.

†κρίθινος, η, ου, of barley.

κρίνω (κριν-), κρινῶ, ἐκρίνα, ἐκρίκα, ἐκρίμαι, ἐκρίθην, IV., § 109, n. 1, to separate, judge. 43.

†κρίσις, εως, ἡ, a judgment, trial. **Crisis**. 54.

†κριτής, ου, a judge. **Critic**.

Κριτίας, ου, Critias.

κροκόδειλος, ὁ, the crocodile.

κρούω, κρούσω, etc., w. a. p. ἐκρούσθην, to strike, clash.

†κρυπτός, ἡ, ὄν, hidden, secret.

κρύπτω (κρυβ-, κρυψ-), κρύψω, etc., w. 2 a. p. ἐκρύψην (rare), III., to conceal. 27. **Crypt**.

†κρύφα, without the knowledge of.

κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, etc., to acquire, gain, get together; pf. to have acquired, to possess. 37.

κτείνω (κτεν-), κτενῶ, ἐκτεῖνα, 2 p. ἐκτονα, 2 a. ἐκτανον, IV., to kill. 48. κτήμα, ατος, τό (κτάομαι), a possession. 27.

κτήνος, τό (κτάομαι), a piece of property; pl. cattle.

κτήσις, εως, ἡ (κτάομαι), a possession, possessions, property.

κτιζω (κτιδ-), κτίσω, ἐκτίσω, ἐκτισμαι, ἐκτίσθην, IV., to found.

κυβερνήτης, ου (κυβερνάω, to steer), a pilot. Governor.

Κύδνος, ὁ, the Cydnus, a river in Cilicia.

κυζικηνός, ὁ (sc. στατήρ, a stater), a gold piece, coined at Cyzicus, worth 28 Attic drachmae, or about \$7.56.

κυκλώω, κυκλώσω, etc. (κύκλος, a circle), to encircle, surround, hem in. 18. Cycle.

κύκνος, ὁ, the swan.

κυν-αγός, ὁ (κίω, ἡγέομαι), a hunter.

κύπελλον, τό, a beaker, goblet.

Κύριος or Κύριος, ἃ, ου (Κύρος), belonging to or of Cyrus.

κύριος, α, ου (κύρος, authority), having authority; κυρία, ἃς, a mistress.

Κύρος, ὁ, I. Cyrus the Elder, founder of the Persian empire, over which he began to reign 559 B.C. II. Cyrus the Younger, son of Darius II., brother of Artaxerxes II., unsuccessful aspirant to the throne of Persia. The history of the expedition which he made against his brother 401 B.C. was written by Xenophon.

κύων, κύνης, voc. κύν, ὁ, ἡ, a dog. 50. HOUND, cynic.

κωλύω, κωλύσω, etc. (κόλος), to hinder, forbid, prevent, a. g. 26.

†κωμ-άρχης, ου (ἄρχω), a village-chief. 8.

κώμη, ης, a village. 3.

†κωμήτης, ου, a villager. 15.

κωτικός, η, ου (κωτίζω, to prate, chatter), loquacious.

Δ.

λαγχάνω (λαχ-), λήξομαι, εἴληχα, εἴλημαι, ἐλήχθην, 2 a. ἐλαχον, V., to get by lot.

λαγώς, ὁ, § 42, 2, w. κ. 1, a hare. 8.

λαθεῖν, λαθών, see λαθάνω.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, ὁ, a Lacedaemonian.

λαλιά, ἃς (λαλέω, to chatter), talking, talkativeness.

λαμβάνω (λαβ-), λήψομαι, εἴληφα, εἴλημαι, ἐλήφθην, 2 a. ἐλαβον, V., to take, capture, receive, obtain. 46. Di-lemma.

†λαμπάς, ἄδος, ἡ, a torch.

†λαμπρός, ἄ, ὄν, brilliant.

†λαμπρότης, ητος, ἡ, splendor.

λάμπω, λάμψω, ἐλαμψα, 2 p. λέ-λαμπα, to shine. Lamp.

λαθάνω (λαθ-), λήσω, λήψομαι, 2 p. ἐλήφα, 2 a. ἐλαθον, V., to escape the notice of, lie hid from; mid. to forget, a. For its constr. w. a part, see § 279, 4. 48.

λάχος, τό (λαγχάνω), lot, share.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, ἐλέγμαι, ἐλέχθην, to say, tell, speak, state, call, speak of, mention, mean. 18. Lexicon.

-λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, -εἶλοχα, -εἶλεγμαι or -ἐλέγμαι, ἐλέχθην, 2 a. p. -ἐλέγην, to collect, gather. 18.

λεία, ἃς, booty, plunder.

λειμών, ὠνος, ὁ (λείβω, to pour), a moist place, meadow.

λείπω (λιπ-), λείψω, λείψομαι, ἐλείφθην, 2 p. ἐλείπα, 2 a. ἐλειπον, II., to leave, abandon; fut. pf., will have been left, will remain. 45. El-lipsis.

λευκός, ἡ, ὄν, bright, white.

λέων, οντος, ὁ, a lion.

Λεωνίδας, ου, Leonidas, the Spartan hero who fell at Thermopylae.

λήγω, λήξω, ἔληξα, to lay, allay; comm. intr. to come to an end.

λήθη, ης (λανθάνω), forgetfulness. Lethe.

ληΐσσομαι or λήσσομαι (ληιδ-, ληδ-), ληίσσομαι, etc., IV. (λειῶ), to plunder.

†ληστέα, ἃς, robbery. 54.

†ληστής, ου, a robber.

Διβύη, ης, Libya.

Δίβυς, voc, ὁ, a Libyan.

†λίθινος, η, ου, of stone.

†λίθο-βολία, ἃς (βάλλω), a throwing of stones.

λίθος, ὁ, a stone. 6. Litho-graph.

λιμνί, ἑνος (λείβω, to pour), ὁ, a harbor.

λίμνη, ης (λείβω, to pour), a lake.

λίμος, ὁ, hunger.

λίνοσ, ἃ, ου, contr. λινούς, ἡ, οὖν (λινον, anything made of flax), flaxen, linen.

†λογίζομαι (λογιδ-), λογιώμαι, etc., IV., to consider, calculate, expect. 33.

λόγος, ὁ (λέγω, to say), a word, narrative, discourse, speech, discussion. -logy, -logue.

λόγχη, ης, a spear-head, spear, lance.

λοιδορέω, λοιδορήσω, etc. (λοιδορός, abusive), to revile, abuse. 40.

λοιπός, ἡ, ὄν (λείπω), remaining; λοιπόν ἐστιν, it remains; w. art., the rest; τὸ λοιπόν, in future, § 160, 2.

λούω, to wash, comm. mid. as dep. λούομαι, λούσομαι, etc., to bathe.

λόφος, ὁ, the back of the neck, a ridge of ground, a hill. 6.

†λοχ-αγός, ὁ (ἡγέομαι), a captain. 6.

λόχος, ὁ (λεχ-, seen in λέχος, bed), an ambush, ambuscade, company of soldiers. 23.

Δυδία, ἃς, Lydia, a province of Asia Minor.

Δύκιος, ὁ, Lycius.

λύκος, ὁ, a wolf.

λύμαινομαι (λύμαν-), λυμανοῦμαι, λελύμασμαι, ἐλυμνήμην, IV. (λύμη, outrage), to outrage, destroy, cause ruin.

†λύπew, λυπήσω, etc., to grieve, pain, vex.

λύπη, ης, pain, grief, distress.

†λύπηρός, ἃ, ὄν, painful, grievous.

λύρα, ἃς, the lyre.

Δύσανδρος, ὁ, Lysander, a Spartan general.

†λυτο-πονός, ου, freeing from toil.

†λύσις, εως, ἡ, a release.

†λύσι-τελής, ἐς (τέλος), paying tribute to, advantageous, profitable.

†λύτρον, τό, a ransom.

λύω, λύσω, ἐλύσα, ἐλύκα, ἐλύμαι, ἐλύθην, to loose, break, destroy, abolish, remove; mid. to ransom. 2.

Ana-lysis.

λωτο-φάγος, ὁ (λωτός, the lotus, and φαγ-, appearing in ἐφαγον, see ἐσθίω), a lotus-eater.

M.

μά, an adv. of swearing, used w. the acc. in negative oaths, § 163, by.

μάθημα, ατος, τό (μανθάνω), a lesson; pl. learning. Mathematics.

Μαίανδρος, ὁ, the Maeander, a river of winding course in Asia Minor. Maeander.

μαίνομαι (μαν-), μανοῦμαι, ἐμνήμην, IV., to be mad. Maniac.

μάκαρ, αρος, ὁ, fem. μάκαρ or μάκαρι, blessed.

†μακαρίζω (μακαριδ-), μακαρίζω, IV., to account or esteem happy or fortunate.

μακρός, ἃ, ὄν (μήκος), long; μακράν

(sc. ὁδόν), a long way, far; μακρότερον, as adv., farther. 12.

μάλα, c. μάλλον, s. μάλιστα, § 75, n. 2, much, very, exceedingly.

μαθάνω (μαθ-), μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα, 2 a. ἐμαθον, V., to learn, ascertain. 45.

†μαντείᾳ, ἄς, an oracle.

μάντις, εὖς, ὁ, ἡ (μαίνομαι), a seer, soothsayer. 22.

Μαρσύας, ον, Marsyas, I. a Phrygian satyr; II. a small river of Phrygia, said to be named after the foregoing.

†μαρτυρίω, μαρτυρήσω, etc., to bear witness, confirm, D.

†μαρτύρομαι (μαρτυρ-), ἐμαρτύραμην, IV., to call to witness.

μάρτυς, μάρτυρος, d. pl. μάρτυσι, ὁ, ἡ, a witness. Martyr.

Μάσκαρ, ἄ, § 39, 3, the Mascas, a tributary of the Euphrates.

μάστιξ, ἱγος, ἡ, a whip, lash, scourge. 16.

μαστός, ὁ, one of the breasts, a breast; hence, a hill. 36.

μάχαιρα, ἄς, a short sword or dagger.

†μάχη, ης, a battle, fight. 15.

μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, μεμάχημαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, to fight, D. 31.

μεγαλο-πρεπής, ἐς (μέγας, πρέπω), magnificent.

†μεγαλο-πρεπώς, with great liberality.

μεγάλος (μέγας), greatly.

Μέγαρα, τὰ, Megara, the capital of Megaris.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, § 70, c. μεζων, s. μέγιστος, § 73, 1, great, large.

MUCH.

μέθη, ης (μέθυ, wine), strong drink, drunkenness. MEAD.

μεθύω (μέθυ, wine), to be drunk.

μεζων, μέγιστος, see μέγας. MORE.

μείων, ον, smaller, see μικρός.

μέλας, αἶνα, αν, § 67, black. Mel-an-choly.

μελεῖω, μελετήσω, ἐμελέτησα, μεμελέτηκα (μέλω), to care for, practise.

55.

μελίνη, ης, millet.

μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, § 100, 2, n. 2, to be about, to intend; hence, to delay.

μέλος, τό, an air, melody.

μέλω, μελήσω, μεμέλημαι, ἐμελήθην, to be a care to, D.; comm. imper., μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε, as μέλει μοι τοῦδε, I care for this, § 184,

2, n. 1; mid. to take care of.

μémνημαι, to remember, see μμνήσχω.

μέμφομαι, μέμφομαι, ἐμεμύμην and ἐμέμψην, to blame.

μέν, a post-posit. particle (never used as a conj. to connect words or sentences), used to distinguish the word or clause with which it stands from something that is to follow, and comm. answered by δέ, sometimes by ἀλλά, μέντοι, ἔπειτα, in the corresponding clause, on the one hand, indeed, though often not to be translated.

†μέν-τοι, post-posit., assuredly, indeed, however, and yet.

μένω, μενῶ, ἐμείνα, μεμένηκα, to stay, remain, continue, be in force, await. 41.

Μένων, ὡς, ὁ, Menon, a general under Cyrus the Younger.

μέριμνα, ης, care, anxious thought, trouble.

μέρος, τό, a part, share, detachment; ἐν μέρει or ἐν τῷ μέρει, in turn.

†μεσο-ημέριᾳ, ἄς (ἡμέρα), midday, noon; the country towards the meridian, the south.

μέσος, η, ον, MIDDLE; μέσων, τό, the middle, midst; διὰ μέσων, ἐν μέσῳ,

through, in the space between, or simply between. 14.

Μέσπιλα, ης or ον, ἡ or τὰ, a city on the Tigris.

μεστός, ἡ, ὄν, full, full of.

μετά, prep. (akin to μέσος), amid, among. (1) With α., with, on the side of. (2) With α., after, next to. In comp., among, in quest of, and expressing participation, as in μετέχω, and change, as in μετα-τίθημι.

μετα-βάλλω, to change.

†μετα-βολή, ης, a change.

μετα-δίδωμι, to give a share, D. G.

†μεταλλεύω, μεταλλείσω, to mine.

μέταλλον, τό, a mine or quarry.

Metal.

μεταξύ (μετά), improp. prep. w. G. and adv., between.

μετα-πέμπω, to send after; mid. to send for, summon.

μετα-τίθημι, to put in a new place, change.

μετα-φυτεύω (φυτεύω, φυτεύσω, etc., to plant, φυτόν, a plant, φῶ), to transplant.

μετ-έχω, to have a share of, share, G.

μέτρον, τό, a measure. Metre, -metry.

μέχρι, improp. prep. w. G. and conj., until.

μή, adv., not, § 283; conj. that not, lest, that, § 215.

μη-δέ, but not, and not, nor, not even.

μηδ-είς, μηδε-μία, μηδ-έν, § 77, 1, n. 2, not even one, no one, no; μηδέν, τό, nothing.

μηδέ-ποτε, never.

Μήδεια, ἄς, Medea.

Μήδος, ὁ, a Mede.

μη-κέτι (μή, ἔτι), no longer.

μήκος, τό, length. 19.

μήν, a post-posit. intens. particle, in truth, surely.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, a MONTH. 17.

μηνύω, μηνύσω, etc., to disclose, make known. 55.

μή-ποτε, n-ever.

μή-πω, not yet.

μή-τε, conj., and not, nor; μήτε... μήτε, neither... nor; μήτε... τέ, both not... and.

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, § 57, 1, w. n. 1, a MOTHER.

μιαίνω (μιαν-), μανῶ, ἐμιάνα, μεμίσσμαι, ἐμιάνην, IV., to pollute.

μύγνυμι (μυγ-), and μίσγω, μίξω, ἐμίξα, ἐμίγμαι, ἐμίχην, 2 a. p. ἐμίγην, 2, to mix with, mingle.

Μίδας, ον, Midas, a king of Phrygia.

Μιθριδάτης, ον, Mithridates, a satrap of the Persian king.

μικρός, ὁ, ὄν, § 73, 1, small, weak.

Micro-scope.

†Μιλήσιος, ὁ, a Milesian.

Μίλητος, ἡ, Miletus.

Μιλτιάδης, ον, Miltiades.

Μίλων, ὡς, ὁ, Milo.

μιμῶμαι, μιμήσομαι, etc. (μῖμος, a mime), to imitate, mimic.

μμνήσκω (μνα-), μνήσω, ἐμνήσα, ἐμνήμαι, ἐμνήσθην, VI., to remind; mid. and pass. to remember, make mention of, mention; pf. μέμνημαι, remember, as pres., G. 29.

μισέω, μίσσω, etc. (μίσος, hatred), to hate. Mis-anthropist.

μισθός, ὁ, wages, pay, hire, reward. 8. MEED.

†μισθο-φορέῃ, ἄς (φέρω), receipt of wages, wages received, wages.

†μισθο-φόρος, ον (φέρω), serving for hire; μισθοφόροι as noun, mercenaries.

†μισθώω, μισθώσω, etc., to let out for hire; mid. § 199, n. 2, to hire, engage the services of. 18.

μνά, ἄς, a mina. The mina of

100 drachmas was $\frac{1}{8}$ of a talent, and would be worth to-day about \$18.00.

μνήμων, ον (μνήσκω), mindful. Mnemonics.

μόλυβδος, ὁ, lead.
μόνος, η, ον, alone; μόνον as adv., only. Mono-, mon-.

Μοῦσα, ης, the Muse.
μῦθο-λογία, μῦθολογία (μῦθος, a tale, and λέγω), to tell as a legend, relate. Mythology.

μυριάς, ἄδος, ἡ, a myriad.
μύριος, α, ον, § 77, 2, π. 3, ten thousand. 29.
μύρμηξ, ηκος, ὁ, the ant.
μῦς, μῶς, ὁ, a mouse.
Μῦσός, ὁ, a Mysian.

N.

ναός, οὔ, or νείως, ὡ, § 42, 2 (ναίω, to dwell), a temple.

νάπη, ης, a glen, ravine.
ἡναυ-μαχία, ἄς (μάχομαι), a sea-fight.

ἡναυ-πηγός, ὄν (πήγνυμι), building ships.

ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, § 54, a ship.
ἡναύτης, ον, a sailor.
ἡναυτικός, ἡ, ὄν, naval, nautical; ναυτική, ης, a fleet.

νεῶνιās, ον (νέος), a young man, youth.

νεῶνιςκος, ὁ (νέος), a young man, even to the age of forty.

Νεῖλος, ὁ, the Nile.
νεκρός, ὁ, a dead body, always of a person; οἱ νεκροί, the dead. Necromancy.

νέμω, νεμῶ, ἐνεῖμα, νενέμωκα, νενέμῃμαι, ἐνεμῆτην, to deal or portion out, distribute, pasture, graze, a. d. Nemesias.

νέος, α, ον, young, new. Neophyte.

ἡνεότης, πτος, ἡ, youth.
ἡνεοττεύω, νεοττεύω (νεοσσός, a young bird), to hatch.

νευρά, ἄς, a bowstring.
νῦρον, τό, a cord made of sinew, nerve.

νεφέλη, ης (νέφος, a cloud), mist; hence, a net.

νεώς, νεών, see ναῖς.
νεώς, ὡ, see νάος.

νη, an adv. of swearing, used w. the acc. in affirmative oaths, § 163, by.

νηί, νήες, see ναῖς.
νήσος, ἡ, § 42, 1, an island. Polynesia.

νίω (νιβ-), νίψω, ἐνιψα, νένυμαι, ἐνίπτην, IV., § 108, IV. 1 ὁ, π. 2, to wash.

ἡνικάω, νίκησω, etc., to conquer, defeat, be victorious. 37.

νίκη, ης, conquest, victory. 55.
Νιόβη, ης, Niobe.

νοίω, νοήσω, etc. (νόος), to observe.

νομάς, ἄδος, ὁ, ἡ (νέμω), roaming about for pasture; οἱ νομάδες, pastoral tribes, nomads.

νομή, ης (νέμω), a herd.

ἡνομιζω (νομιδ-), νομιῶ, etc., IV., to regard as a custom, to regard, suppose, think, believe, consider. 27.

νόμος, ὁ (νέμω), anything assigned, a custom, law. 6.

νόος, contr. νοῖς, ὁ, § 43, mind, judgment. See προσέχω.

νόσος, ἡ, disease, sickness.
νοῦς, νοῦ, see νόος.

νυκτερεύω, νυκτερεύω (νύξ), to pass the night.

νυκτο-φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ (νύξ, φύλαξ), a night-watch, watchman.

νύκτωρ (νύξ), by night.
νῦν, now,

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, NIGHT; τῆς νυκτός, by night. 55.
νῦ, see νόος.

Ξ.

ἡεν-αγός, ὁ (ξένος, ἡγέομαι), a commander of auxiliary or mercenary troops.

Ξενίας, ον, Xenias, a general in the Greek army of Cyrus the Younger.

ἡενίω (Ξενίω-), Ξενίω, IV., to entertain as a guest.

ἡξενικός, ἡ, ὄν, relating to strangers, mercenary; ξενικόν, τό (sc. στρατεύμα), a foreign force.

ἡένος, ὁ, a guest-friend, guest, host, stranger, foreigner.

ἡΞενο-φών, ὄντος, ὁ, Xenophon, an Athenian, author of the Anabasis.

ἡΞέρξης, ον, Xerxes, in particular Xerxes I., son of Darius I.

ἡξιστός, ἡ, ὄν (ἡξίω, to polish), smooth, polished.

ἡξηραίνω (ξηραν-), ξηρανῶ, ἐξηράνω, ἐξηράσμαι, ἐξηράνην (ξηρός, dry), to dry. 50.

ἡξύλινος, η, ὄς, ον, of wood, wooden.

ξύλον, τό, a stick of wood, wood, fuel. 35.

ἡξύν-, ἡξύν-, for words so beginning see συν-, συν-.

O.

ὁ, ἡ, τό, the definite article the, § 78; ὁ μὲν...ὁ δέ, the one...the other, οἱ μὲν...οἱ δέ, these...those, some...others, § 143, 1; ὁ (ἡ, οἱ, αἱ) δέ, and or but he (she, they), § 143, 1, π. 2 (never referring to the subject of the preceding sentence, but always to some word in an oblique case); sometimes equivalent to the possessive pron. his, her, their, § 141, π. 2.

ὁδ-δε, ἡδ-δε, τόδ-δε, dem. pron., § 83, w. n. 1, and § 148, w. n. 1, this, the following.

ὁδ-ηγός, ὁ (ἡγέομαι), a guide.
ὁδοι-πόρος, ὁ, a wayfarer, fellow-traveller, guide.

ὁδο-ποιέω, ὁδοποιέω, etc., perf. also w. double augm. ὁδοποιήκα, ὁδοποιήσμαι, to make a road.

ὁδός, ἡ, a way, road, journey, expedition. 12. Meth-od.

ὁδούς, ὄντος, ὁ, a tooth.

ὁδυρμός, ὁ, wailing.

ὁδύρομαι (ὁδυρ-), ὁδυροῦμαι, ὁδύραμην, IV., to bewail, lament, wail.

ὁθεν, rel. adv., § 87, 2, whence, from what source.

ὁγνῦμι (οἶγ-) and οἶγω, αἶω, ὤξα or ὤφα, ὤφα, ὤφωμαι, ὤφωμαι, 2 p. ὤφα (rare), 2, to open.

οἶδα (ιδ-, Fid-), a 2 p. used as a pres., § 127, VII., to know. See χάρις. Wit.

τολκα-δε, for home, home-ward, home. 26.

τολκίτης, ον, a domestic, a house-servant. 55.

τολκίω, οἰκίω, etc., to inhabit, occupy, dwell in, live in, dwell, live; pass. be situated. 23.

τολκία, ἄς, a house, dwelling.

τολκίω (οἰκιδ-), οἰκίω, ὤκισα, ὤκισμαι, ὤκιστην, IV., to colonize.

τολκιστής, οὔ, a colonist.

τολκο-δομέω, οἰκοδομέω, etc. (δέμω, to build), to build, construct.

τολκοί, at home.

τολκο-νόμος, ὁ (νέμω), a steward, manager, economist.

οἶκος, ὁ, a house, home.

οἰκτεῖω (οἰκτερ-), οἰκτερῶ, ὤκτεπα, IV. (οἰκτος, pity), to pity, feel pity.

οἶνος, ὁ, wine. 8.

οἶμαι, οἰήσμαι, ὤφωμαι, to think, suppose, expect; the first pers. sing.

pres. and imperf., generally οἶμαι
οἶμην. 31.

οἶος, ᾧ, ov, rel. pron., § 87, 1, of
what sort, what sort of, what; τοι-
οὔτος...οἶος, such...as; οἶός τε, § 151,
π. 4, ad fin., able, possible.

οἶς, οἶός, nom. and acc. pl. also οἶς,
ὁ, ἡ, Lat. ovīs, a sheep. EWE.

οἶσω, see φέρω.

οἶχομαι, οἶχόσομαι, οἶχωκα or ὤχω-
κα, § 200, π. 3 a, to be gone. 53.

οἰκνέω, οἰκνῶ (οἰκνός, hesitation),
to be apprehensive, to dread, fear.

οἰκτώ, EIGHT.

οἰλβος, ὁ, prosperity, happiness.

οἰλεθρος, ὁ (οἰλέω), destruction.

οἰλιγ-αρχία, ἡς (ὀρχω), a govern-
ment by a few, oligarchy.

οἰλγος, η, ov, § 73, 1, little, pl. few,
a few.

οἰλῆμα (ὀλ-), ὀλῶ, ὤλεσα, -ὀλώλεκα,
2 p. ὀλώλα, 2 a. mid. ὤλόμην, 2, to
destroy, mid. to perish; 2 p. to be
undone.

ὅλος, η, ov, whole, all. Catholic.

Ὅμηρος, ὁ, Homer.

ὁμνῆμι (ὁμ-, ὁμο-), ὁμοῦμαι, ὁμοσα,
ὁμώμοκα, ὁμώμοσμαι, ὁμώθημι and ὁμώ-
σθην, 2, to swear, take an oath. 52.

ὁμοίος, ᾧ, ov, like, similar. SAME,
homoeo-pathy.

ὁμολώς, in the same manner.

ὁμο-λογέω, ὁμολογῶ, etc. (λέγω),
to agree, acknowledge.

ὁμο-λογουμένως, confessedly; ὁμο-
λογουμένως ἐκ πάντων, by the acknowl-
edgment of all.

ὁμός, ἡ, ὅν, one and the same.
Homo-.

ὁμόσται, to the same place, to close
quarters.

ὁμό-τράπεζος, ov (τράπεζα), sitting
at the same table; masc. as noun,
table-companion.

ὁμό-τροπος, ov, of the same habits
or disposition.

ὁμῶς, at the same time, neverthe-
less.

ὀνειδος, τό, reproach, blame.

ὀνήσις, εως, ἡ, benefit.

ὀνήσις (ὀνα-), ὀνήσω, ὤνησα, ὀνή-
θην, 2 a. mid. ὀνάμην or ὀνήμην (rare),
1, to benefit, do one a service.

ὀνομα, ατος, τό, a NAME. 34. An-

onymous.

ὀνομαζέω (ὀνομαδ-), ὀνομάσω, etc.,
IV., to name, call.

ὄνος, ὁ, ἡ, an ass. 9.

ὄνυξ, υχος, ὁ, a talon, claw, NAIL.

ὄξύς, εια, ὅ, sharp. Oxy-gen.

ὀπή or ὀπη, rel. adv., § 87, 2,
where.

ὀπισθεν, behind; τὰ ὀπισθεν, the
rear.

ὀπισθο-φυλακίω, ὀπισθοφυλακήσω,
to guard the rear.

ὀπισθο-φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, one of the
rear-guard; pl. the rear-guard. 25.

ὀπλιζέω (ὀπλιδ-), ὀπλίζω, ὀπλίζομαι,
ὀπλίσθην, IV., to arm; mid. to arm
one's self. 23.

ὀπλίτης, ov, a heavy-armed foot-
soldier, hoplite. 5.

ὀπλον, τό, an implement; pl. arms,
armor. 13. Pan-oply.

ὁπόθεν, rel. adv., § 87, 2, whence,
(a source) from which.

ὅπου, rel. adv., § 87, 2, whither,
whithersoever.

ὁποῖος, ᾧ, ov, rel. pron., § 87, 1, of
whatever kind, whatever, what, (such)
as.

ὁπόσος, η, ov, rel. pron., § 87, 1,
how much, (as much) as; pl. how
many, (as many) as.

ὁπότε, rel. adv., § 87, 2, when,
whenever, since.

ὁπότερος, ᾧ, ov, rel. pron., § 87, 1,
whichever, of two persons or things.

ὅπου, rel. adv., § 87, 2, where,
wherever.

ὀπτός, ἡ, ὄν, baked, burnt, as brick.

ὅπως, conj., in order that, that.

ὀρᾶσις, εως, ἡ, sight.

ὀράω (ὀρ-, ἰδ-), ὀφθαλμοί, ὀφθαλμοί or
ὀφθαλμοί, ὀφθαλμοί or ὀφθαλμοί, 2 a.
εἶδον, VIII., to see. 49. Pan-orama,

optics.

ὀργή, ἡς, anger.

ὀρέγω, ὀρέξω, ὀρεξαί, ὀρέχθην, to
REACH out; mid. to aspire or strive
after, G.

Ὀρέστης, ov, Orestes.

ὀρθός, ᾧ, ov, straight up, steep.

ὀρθός, ἡ, ὄν, straight, upright, right.

Ortho-dox.

ὀρθῶς, rightly, justly.

ὄριον, τό (ὄρος, a bound), a bound-
ary.

ὄρος, ὁ (είρω, to restrain), an
oath. 7. Ex-orcism.

ὀρμάω, ὀρμήσω, etc., to start quick-
ly, intrans. to rush, rush at; mid. to
set out. 44.

ὀρμή, ἡς, movement.

ὀρνίθιον, τό, a little bird.

ὀρνίς, ιθις, ὁ, ἡ, a bird, fowl.

Ornitho-logy.

Ὀρόντας, ᾧ, § 39, 3, Orontas, I. a
Persian nobleman condemned to
death by Cyrus the Younger; II. a
satrap of Armenia.

ὄρος, τό, a mountain, chain of
hills, height. 19.

ὀρνυξ, υχος, ὁ, a quail.

ὀρχέομαι, ὀρχήσομαι, ὀρχησάμην
(ὀρχος, a row), to dance. Orchestra.

ὀρχηστής, ov, a dancer.

ὄς, ἡ, ὁ, rel. pron., § 86, who,
which, what, that; ἡ (sc. ὁδῶ), in
what way, as; καὶ ὅς, § 151, π. 3,
and he; ἐφ' ᾧ, on condition that,
§ 267.

ὅσος, η, ov, rel. pron., § 87, 1, how

much or great, or simply who, who-
ever, which, what, whatever, that;
τοσούτος...ὅσος, so much...as, pl. so
many...as; ὅσῳ...τοσούτῳ, § 188, 2,
by how much...by so much, the...the;
ὅσον, as adv. w. numerals, about.

ὄσ-περ, ἡ-περ, ὁ-περ, strengthened
form of ὅς, who or which indeed, just
who or which.

ὄσπριον, τό, comm. pl. legumes,
pulse.

ὄστέον, or contr. ὄστούν, τό, a bone.

ὄσ-τις, ἡ-τις, ὁ-τις, rel. pron., § 86,
whoever, whichever, whatever, or sim-
ply who, which, what, that; ὄσ-τις-
οὖν, without relative force, any one,
one.

ὄσφρησις, εως, ἡ (ὄσφραίνωμαι, to
smell, scent, cf. ὀσφ, to smell, have a
smell), smelling, the sense of smelling.

ὄσταν (ὄτε, ἂν), rel. adv. w. subj.,
whenever, when.

ὄτε, rel. adv., § 87, 2, when.

ὄτι, conj., that, because; often
strengthening the sup., as ὄτι τάχι-
στα, as quickly as possible.

ὄτι, rel. adv., § 87, 2, when.

ὄτι, conj., that, because; often
strengthening the sup., as ὄτι τάχι-
στα, as quickly as possible.

ὄτι, rel. adv., § 87, 2, when.

ὄτι, conj., that, because; often
strengthening the sup., as ὄτι τάχι-
στα, as quickly as possible.

ὄτι, rel. adv., § 87, 2, when.

ὄτι, conj., that, because; often
strengthening the sup., as ὄτι τάχι-
στα, as quickly as possible.

ὄτι, rel. adv., § 87, 2, when.

ὄτι, conj., that, because; often
strengthening the sup., as ὄτι τάχι-
στα, as quickly as possible.

ὄτι, rel. adv., § 87, 2, when.

ὄτι, conj., that, because; often
strengthening the sup., as ὄτι τάχι-
στα, as quickly as possible.

ὄτι, rel. adv., § 87, 2, when.

ὄτι, conj., that, because; often
strengthening the sup., as ὄτι τάχι-
στα, as quickly as possible.

ὄτι, rel. adv., § 87, 2, when.

ὄτι, conj., that, because; often
strengthening the sup., as ὄτι τάχι-
στα, as quickly as possible.

οὐκ-ουν, not therefore.
οὐκ-ούν, interrog. not therefore?
not then? Hence in assertion w.
no neg. force, therefore, then.

οὖν, an infer. post-posit. conj.,
stronger than ἀρα, therefore, conse-
quently.

οὐ-ποτε, n-ever.

οὐ-πω, not yet.

οὐ-πό-ποτε, never yet or before.

οὐρά, as, the tail.

οὐράνιος, a or os, ov, heavenly.

οὐρανός, ó, heaven, the heavens.

οὖς, ὠτός, τό, EAR. 43.

οὐ-τε, conj., and not, nor; οὔτε...
οὔτε, neither... nor.

οὗτος, αὐτή, τοῦτο, dem. pron.,
§ 83, and § 148, n. 1, this, pl. these,
but from a difference in the point
of view the neut. pl. ταῦτα often
to be rendered into English by
this.

οὕτως, thus, in this way, so, in that
case.

οὕχι, a more emphatic form of οὐ,
q. v.

ὀφέλος, τό (ὀφέλλω, to further), ad-
vantage.

ὀφθαλμός, ó (ὀπ- in ὀφθαλμοί, see
ὀράω), the eye. Ophthalmy.

ὄφης, εως, ó, a snake.

ὄχέω, ὀχήσω, aor. mid. ὤχισάμην
and pass. ὤχισθην (ὄχος, a chariot), to
carry, bear. WΔΥ.

ὄχημα, ατος, τό, a conveyance.

ὄχλος, ó, a crowd, multitude.

ὄχυρός, ὀχυρώσω (ὄχυρός, firm, for-
tified, cf. ἔχω), to fortify.

Π.

παγίς, ἰδος, ἡ (πήγνυμι), a snare.

παθεῖν, see πάσχω.

πάθος, τό (πάσχω), feeling, passion,
ill-treatment. Pathos.

†παίδειά, ἄς, education, training,
discipline. Cyclo-paedia.

†παιδεύω, παιδεύω, etc., to educate.
18.

†παῖδιον, τό, a little child, child.
8.

†παιδο-τρίβης, ov (τριβω), a train-
ing-master, teacher.

†παίζω (παῖδ-, παιγ-), παιζοῦμαι,
ἐπαίω, πέπακα, πέπαισμαι, IV., to
sport, play.

παῖς, παιδός, ó, ἡ, a child, boy, girl,
son, daughter. 42. Ped-agogue.

παίω, παίσω, etc., to strike, smile,
beat. 5.

πάλαι, long ago, formerly.

†παλαιός, á, óν, old, ancient. Pa-
lae-onto-logy.

παλιν, again, back. Palim-psest.
παλτόν, τό (πάλλω, to brandish),
a javelin. 42.

†πάμ-παν (πᾶς), altogether, entirely.

†πάμ-πολύς, παμ-πόλλη, παμ-πολύ,
very large, pl. very many.

πάν, neut. of πᾶς. Pan-acea.

†παν-οπλία, ἄς (ὀπλον), a full suit
of armor, panoply.

†παν-ουργία, ἄς, knavery, villany.

†πον-ούργος, ov (ἐργον), ready for
every act, unprincipled, perfidious.
30.

†πανταχοῦ, everywhere.

†παν-τελῶς (παν-τελής, all-com-
plete, τέλος), completely.

†πάντη or πάντῃ, everywhere.

†παντοδαπός, ἡ, óν, of every kind.

†πάντοθεν, on all sides.

†παντοίος, á, ov, of all kinds.

†πάνυ, wholly, altogether, very.

παύμαι (pres. not in use), πάσσομαι,
ἐπάμμαι, ἐπάσάμην, to acquire; pl. to
have acquired, to possess.

παρά, prep., by, near, alongside of.

(1) With g., from beside, from.

(2) With d., alongside of, near

(3) With a., to (a place) near, to;
by the side of, by, beyond, contrary
to, beside, except, along with, because
of, throughout, of place, time, cause,
etc. In comp., beside, along by, hith-
erward, wrongly, over. Para-.

παρα-βαίνω, to transgress.

παρ-αγγέλλω, to send word along,
command, bid, to give out a pass-
word, give orders, d.

παρά-δειγμα, ατος, τό (παρα-δεί-
κνυμι, to show by the side of), an ex-
ample. Paradigm.

παράδεισος, ó, a park. 11. Para-
dise.

παρα-δίδωμι, to pass along, give or
deliver up or over, surrender, A. D.

παρα-δίδωμι, see παρα-τίθημι.

παρα-καλέω, to call along or for-
ward, summon, invite, exhort.

παρα-κελεύομαι, to exhort, d.

παρα-λείπω, to leave on one side,
omit.

παρ-αμελείω, to pass by in neglect,
violate, g.

παρα-πέμπω, to despatch.

παρα-πλήσιος, á or os, ov, similar,
like. 22.

παρασάγγης, ov, a parasang, a
measure of distance equal to 30
stadia or about a league. 12.

παρα-σκευάζω, to put things side
by side, make ready, prepare. 47.

παρα-σκηνέω, to encamp near, d.

παρα-τίθημι, to set near or before,
A. D.

παρ-εμι (εἰμι), to be by, near, at
hand, or present, to arrive, d.; τὰ
παρόντα, present circumstances. 32.

παρ-εμι (εἰμι), to go or pass along
or by.

παρ-ελαύνω, to ride or march along
or by.

παρ-έρχομαι, to come or ride along,
to pass along or by.

παρ-ίχω, to afford, offer, give, pro-
vide, to cause for a person.

παρθένος, ἡ, a virgin, maiden.
Parthenon.

παρ-ίστημι, to station near; mid.
w. p. and 2 a. act., to stand near or
by.

παρ-οδος, ἡ, a way by, passage,
pass.

παρ-ομιλία, ἄς (παρ-ομιος, by the
wayside, οἶμος, a way), a by-word,
proverb.

Παρράσιος, ó, a Parrhasian.

Παρύσατις, ἰδος, ἡ, Parysatis,
mother of Cyrus the Younger.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, § 67, 2, and § 25,
3, n. 1, all, every, the whole, every
kind of, all kinds of; in the sing.
comm. without the art.; see also
§ 142, 4, n. 5. Pan-theism.

Πάσιων, υνος, ó, Pasion, a gen-
eral of Cyrus the Younger.

πάσχω (παθ-, πενθ-), πείσομαι, 2 p.
πέποιθα, 2 a. ἐπαθον, VIII., to be
affected by something, to suffer; εἰ
or κακῶς πάσχω, to receive good or
suffer harm, to be well or ill-treated,
§ 165, n. 1. 45.

πατήρ, τρός, ó, § 57, and 1, a FA-
THER.

†πατρίς, ἰδος, ἡ, one's fatherland.

†πατρῷος, á, ov, one's father's, he-
reditary, ancestral.

Πανσανιάς, ov, Pausanias.

παύω, παύσω, etc., to stop, end;
mid. to stop one's self, cease, desist,
pause, g. 15. Few.

παχύς, εἰα, ἑ, thick. Pachy-
derm.

πέδιον, τό (πέδον, ground), a plain.
6.

πεζός, ἡ, óν (ποῖς), on foot; πεζός,
ó, a foot-soldier, ol πεζοί, the infan-
try; πεζῇ, on foot.

†πειθ-αρχος, ov (ἀρχω), obedient.

πείθω (πιθ-), πείσω, etc., w. 2 p. πέπειθα, 2 a. ἐπιθον, II., to persuade, in pres. and imperf. to try to persuade, urge; mid. to persuade one's self, obey, give way to, listen to, d.; 2 p. as pres., to trust, d. 15.

πεινά, ης, hunger.

†πεινάω, πεινήσω, ἐπεινήσα, πεπεινήκα, § 98, κ. 2, to hunger, be hungry.

Πειραιεύς, εὖς, δ, § 53, 3, κ. 3, the harbor of Peiræus.

πειράω, πειράσω, ἐπειράσα, πεπειράμαι, ἐπειράθην (πειρά, a trial), comm. as dep. pass., to try, endeavor, undertake, attempt, g. 15. Pirate.

πείσομαι, see πείσω or πείθω.

πειστός, ᾶ, on (πείθω), to be persuaded or obeyed.

πῆλαγος, τό, the sea.

†Πελοποννησιος, ᾶ, on, Peloponnesian.

Πελοπόν-νησος, ἡ (Πέλοψ, νῆσος, Pelops's Island), the Peloponnēsus.

πέλταστίς, οὐ (πέλτη, a shield), a targeteer, peltast. 5.

πέμπω, πέμψω, ἐπέμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμψθην, to send. 2. Pomp.

†πένις, ητος, δ, poor, a poor man.

†πενία, ᾶς, poverty.

πένομαι, to toil, live in poverty.

πέντε, FIVE. Penta-gon.

†πεντε-καί-δεκα, fifteen.

†πεντήκοντα, fifty. Pentecost.

†πεντηκόντορος, ἡ, a galley with 50 oars.

πείπαμαι, see πάομαι.

πέποιθα, see πείθω.

πέπτωκα, see πίπτω.

πέπων, on, § 66, ripe.

πέρ, an enclit. particle emphasizing the word to which it is attached, very, altogether, just.

πέρα, across, beyond.

†περάινω (περαν-), περανῶ, ἐπέρανα, πεπέρασμαι, ἐπεράνθην, IV. (πέρας, an end), to accomplish, execute.

†πέραν, across, on the other side.

πέρδιξ, ικος, δ, ἡ, a partridge.

περί, prep., around (on all sides).

(1) With g., about, concerning, for, and to denote value (where the word worth will translate it literally), as in the phrases, περί παντός, of the utmost moment; περί πλείστον, of the greatest importance. (2) With d., about, around, concerning (rare in Att. prose). (3) With a., around, about, in the case of, in, of place, time, etc. In comp., around, about, exceedingly. Peri-.

περι-άγω, to take about.

περι-γίνομαι, to over-come, g.

περι-εἰμι (εἰμι), to go about.

περι-έχω, to surround. 5.

περι-ίστημι, to set round; mid. w. pf. and 2 a. act., to stand round.

Περι-κλῆς, εὖς, δ, § 52, 2, κ. 3, Pericles, I. the celebrated statesman; II. his son.

περι-λαμβάνω, to embrace.

περι-μένω, to stay around, wait; to wait for, await.

πéριξ (περί), round about.

περι-οράω, to over-look, allow.

περι-πίπτω, to fall on and embrace, d.

περι-στέλλω, to wrap up, cloak.

περι-σώω, to save so that one is about, save alive.

περι-τίθημι, to put around.

†περιττεύω, περιτετεύω, to outflank, g.

περιττός and περισσός, ἡ, ὄν (περί), above measure, superfluous, spare.

Πέρσης, on, a Persian.

†Περσικός, ἡ, ὄν, Persian.

πείσιν, πείσων, see πίπτω.

πέτομαι (πετ-, πτ-), πτήσομαι, 2 a. ἐπτόμην, to fly.

πέτρα, ᾶς, a rock, mass of rock, large stone, pl. crags. 4. Petr-oleum.

πῆ or πῆ, indef. enclit. adv., § 87, 2, in any way.

πηγή, ἡς, a spring, source. 11.

πῆγνύμι (παγ-), πῆξω, ἐπῆξα, ἐπῆχθην (rare), 2 p. πέπηγα, 2 a. p. ἐπάγην, 2, II., to fix, freeze, build; 2 p. as pres., to be fixed. 52.

πῆχυς, εὖς, δ, a cubit. BOUGH.

Πίγρης, ητος, δ, Pigres, an interpreter to Cyrus the Younger.

πιέζω (πιεδ-), πείσω, ἐπίεσα, πεπίεσμαι, ἐπίεσθην, and (πιεγ-), ἐπίεξα, πεπίεγμαι, ἐπιέχθην, IV., to press hard.

πικρός, ᾶ, on, bitter.

πύπλημι (πλα-), πλήσω, ἐπλήσα, ἐπέπληκα, ἐπέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην, 1, to FILL, A. G. 49.

πίνω (πι-, πυ-), fut. πίομαι, πέπωκα, πέπομαι, ἐπόθην, 2 a. ἐπιον, VIII., to drink.

πυπράσκω (πρά-), πέπράκα, πέπράμαι, ἐπράθην, VI., to sell. 51.

πίπτω (πετ-, πτο-), πεσοίμαι, πέπτωκα, 2 a. ἐπεσον, VIII., to fall. 45.

Πισίδης, on, a Pisidian.

†πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, to trust, believe, d.

πίστις, εὖς, ἡ (πείθω), trust, confidence.

πιστός, ὅν, ὄν (πείθω), trusty, trustworthy, faithful; πιστά, as noun, pledges. 25.

†πιστότης, ητος, ἡ, fidelity.

†πιστῶς, faithfully.

πλασίον, τό, a square.

πλάτος, τό(πλατῆς, broad), breadth.

†πλεθριαίος, ᾶ, on, of the size of a πλῆθρον.

πλῆθρον, τό, a plethrum, 100 feet.

πλείων or πλέων, πλείστος, see πολὺς.

πλέκω, πλέξω, etc., w. 2 a. pass., -ἐπλάκην, to PLAIT, braid. 32.

πλέον, neut. of πλέων, see πολὺς.

πλεον-εξία, ᾶς (πλέων, ἔχω), greediness, covetousness.

πλευρά, ᾶς, a rib of the body, flank of an army. 36. Pleurisy.

πλέω (πλαν-), πλείσομαι or πλενοσῶμαι, ἐπλενα, πέπλενα, πέπλενομαι, II., to sail. 50. Flow.

πλίων, see πείων and πολὺς.

πλίως, ᾶ, ων, Att. for πλείος, ᾶ, on, FULL.

πληγή, ἡς (πλήττω), a blow. 39. Plague.

†πλήθος, τό, fulness, a great number, an amount, length, people. 21.

πλήθω (πλέως), to be full. See ἀγορά. Plethoric.

πλήν, improp. prep. w. g. and conj., except.

πλήρης, ες (πλέως), FULL. 24.

†πληρώω, πληρώσω, etc., to fill, man, as a ship.

†πλησιάζω (πλησιάζω), πλησιάζω, IV., to approach, d.

πλησιός, ᾶ, on, c. and s. πλησιαι-τερος, πλησιαιτάτος, § 71, κ. 2 (πέλας, near), near; πλησίον, as adv., near; δ πλησίον, one's neighbor.

πλήττω (πлаг-, πληγ-, πλήξω, ἐπλήξα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήχθην, 2 p. πέπληγα, 2 a. p. ἐπλήγην or -ἐπλάγην, II. IV., to strike.

†πλίνθινος, η, on, of brick.

πλίνθος, ἡ, a brick. FLINT, plinth.

πλοῖον, τό (πλέω), a boat, transport, vessel. 11.

πλόος, contr. πλοῖς, δ (πλέω), a voyage, weather for sailing. 9.

†πλούσιος, ᾶ, on, rich, wealthy.

†πλουτέω, πλουτήσω, to be rich.

πλούτος, δ, wealthy.

πνέω (πνν-), πνέισμαι and πνευσσάμαι, ἐπνευσα, -πέπνευκα, II., to blow. 52. Pneu-matics.

πνίγω (πνιγ-), -πνίξω, ἐπνίξα, πέπνιγμα, 2 a. p. ἐπνίγην, II., to choke.

πόθεν, inter. adv., § 87, 2, whence?

πότε, inter. adv., § 87, 2, whither?

ποιέω, ποιήσω, etc., to make, do, accomplish, bring about, inflict; εὖ or κακῶς ποιέω, to treat well or ill, § 165, κ. 1.

†ποιήμα, ατος, τό, a poem.

†ποιητής, ου, a poet.

ποικίλος, η, ου, many-colored.

ποιμήν, ένος, ό (ποίη and πόα, grass), a shepherd.

ποιός, α, ου, inter. pron., § 87, 1, of what kind, what?

†πολέμειω, πολεμήσω, etc., to war, make or wage war, d. 38.

†πολεμικός, ή, όν, warlike, fitted for war. Polemics.

†πολέμιος, α, ου, hostile, at war with, the enemy's; πολέμιος, ό, an enemy in war, οι πολέμιοι, the enemy; ή πολεμία (sc. χώρα), the enemy's country. 11.

πολέμιος, ό, war. 11.

†πολι-ορκέω, πολιορκήσω, etc. (εἰργω), to besiege, blockade. 10.

†πολι-ορκία, ας, a siege.

πόλις, εως, ή, § 53, 1, a city, state.

†πολιτεία, ας, a republic, government.

†πολιτεύω, πολιτεύω, etc., to be or live as a citizen.

†πολίτης, ου, a citizen. 4. Politics.

†πολλάκις, often, frequently.

†πολύ-πονός, ου, full of toil.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, § 70, c. πλείων or πλέων, s. πλείστος, § 73, 1, much, many, large, vast, long, great, in great numbers. Poly-

†πολυ-τελής, ές (τέλος), costly.

†πονέω, πονήσω, etc., to toil, be busy. 36.

†πονηρία, ας, baseness.

†πονηρός, ά, όν, bad, evil, vicious, dangerous, base, unprincipled.

πόνος, ό (πένομαι), toil, hardship.

†πορεία, ας, a journey, march.

†πορευτός, α, ου, to be gone, to be travelled.

πορεύω, πορεύω, etc. (πόρος), to make go, convey; comm. as dep. pass., to go, proceed, journey, advance, march. 13. FARE.

πορθέω, πορθήσω (πέρθω, to ravage), to ravage, lay waste, plunder.

†πορίζω (ποριδ-), ποριώ, etc., IV., to provide, bestow upon, procure, find, A. D. 29.

πόρος, ό (πέρω), a way across, passage; hence, a resource, means.

πόρρω, adv. (cf. πρόσ), far from, G.

πορφύρεος, α, ου, contr. οὖς, α, οὖν (πορφύρα, the purple-fish), purple.

Porphyry.

πόσος, η, ου, inter. pron., § 87, 1, how much?

ποταμός, ό (πο-, stem of πίνω), a river. 9.

ποτε, encl. indef. adv., § 87, 2, at any time, ever, once; w. an inter., in the world, pray?

πότερος, α, ου, inter. pron., § 87, 1, which of two; πότερον...ή, WHETHER...or, § 282, 4.

πού, inter. adv., § 87, 2, WHERE?

πού, encl. indef. adv., § 87, 2, somewhere, anywhere, perhaps.

πούς, ποδός, ό, a FOOT. 17. Tripod.

πράγμα, ατος, τό (πράττω), a thing done, deed, affair, undertaking, matter, thing; pl. affairs, trouble. Prag-matical.

πράνής, ές, prone, sleep. 24.

πράξις, εως, ή (πράττω), action, trans-action, undertaking. 22. Praxis.

πράος, εια, ου, § 70, κ. 2, tame.

πράττω (πράγ-), πράξω, etc., w. 2 p. πεπράγα, have fared (well or ill), IV., to do, execute, practise; sometimes to fare, § 165, κ. 2. 20. Practical.

πράως (πράος), lightly.

πρέπω, πρέψω, έπρεψα, to be conspicuous, becoming, to besit, d.; often impers., it is fitting, proper.

πρέσβυς, εως, ό (sing. not used in prose), old; as noun, an ambassador. Presbyter.

πρᾶσθαι, see ὀνέσθαι.

†πρίν, adv. or conj., before, sooner, than, until.

πρό, prep. w. G., FOR, before, of place, time, preference, and protection. In comp., before, forward, forth. FOR, FORE, pro-

προ-αγορεύω, to fore-tell.

προ-άγω, to lead forward.

προ-αισθάνομαι, to perceive beforehand.

πρό-βατον, τό (προ-βαίνω, to go forth), usu. pl., cattle, ch. small cattle, sheep.

προ-γινώσκω, to know beforehand.

προ-διαβαίνω, to cross beforehand.

προ-δίδωμι, to give up, betray, desert, A. D.

†προ-δοσία, ας, treason.

†προ-δότης, ου, a traitor.

προ-δραμών, see προ-τρέχω.

πρό-εμι (είμι), to go forward.

προ-έχω, to surpass, G.

προ-έω, to run forward or up.

†προ-θύμέομαι, προθυμίσσομαι and προθυμηθήσομαι, προθυμήθην, to be eager, anxious.

†προ-θύμια, ας, zeal.

πρό-θυμος, ου, earnest, zealous, ready. 26.

†προ-θύμως, readily, zealously.

προ-τίμη, to send forth; mid. to surrender, desert, abandon.

προ-ώτημι, to set before; pf. to be at the head of, G.

προ-κατα-λαμβάνω, to seize beforehand, pre-occupy.

προ-λέγω, to tell beforehand. Prologue.

προ-νοια, ας (νόος), forethought.

Πρό-ξενος, ου, Proxenus, a general in the army of Cyrus the Younger.

πρό-οιδα, to know beforehand.

προ-ορώ, to see in front, perceive beforehand.

προ-πέμπω, to send forward.

προ-πυνθάνομαι, to learn beforehand.

πρός, prep., at or by the front of (akin to πρό). (1) With G., in front of, looking towards, by (in swearing), pertaining to, in accordance with, worthy of (of character); from, by (of the agent). (2) With D., at, in addition to. (3) With A., to, towards, against, with a view to, in reference to, according to, to the extent of. In comp., to, towards, against, besides. Pros-ody.

προσ-άγω, to advance.

προσ-αγορεύω, to address, name, call.

προσ-βολή, ης (βάλλω), an attack.

προσ-δέχομαι, to receive.

προσ-δοκᾶω, προσδοκήσω (δέχομαι), to expect.

προσ-θίζω, to accustom.

πρόσ-εμι (είμι), to be attendant on, D.

πρόσ-εμι (είμι), to come to, against or on, approach, advance, D.

προσ-ελαύνω, to march forward or against.

προσ-έρχομαι, to come on, approach, D. Pros-elyte.

προσ-εύχομαι, to pray to.

προσ-έχω, to hold to, apply; τὸν νοῦν προσέχειν, to direct attention to, give heed.

προσ-ήκω, to be related to; προσ-ήκει, impers., it becomes, d.

πρόσθεν (πρό), before, previously, sooner; ὁ πρόσθεν, the previous.

προσ-ίμι, to let go to, admit.

προσ-καλέω, to summon.

προσ-κυνέω, προσκυνῶ, etc. (κυνέω, to kiss), to do obeisance to, salute.

προσ-πίπτω, to fall to, befall.

προσ-τάττω, to appoint to, enjoin upon, d.

προσ-τίθημι, to add to; mid. to accede to, d.

προσ-τρέχω, to run up to, d.

προσ-φέρω, to bring to or in.

προσ-φιλῶς (προσ-φιλής, kindly affectioned, φίλος), kindly, with affection.

προσ-χωρέω, to go to, surrender.

πρόσω (πρό), forth, far from.

πρότερος, ἄ, on (πρό), § 73, 2, before, previous; πρότερον, before, sooner, formerly, previously.

προ-τίθημι, to put before, offer, A. D.

προ-τίμω, to honor before or above.

προ-τρέπω, to turn forward, exhort.

προ-τρέχω, to run forward or before.

προ-φαίνω, to show forth; mid. to appear in front.

πρό-φασις, εως, ἡ, a pre-text.

πρό-φημι, to fore-tell.

πρό-φητεύω, προφητεύω, to prophesy.

προ-φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, an outguard, picket.

προ-χωρέω, to go forward, prosper, be favorable.

πρώτος, η, on (πρό), § 73, 2, first.

Πρωτο-τόκος, on (τίκτω), bearing her first-born.

πτάννυμαι (παρ-), παρῶ, 2 a. ἐπαρῶν, 2, to sneeze.

πτερόν, τό (πέτομαι), a wing. FEATHER.

πτέρυξ, υγος, ἡ, a wing, flap.

πτωχός, ὁ, ὄν (πτῶσω, to crouch), beggarly, mean; as noun, a poor man.

πυκνός, ὁ, ὄν (πίεξ, with clinched fist), close together.

πύλη, ης, a fold of a double gate; pl. gate or gates, pass. 25.

πυνθάνομαι (πύθ-), πείσομαι, πέπυσμαι, 2 a. ἐπυθόμην, V., to learn by hearsay, ascertain, inquire. 45. BID.

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, pl. πυρά, ὦν, § 60, 1, FIRE. Em-pyreal.

πῦραμις, ἰδος, ἡ, a pyramid.

πύργος, ὁ, a tower.

πῦρός, ὁ, comm. pl., wheat.

πῶ, encl. indef. adv., yet, up to this or that time, before.

πωλέω, πωλήσω, ἐπωλήθην, to sell. Mono-poly.

πῶ-ποτε, ever yet or before, ever.

πῶς, interrog. adv., § 87, 2, how?

πῶς, encl. indef. adv., § 87, 2, in any way.

P.

πρῆ, easily.

πρῆδιος, ἄ, on, § 73, 1, easy.

πρῆδιως, with ease, easily.

πρῆ-θυμέω, πρῆθυμέω (πρῆ-θυμος, easy-tempered), to lead a life of ease.

ρῆων, ρῆστος, see ρῆσιος.

ρέω (ῥυ-), ρεῖσομαι, ῥερενσα, ῥερίηκα, 2 a. p. ῥερίην, II., to flow.

ρήτωρ, ορος, ὁ (stem ρε-, speak, see εἶπον), an orator. Rhetoric.

ρίγος, ριγῶσα, ἐριγῶσα, § 98, N. 3 (ριγος, cold), to be cold.

ρίζα, ης, a root, stem.

ρίπτω (ριφ-) and ρίπτω, ρίψω, ἐρίψα, ἐρίψα, ἐρριμμαι, ἐρίψθην,

2 a. pass. ἐρρίφην, III., to throw, hurl, cast, cast aside. 20.

ῥόδιος, ὁ, a Rhodian.

ρόδον, τό, a rose.

ρόςος, contr. ροῦς, ὁ (ρέω), a stream, current.

ρῶννυμι (ῥω-), ῥρωσα, ῥρωμαι, ἐρρώσθην, 2, to strengthen.

Σ.

σαλπιγκτής, οῦ, a trumpeter.

σάλπιγξ, ιγγος, ἡ, a trumpet.

Σάμιος, ὁ, a Samian.

Σάμος, ἡ, Samos, an island.

Σάρδεις, εων, αἱ, Sardis, a city of Lydia.

σάρξ, σαρκός, ἡ, flesh.

σατραπείω, σατραπείσω, to rule as satrap, G. or A.

σατράπης, ον, a satrap. 4.

Σάτυρος, ὁ, a Satyr, half man and half goat, companion of Bacchus.

σαφής, ἔς, clear, plain.

σαφῶς, clearly.

σβέννυμι (σβε-), σβέσω, ἐσβεσα, ἐσβηκα, ἐσβεσμαι, ἐσβέσθην, 2 a. ἐσβην, 2, to extinguish.

σε-αυτοῦ, ης, contr. σαντοῦ, ης, § 80, of thyself or yourself.

σεισμός, ὁ, a shaking, earth-quake.

σεῖω, σείω, etc., to shake.

σελήνη, ης (σέλας, brightness), the moon.

σιμενός, ὁ, ὄν (σέβομαι, to worship), holy, pious.

Σεῦθης, ον, Seuthes, a Thracian prince.

σημαίνω (σημαν-), σημαῶ, ἐσήμνηα, σεσημασμαι, ἐσημάνην, IV. (σημα, a sign), to give a signal, give notice, D. 41.

σημεῖον, τό (σημα, a sign), a sign, standard. 14.

σιγῶν, σιγῶμαι, etc., to be silent.

σιγή, ης, silence. 7.

Σικελία, ἄς, Sicily.

σίτος, ὁ, pl. σῖτα, τά, § 60, 2, corn, grain, food. 11. Para-site.

σκάφος, τό (σκάπτω, to dig), a hollow vessel, ship, boat.

σκεδάννυμι (σκεδα-), σκεδάσω or σκεδάω, ἐσκεδάσα, ἐσκεδάσμαι, ἐσκεδάσθην, 2, to scatter.

σκέλος, τό, a leg. 43.

σκέπασμα, ατος, τό (σκαπῶ, to cover, from σκέπας, a covering), a tent-cover.

σκέπτομαι (σκεπ-), III., a late pres., furnishing the rest of its tenses to σκοπέω, q. v. 29. Espry, sceptic.

σκευάω (σκευαδ-), σκευάσω, ἐσκευάσα, ἐσκευάσμαι, IV., prop. to use utensils, dress food; hence, to prepare.

σκευή, ης, equipment, dress.

σκεῦος, τό, a vessel or implement of any kind; pl. baggage, things.

σκευο-φόρος, ον (φέρω), carrying baggage; masc. as noun, a baggage-carrier; neut. as noun, a beast of burden; τὰ σκευοφόρα, the baggage-train, baggage.

σκηνέω, σκηνήσω, to quarter.

σκηνή, ης, a tent. 3. Scene.

σκηπτός, ὁ (σκήπτω, to fall, dart), a thunderbolt.

σκηπτοῦχος, ὁ (έχω), a sceptre-bearer.

σκήπτρον, τό (σκήπτω, to prop), a staff, sceptre.

σκιὰ, ἄς, shadow, shade. SKY.

σκοπέω, σκέφομαι, ἐσκεμμαι, ἐσκεψάμην, to look intently, ascertain, to see to, consider. 29. Scope.

σκοπός, ὁ, a scout.

σκῦλον, τό (σκέλλω, to flay), comm. pl., spoils.

σός, σή, σόν, § 82, thy, your, yours.

σοφία, ἄς, wisdom. Philo-sophy.

†σοφιστής, οὐ (σοφίζω, to make wise), a master of his craft, wise man. Sophist.

†Σοφο-κλής, εὐρυς, § 52, 2, κ. 3, Sophocles, the poet.

σοφός, ἡ, ὄν, wise.

σπανίζω (σπανιδ-), σπανίσω, IV. (σπάνεις, want), to lack, σ.

Σπάρτη, ης, Sparta.

†Σπαρτιάτης, ον, a Spartan.

σπάρτον, τό, a cord.

σπᾶω, σπάσω, etc., w. perf. and aor. pass. ἐσπασμαι, ἐσπάσθην, § 113, κ. 1, to draw. Spasm.

σπείρω (σπερ-), σπερῶ, ἐσπευμα, ἐσπαρμαι, 2 a. p. ἐσπάρην, IV., to sow.

σπένδω, σπέσω, ἐσπεισα, ἐσπεισμαι, to offer a libation, pour out as an offering; mid. to make a treaty.

σπεύδω, σπέσω, ἐσπευσα, to hasten, press on. 36.

σπονδή, ης (σπένδω), a libation; pl. a treaty, truce. 28.

†σπουδαιο-λογέω, σπουδαιολογῶ (λόγος), to engage in conversation earnestly.

†σπουδαίος, ἄ, ον, earnest, virtuous.

σπουδή, ης (σπεύδω), haste.

στα-, stem of ἵστημι, q. v.

†στάδιον, τό, pl. also οἱ στάδιαι, a stadium, as a measure of distance nearly a furlong.

†σταθμός, ὁ, a station, stopping-place; hence, a day's journey, stage. 12.

†στασιαῖος (στασιαδ-), στασιάζω, ἐστασίασα, ἐστασίακα, IV., to revolt, quarrel, be at odds.

†στάσις, εως, ἡ, dissension.

†σταυρῶμα, ατος, τό (σταυρῶ, to palisade, fr. σταυρός, a stake), a stockade.

στειβῶ (στιβ-), ἐστεψα, ἐστήβημαι, II., to tread, beat down.

στέλλω (στέλ-), στελῶ, ἐστειλα,

ἐσταλκα, ἐσταλμαι, 2 a. p. ἐστάλην, IV., to accoutre, send.

στενός, ἡ, ὄν, narrow. Stenography.

στέργω, στέρξω, ἐστερξα, 2 p. ἐστοργα, to love, of the natural love of parents and children.

στερίω, and στερίσκω (στερ-), VI., στερήσω, etc., w. 2 a. pass. ἐστέρην, to rob, deprive; pass. ἐστέρομαι, στερήσομαι, ἐστέρηναι, ἐστέρήθην, to be deprived of, be without, want, σ.

51. STEAL.

στέρνων, τό, the breast, chest.

στερῶς (στεμρός, firm), resolutely.

36.

στέφανος, ὁ (στέφω, to encircle), a crown.

†στέφανός, στεφανώσω, etc., to crown.

στίλη, ης (ἵστημι), a pillar.

στυγέλις, ἰδος, ἡ, a tiara, an ornament for the head.

στολάς, ἄδος, ἡ (στέλλω), a leather jerkin.

στολή, ης (στέλλω), a dress, garment. Stole.

στόλος, ὁ (στέλλω), preparation, an expedition. 39.

στόμα, ατος, τό, the mouth, van.

†στρατιά, ἄς, an expedition.

†στράτευμα, ατος, τό, prop. troops in the field, an army, host. 17.

†στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, etc., to make an expedition, ch. of the commander; mid. to make war, make or take part in an expedition, of both commander and soldiers. 31.

†στρατ-ηγέω, στρατηγῶ, to lead, command, σ. Stratagem.

†στρατ-ηγός, ὁ (ἡγέομαι), a leader of an army, general. 6.

†στρατιά, ἄς, an army in the field or on the march. 13.

†στρατιώτης, ον, a soldier. 4.

†στρατο-πεδῶ, στρατοπεδεύω, etc., to encamp, but comm. as dep. mid., to encamp, διvouαc. 15.

†στρατό-πεδον, τό (πέδον, ground), a camp, encampment. 28.

στρατός, ὁ, an army encamped or on the march.

†στρεπτός, ὁ, a necklace.

στρέφω, στρέψω, ἐστραμμαί, ἐστρέφην, 2 p. ἐστροφή (rare), 2 a. p. ἐστράφην, to turn, twist, pervert; mid. to face about. 47.

†στρεψί-δικος, ον (δίκη), perverting justice.

στρουθός, ὁ, ἡ, prop. any bird, as a sparrow, eagle; also an ostrich, when sometimes μέγας is added.

στυγνός, ἡ, ὄν (στυγέω, to hate), stern.

σύ, σοῦ, second pers. pron., § 79, 1, THOU, you.

συν-γίγνομαι, to meet, v.

συν-γράφω, to compile, draw up.

σύ-γε, i. e. σύ γε, you for your part.

συν-καλέω, to call together.

συν-κατα-στρέφω, comm. mid., to assist in subduing.

σύν-κειμαι, to be agreed upon; eis τὸ συγκείμενον, sc. χωρίον, to the place agreed upon; τὰ συγκείμενα, the things agreed upon, agreement.

συν-χωρέω, to go with, yield.

Συνένεσις, ιως, ὁ, Syennesis, a king of Cilicia.

συν-λαμβάνω, to arrest. Syllable.

συν-λέγω, to gather together, collect.

†συν-λογή, ης, a levy.

συν-βάλλω, to cast together; mid. to contribute. Symbol.

†συν-βουλευώ, to plan with, counsel, advise; mid. to consult with, v. 28.

συν-βουλή, ης, advice.

†συν-μαχία, ἄς, an alliance. 53.

συν-μάχομαι, to fight along with.

†σύν-μαχος, ὁ, an ally, auxiliary. 32.

συν-μίγνυμι, to mingle with, join, join battle, v. 52.

συν-πέμψω, to send with, A. D.

συν-πίπτω, to grapple with. Symptom.

σύν-πλεως, ων, very full.

συν-πορεύομαι, to proceed with, join in proceeding.

συν-πράττω, to assist in affecting, v.

συν-φέρω, to collect, be useful, to happen.

σύν-φημι, to acknowledge.

συν-φορά, ἄς (συν-φέρω), an event, mishap, misfortune.

σύν or σύν, prep. w. D., with, in company with, by aid of. In comp., with, together. Syn-.

συν-άγω, to bring together, collect.

συν-αθροίζω, to collect together.

συν-ακολουθεῖω, to follow closely, accompany, v.

συν-αντάω, συνήντησα (ἀντάω, to meet, ἀντί), to meet.

συν-ἀπ-εμ (εἶμι), to depart with.

σύν-δειπνος, ὁ (δείπνων), a table-companion.

σύν-εμ (εἶμι), to be with, v.; οἱ συνόντες, one's associates.

συν-εκ-βιβάζω, to join or aid in getting out. 35.

συν-ελαβόν, see συν-λαμβάνω.

συν-ελέξα, see συν-λέγω.

συν-ἐνήνεγμαι, see συμ-φέρω.

συν-ἐπι-τρίβω, to crush together, destroy utterly, ruin.

συν-έπομαι, to accompany, v.

συν-εργός, ὁ (ἐργον), a co-worker.

συν-έρχομαι, to come together, convene, go in a body.

σύν-εσις, εως, ἡ (συν-ἵστημι), under-standing.

†συν-εχής, ἐς, holding together, continuous; neut. as adv., unceasingly.
 συν-έχω, to constrain.
 συν-ἔλθον, see συν-έρχομαι.
 συν-θήκη, ἡ (συν-τίθημι), comm. pl., a treaty, compact.
 σύν-θημα, ατος, τό (συν-τίθημι), an agreement, password, watchword. 51.
 συν-ιημι, to understand.
 συν-ίστημι, to set together; mid. w. p. and 2 a. act., to assemble.
 System.
 σύν-οιδα, to be conscious with or to, D.
 συν-όντων, see σύν-ειμι.
 συν-ουσία, ας (σύν-ειμι), a being together, intercourse.
 συν-τάττω, to draw up. **Syntax.**
 συν-τίθημι, to put together; mid. to make an agreement, to compact.
 Synthetic.
 σύν-τομος, ον(τέμνω), concise, short.
 συν-τρίβω, to crush together.
 συν-ωφελίω, to join in benefiting; συνωφελῶ οὐδέν, to contribute no benefit.
 Συρακόσιος, ὁ, a Syracusan.
 †Συρία, ας, Syria.
 †Σύριος, ἄ, ον, Syrian.
 Σύρος, ὁ, a Syrian.
 συ-σκενῶω, comm. mid., to collect one's baggage, pack up, make ready to start.
 σφαῖρα, ας, a ball. **Sphere.**
 σφάγιον, τό (σφάττω), victim; pl. omens.
 σφάλω (σφαλ-), σφαλῶ, ἐσφαλα, ἐσφαλμαι, 2 a. p. ἐσφάλην, IV., to trip up, deceive; mid. and pass., to be thrown down, stumble, meet with a reverse. **FALL.**
 σφάττω and σφάζω (σφάγ-), σφάζω, ἐσφαξα, ἐσφαγμαι, ἐσφάχθην (rare), comm. 2 a. p. ἐσφάγην, IV., to slay, slaughter. 40.

σφείς, σφίστι, see οὐ.
 †σφενδονάω, σφενδονήσω, to use the sling, throw with a sling, sling.
 σφενδόνη, ἡ, a sling; by metonymy, the missile. 32.
 σφέτερος, ἄ, ον, poss. pron., § 82, their, their own.
 σφοδρός, ἄ, ὄν, vehement, severe; σφόδρα, neut. pl. w. changed accent, extremely, greatly, very much. 46.
 †σφοδρῶς, severely, savagely.
 σχίζω (σχιδ-), σχίσω, etc., IV., to split. 35.
 †σχολάζω (σχολαδ-), σχολάσω, ἐσχόλασα, ἐσχόλακα, IV., to be at leisure. **Scholastic.**
 σχολή, ἡς, leisure; σχολῆ, at leisure, slowly. **School.**
 σώω (σωδ-, σω-), σώσω, etc., w. a. p. ἐσώθην (σῶς), to save, preserve, keep safe, rescue, bring in safety, conduct safely; mid. to escape. 22.
 Σω-κράτης, εος, ὁ, Socrates.
 σῶμα, ατος, τό, the body. 51.
 σῶος, ἄ, ον, contr. σῶς, σῶν, safe and sound, safe.
 †σωτήρ, ἥρος, voc. σωτερ, ὁ (σῶζω), a savior.
 †σωτηρία, ας, safety, deliverance, preservation.
 †σωτήριος, ον, promising safety; σωτήρια, sc. ἱερά, thank-offerings for safety.
 σω-φρονέω, σωφρονήσω, to be wise. 55.
 †σω-φροσύνη, ἡς, wisdom, discreetness, self-control.
 σῶ-φρων, ον (σῶος, φρήν), sound-minded, wise, prudent, discreet.

T.

τά, τά-δε, see ὅδε.
 τάλαντον, τό, a talent, worth 60 minae, or 6000 drachmae, or about §1080.00.

τάλας, τάλαινα, τάλαν, § 67, wretched.
 τάναντία, by crasis for τὰ ἐναντία.
 τάξις, εως, ἡ (τάττω), arrangement, good order, discipline, rank, ranks, line, battle-array, division, band. 21.
 ταπεινῶω, ταπεινώσω (ταπεινός, humble), to humble.
 ταραττω (ταραχ-), τaráξω, etc., IV., to disturb, disorder, stir up, throw into confusion, trouble. 20.
 †τάραχος, ὁ, disturbance.
 Ταρσοί, οἱ, Tarsus, a city in Cilicia.
 τάττω (ταγ-), τάξω, etc., w. 2 a. pass. ἐτάγην, IV., to arrange, post, station, marshal, order, assign. 28.
 ταῦρος, ὁ, a bull. **STEER.**
 ταῦτα, see οὗτος.
 ταῦτα, ταῦτόν, by crasis for τὰ αὐτά, τὸ αὐτόν. **Tauto-log.**
 τάφος, ὁ (θάπτω), a tomb. **Epi-taph.**
 τάφρος, ἡ (θάπτω), a ditch, trench.
 †ταχίως, c. ἅπτον, s. τάχιστα, quickly, rapidly, suddenly; ὡς τάχιστα, as quickly as possible.
 ταχύς, εἰα, ὅ, § 73, 1, swift, quick; ταχύ, as adv., = ταχέως; τὴν ταχίστην, sc. ὁδόν, the quickest way, used adv. 35.
 ταῦς, ὁ, a pea-cock.
 τέ, post-posit. encl. conj., and; τὲ ...τέ or τὲ...καί, both...and.
 Τεγῆα, ας, Tegea, a city in Arcadia.
 †Τεγεάτης, ον, a man of Tegea.
 τεθνηκα, τεθνήκω, τεθνάναι, see θνήσκω.
 τέθραμμα, see τρέφω.
 τέθρ-ιππον, τό (τέτταρες, ἵππος), a four-horse chariot. 26.
 τείνω (τεν-), τενῶ, εἵττω, τέτακα, τέταμαι, ἐτάθην, IV., to stretch. 41.
 Τόνε, tonic.
 τεῖχος, τό, a wall for defence, fortress, fort. 19. **DIKE.**

†τεκμαίρομαι (τεκμαρ-), τεκμαροῦμαι, ἐτεκμηράμην, IV., to judge, conclude.
 τέκμαρ, indecl., τό, a sure sign.
 †τεκμηρίον, τό, a sure sign, positive proof. 42.
 τέκνον, τό (τίκτω), a child.
 τελέθω, to arise, come forth.
 †τελευταῖος, ἄ, ον, final, rearmost; οἱ τελευταῖοι, the rear.
 †τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, etc., to end, finish life, die. 10.
 †τελευτή, ἡς, the end.
 †τελέω, τελέσω or τελῶ, ἐτέλεσα, πετέλεκα, τετέλεσμαι, ἐτετέλεσθην, to finish, fulfil an obligation, pay. 32.
 τέλος, τό (τέλλω, to accomplish), end, accomplishment, tax, burden; pl. by metonymy, magistrates. 19.
 τέμνω (τεμ-, τμε-), τεμῶ, τέμνηκα, τέμνημαι, ἐτέμην, 2 a. εἵμεν or ἐταμον, V., to cut. 48. **A-tom.**
 τέρω, τέρω, ἐτέρω, ἐτέρωθην, to delight. **TRUST.**
 †τερψί-νοος, ον, gladdening the heart.
 †τέταρτος, η, ον, fourth.
 †τέτρα-κόσιοι, αι, α (ἐκατόν), four hundred.
 †τέτταρα, αρα, § 77, 1, **FOUR. Tetr-arch.**
 τεύξομαι, see τυγχάνω.
 τέχνη, ἡς (τίκτω), art, skill, trade. **Technical.**
 †τεχνίτης, ον, an artificer, workman.
 τήκω (τακ-), τήξω, ἐτήξα, ἐτήχθην (rare), 2 p. τέτηκα, 2 a. p. ἐτάκην, II., to melt; 2 p. to be melted. 47. **THAW.**
 τήμερον (τ-, a demon. pron. prefix, and ἡμέρα), to-day. 22.
 Τίγρις, ἥτος, ὁ, the Tigris.
 τίθημι (θε-), θήσω, ἔθηκα, τίθεικα, τίθειμαι, ἐτίθην, 1, to put, place, enact; τίθειμαι τὰ ὅπλα, lit., to ground

arms, i. e. to stand with spear and shield resting on the ground; then, to take up a military position, to appear under arms. Do, thesis.

τίκτω (τεκ-), τέξομαι, έτεξα (rare), έτέχθην (rare), 2 p. τέτοκα, 2 a. έτεκον, III., to beget, bring forth, produce.

τὸλω (τιλ-), τίλω, έτίλα, τέτιλμαι, έτίλθην, IV., to pluck, torment.

τίμιω, τίμω, etc., to honor. 10.

τίμη, ης (τίω, to pay honor), honor.

τίμιος, α, ου, in honor.

τίμω-ωρῶ, τίμωσω, etc., to help, avenge; mid. take vengeance, take vengeance on, punish; pass. to be punished.

τίμω-ωρῶ, ας, punishment.

τίμω-ωρῶ, ου (αἰρω), upholding honor, helping.

τίς, τί, inter. pron., § 84, who? which? what? τί, as adv., why?

τίς, τί, indef. pron., § 84, some, any, a certain; τίς, as noun, some or any one; τί, as noun, something, anything, as adv., at all.

Τισσαφέρνης, εος, acc. ην and η, ό, Tissaphernes, a Persian satrap.

τιτρώσκω (τρο-), τρώω, έτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, έτρώθην, VI., to wound. 48.

τοί, post-posit. encl. particle, in truth, indeed, surely.

τοί-νυν, post-posit. conj., therefore.

τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε, demon. pron., § 87, 1, such, as follows.

τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιούτων or τοιούτω, demon. pron., § 87, 1, such, as precedes.

τολμῶ, τολμῶω (τόλμα, boldness), to venture, dare. 37.

Τολμίδης, ου, Tolmides.

τόξενμα, ατος, τό, an arrow.

τόξενω, τοξέωω, τόξενσα, τετόξενμαι, to shoot with a bow, shoot. 7.

τοξική, ης, sc. τέχνη, bowmanship.

τόξον, τό, a bow. 13.

τοξότης, ου, a Bowman, archer. 7.

τόπος, ό, a place, region, district.

Topic.

τοσούτος, τοσαύτη, τοσούτων or τοσούτω, demon. pron., § 87, 1, so much, great, or large, pl. so many; τοσούτων, so much space; τοσούτω, § 188, 2, by so much, the.

τότε, at that time, then; τότε μέν...

τοτέ δέ, at one time...at another.

τού-, by crasis for τὸ ἐ- or τὸ ὁ-.

τράγημα, ατος, τό (τρώω, 2 a. έτραγον, to gnaw), comm. pl., dried fruits, sweet-meats.

τράπεζα, ης (τέταπες and πέζα, foot), a table.

τραῦμα, ατος, τό (τιτρώσκω), a wound. 54.

τραφήναι, see τρέφω.

τράχηλος, ό, the neck, throat.

τρεῖς, τρία, § 77, 1, THREE.

τρέπω, τρέψω, έτρεψα, τέτροφα or

τέτραφα, τέτραμαι, έτρέφθην, 2 a. mid. έτραπόμην, 2 a. pass. έτρέπην, to turn; mid. betake one's self, sometimes put to flight; εἰς φυγὴν τρέπω, to put to flight. 46.

τρέφω (τρεφ- for θρεφ-), θρέψω, έθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέτραμαι, έτρέφθην (rare), 2 a. p. έτρέφην, to bring up, support, keep; mid. to subsist.

τρέχω (τρεχ- for θρεχ-, δραμ-), δραμούμαι, έθρεξα (rare), -δεδράμηνκα, -δεδράμηνμαι, 2 a. έδραμον, VIII., to run. 2.

τριάκοντα (τρεῖς), thirty.

τριά-κόσιοι, αι, a (τρεῖς, εκατόν), three hundred.

τριβή, ης, a rubbing, constant practice.

τριβω (τριβ-), τρίψω, έτριψα, τέτριψα, τέτριμμαι, έτριφθην, w. 2 a. p. έτριβην, II., to rub, thrash, as corn.

†τρι-ήρης, εος, ή, § 52, 2 (άρ- in άρारीσκω, to join), a trireme, a ship.

†Τρίν-ακρία, ας, Trinacria, another name for the island of Sicily.

τρίς, three times, thrice.

†τρις-άμενος, η, ου, three times as glad.

†τρις-χίλιοι, αι, a, three thousand.

τρίτος, η, ου (τρεῖς), third.

Τροία, ας, Troy.

†τρόπαιον, τό, a trophy.

τροπή, ης (τρέπω), defeat, rout.

τρόπος, ό (τρέπω), a turn, manner; disposition, character, habit.

42. Trope.

τροφή, ης (τρέφω), food, support.

τρόχος, ό (τρέχω), a wheel.

τρύπα, τρύπῃω (τρύπα, a hole,

τρίω, to wear out), to bore.

τρυφή, ης (θρύπτω, to break in pieces), luxury.

Τρωικός, ή, όν (Τρός, Τρος, the founder of Troy), Trojan.

τυχάνω (τυχ-), τείξομαι, περι-χρηκα or τέτευχα, 2 a. έτυχον, V. II., to hit, obtain, receive, happen,

chance, α. 45.

τύραννος, ό, a tyrant.

τύρος, ό, a cheese.

τύρσις, ως, ή, a tower.

τυφλός, τυφλώω (τυφλός, blind), to make blind, blind.

τύχη, ης (τυγχάνω), fortune, luck, lot.

Υ.

†ύβρις (ύβριδ-), ύβριώ, etc., IV., to insult. 35.

ύβρις, εως, ή, insolence.

†ύβριστότατος, η, ου, s. as if fr. ύβριστος, most insolent.

†ύδρο-φορέω, ύδροφορήσω (φέρω), to fetch water.

ύδωρ, ύδατος, τό, WATER.

υῖός, ό, reg., but also w. forms as if fr. υἱός, υἱός, a son. 8.

ύλη, ης, a wood.

ύληεις, εσσα or εις, εν, woody.

υῖαίς, υῖαίς, see σῦ.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, υῖαίς, see σῦ.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

υῖαίς, α, ου, poss. pron., § 82, your, yours.

ὑπο-λύω, to loosen below; mid. to untie one's shoes.

ὑπο-μένω, to be patient under, endure.

ὑπο-σπεύω, υποσπεύω, § 105, 1, x. 2 (ὑπο-σπας, suspicious, ὑφ-οράω, to suspect), to suspect, apprehend, be apprehensive.

ὑπό-σπονδος, ον (σπονδή), under a truce.

ὑπο-χείριος, ον (χείρ), subject to.

ὑπο-οχος, ον (εχω), subject to.

ὑπο-ψιά, ἄς (ὑφ-οράω, to suspect), suspicion, apprehension. 15.

ἑξῆς, ἄ, ον, following, next, second; τῇ ἑξῆς, on the next day.

ἕστερος, ἄ, ον (ὑπό, § 73, 2), later; ἕστερον, subsequently.

ὑφ-ίστημι, to send under; mid. yield, D.

ὑφ-ίστημι, to put under; mid. w. p. and 2 a. act., to undertake.

ὑψος, τό (akin to ὑψι, on high), height. 19.

Φ.

φαίην, see φημί.

φαίω (φαν-), φανῶ, ἐφηνά, πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάντην, 2 p. πέφηναι intr., 2 a. p. ἐφάνην, IV., to show; mid. to show one's self, appear, be seen. 47. Phenomenon.

φάλαγξ, ἄγρος, ἡ, a line of battle, phalanx; κατά φάλαγγα, in line of battle. 16.

φανερός, ἄ, ὄν (φαίνω), apparent, in sight, visible, manifest, plain, conspicuous. 25.

φάρμακον, τό, a medicine. Pharmacy.

Φαρναβάζος, ὁ, Pharnabazus, a satrap of north-western Asia Minor.

φάσκω (φα-), VI. (φημί), to say, state, allege. 44.

Φάσις, ἰδος or ἰος, ὁ, the Phasis, a river in Armenia.

φαῦλος, ἡ, ον, trifling, bad.

φέρω (οί-, ἐνεκ-, ἐνεγκ- for ἐν-ενεκ-), αἶσα, ἡνεγκα, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεμαι, ἡνέχθη, 2 a. ἡνεγκον, VIII., to BEAR, carry, endure, produce, bring. 4. Peri-phery.

φεῦ, interj., alas!

φεύγω (φυγ-), φεύχομαι or φευξομαι, 2 p. πέφευγα, 2 a. ἐφυγον, II., to flee, retreat, flee from, fly, shun, avoid, be banished. 45.

φεύγων, οντος, ὁ, a fugitive, exile, pt of foregoing; for the voc. sing., see § 48, 2 b, second paragraph. 16. Bow.

φημί (φα-), φήσω, ἐφησα, § 127, IV., to say, affirm, say yes; οὐ φημι, to decline, refuse, deny.

φθάνω (φθα-), φθάσω and φθήσομαι, ἐφθασα, 2 a. act. ἐφθην, V., to anticipate; often to be translated by an adv., before, sooner, previously, § 279, 4. 49.

φθαρτός, ἡ, ὄν (φθείρω, to destroy), destructible.

φθέγγομαι, φθέγχομαι, etc., to sound, raise a cry, shout. Di-phthong.

†φθονέω, φθονήσω, ἐφθόνησα, ἐφθονήθη, to envy.

φθόνος, ὁ, envy.

φιάλη, ἡς, a broad, shallow bowl.

φιλάτερος, a comparative of φίλος, § 71, x. 2.

φιλ-ἀργυρος, ον (φίλος, ἀργυρος), fond of money.

φιλέω, φιλήσω, etc. (φίλος), to love, prop. of the love of friends. 18.

φιλία, ἄς (φίλος), friendship.

φίλιος, ἄ, ον (φίλος), friendly.

φιλιππος, ον (φίλος, ἵππος), fond of horses.

†Φίλιππος, ὁ, Philip. Philip-pie.

φιλό-θρηος, ον (φίλος, θήρᾱ, hunting, fr. θήρ), fond of hunting.

φιλο-κερδής, ἔς (φίλος, κέρδος), greedy of gain.

φιλο-κίνδυνος, ον (φίλος, κίνδυνος), fond of danger.

φιλο-μαθής, ἔς (φίλος, μαθήναι), fond of learning.

φιλομητᾶ, ἄς, the nightingale.

φίλος, ἡ, ον, § 73, 1, loved, beloved, dear, actively well-disposed; φίλος, ὁ, a friend. 11. Phil-, philo-.

†φιλο-σοφία, ἄς, the love of wisdom, philosophy.

†φιλό-σοφος, ον, fond of wisdom; masc. as noun, a philosopher.

†φιλό-τιμος, ον (τιμή), honor-loving.

φλέψ, φλεβός, ἡ, a vein.

†φλυαρία, φλυαρήσω, to talk nonsense.

†φλυαρία, ἄς, silly talk, pl. fooleries, nonsense. 54.

φλύαρος, ὁ (φλύω, to bubble), babbling.

†φοβερός, ἄ, ὄν, fearful, terrible, alarming. 30.

†φοβέω, φοβήσω, ἐφόβησα, πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβήθη, to frighten; mid. as dep., w. a. p., to fear, dread. 26.

φόβος, ὁ (φέβομαι, to flee affrighted), fear, fright. 50.

φονίκεος, ἄ, ον, contr. φονικόος, ἡ, οἶν, purple.

Φοινίξ, ἱκος, ὁ, a Phoenician; as common noun, φοινίξ, the palm-tree.

φονεύω, φονεύσω, etc. (φόνος, murder, cf. φένω, obs., to slay), to kill. BANE.

φράζω (φραδ-), φράσω, etc., IV., to tell, D. 40. Phrase.

φρήν, φρονέω, ἡ, prop. the diaphragm; also, comm. pl., the mind, heart.

†φρονέω, φρονήσω, ἐφρόνησα, πεφρό-

νηκα, to think; μέγα φρονέω, to be haughty-minded; κακῶς φρονέω, to be evil-minded.

†φρόνησις, εως, ἡ, wisdom, prudence.

†φροντίζω (φροντιδ-), φροντιῶ, ἐφρόντισα, πεφρόντισκα, IV., to take thought for, be anxious, c.

†φροντίς, ἰδος, ἡ, thought.

†φρούρ-αρχος, ὁ (ἄρχω), the commander of a garrison. 27.

φρουρός, ὁ (προ-οράω), a garrison-soldier.

†Φρυγία, ἄς, Phrygia.

†Φρύγιος, ἄ, ον, Phrygian.

Φρύξ, υγός, ὁ, a Phrygian.

φυγάς, ἄδος, ὁ (φεύγω), an exile, fugitive. 17.

φυγή, ἡς (φεύγω), flight.

φυλακή, ἡς, prop. a guarding; hence a guard, garrison, in the collective sense.

†φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, ἡ, a guard, watcher, used of the individual. 16.

φυλάττω (φυλακ-), φυλάξω, etc., IV., to guard, keep guard; mid. to guard one's self against. 34.

†φυσιο-λόγος, ον, inquiring into nature. Physiology.

†φύσις, εως, ἡ, nature.

†φυτόν, τό, a plant.

φῶω, φῶσω, ἐφῶσα, πέφικα, 2 a. ἐφῶν, 2 a. p. ἐφῶην, to produce; perf. and 2 a. intrans., to BE.

φωνή, ἡς, a sound, the voice, speech, language. 10. Phonetic.

φῶρ, φῶρς, ὁ, a thief.

φῶς, φωτός, τό, light. Photograph.

Χ.

χαίρω (χαρ-), χαίρῶω, κεχάρηκα, κεχάρημαι and κέχαρμαι, 2 a. p. ἐχάρην, IV., to rejoice. YEARN.

Χαλδαίος, οί, the Chaldeans.

†χαλεπαίνω (χαλεπαν-), χαλεπανῶ,

ἐχαλέπηνα, ἐχαλεπάνθην, IV., to be angry, D.

χαλεπός, ἡ, ὅν, hard, difficult, grievous, severe, harsh, bitter, angry, cross, cruel. 32.

†χαλεπώς, grievously, severely, exceedingly; χαλεπώς φέρω, to be distressed.

χαλινός, ὁ, a bridle.

†χαλκεός, ἄ, ον, contr. χαλκοῦς, ἡ, οὖν, of bronze, bronze.

χαλκός, ὁ, bronze.

†χαλκωμα, ατος, τό, a bronze utensil. 43.

Χάλος, ὁ, the river Chalus.

Χάλυψ, υβος, ὁ, a Chalybian.

Chalybeate.

χαράδρα, ἄς (χαράττω, to cut), a ravine.

†χαρίαις, εσσα, εν, § 67, 2, graceful, pleasing, clever.

†χαρίεντως, pleasingly.

†χαρίζομαι (χαρίζω), χαρισῶμαι, IV., to gratify, oblige, indulge.

χάρις, ιτος, ἡ (χαίρω), grace, favor, gratitude; χάριν οἶδα, to be grateful; χάριν ἔχω, to feel gratitude. 17. Eucharist.

χειμών, ὄνος, ὁ, winter, storm.

χείρ, χειρός, gen. and dat. dual χειροῖν, dat. pl. χειρσί, ἡ, the hand. 39.

†Χειρί-σοφος, ὁ, Chirisophus, a Spartan general in the army of Cyrus the Younger.

†χειρο-πληθής, ἐς (πλήθω), filling the hand.

†χειρο-τονέω, χειροτονήσω (τείνω), to hold up the hand, elect.

†χειρώω, χειρώσω, but comm. mid. as dep. χειρόομαι, χειρώσομαι, etc., to get in hand, subdue.

χείρων, ον, inferior, c. of κακός.

Χερρό-νησος, ἡ, the Thracian Chersonesus.

χθες, yesterday.

χθών, χθονός, ἡ, land, country.

χίλιοι, αι, α, a thousand.

χίλος, ὁ, fodder; ξηρός χίλος, dried grass, hay.

χίμαιρα, ἄς, a she-goat: the chimæra.

χιτών, ὄνος, ὁ, a tunic.

χιών, ὄνος, ἡ, snow. 55.

†χορευτής, οὔ, a choral dancer.

†χορεύω, χορεύσω, etc., to dance.

†χορο-διδάσκαλος, ὁ, a chorus-master.

χορός, ὁ, either a circular dance or a band of dancers, chorus.

χόρτος, ὁ, fodder, grass.

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, etc., § 98, N. 2, to use, treat, employ, make use of, have the service of, D. 26.

χρή, impers., χρήσει, imperf. ἐχρήν or χρήν, it is necessary, one must, should, ought.

χρηζέω (χρηζέω), χρήσω, ἐχρησα, IV., to want, wish, desire. 29.

χρήμα, ατος, τό (χράομαι), a thing used, comm. pl., things, goods, possessions, means, property, wealth, money. 27.

χρήναι, see χρή.

χρήσιμος, η, ον (χράομαι), useful.

χρηστήριον, τό (χράω, to give an oracle), the seat of an oracle, an oracle.

χρηστός, ἡ, ὅν (χράομαι), useful, worthy, good.

χρόνος, ὁ, time. 31. Chronic.

†χρυσέος, ἄ, ον, contr. χρυσοῦς, ἡ, οὖν, of gold, gold.

†χρυσόν, τό, a piece of gold, gold, golden. 6.

χρυσός, ὁ, GOLD. Chryso-lite.

†χρυσό-χάλινος, ον, with gold-studded bridle.

χωλός, ἡ, ὅν, lame.

χώρα, ἄς (cf. χώρος), a country. 3. χωρέω (χώρος), χωρήσω or χωρήσομαι, etc., to give place, move on, go.

χωρίον (χώρος), τό, a confined place, stronghold, spot.

χωρίς, apart, apart from.

χώρος, ὁ, room, space, place.

Ψ.

Ψάρος, ὁ, the river Psarus.

ψέγω, ψέξω, ἐψεξα, ἐψέγμαι, to blame.

ψέλιον, τό, a bracelet. 9.

†ψευδής, ἐς, false. 24.

ψεύδω, ψεύσω, ἐψενσα, ἐψενσμαι, ἐψεύσθην, to deceive; mid. to deceive, lie. 31. Pseud-onyme.

†ψεύστης, ον, a liar.

ψηφίζω (ψηφίζω), ψηφῶ, etc., IV. (ψηφος, a pebble, from ψάω, to rub), comm. mid. as dep., to vote, decree, resolve, decide.

†ψηφίσμα, ατος, τό, a decree.

ψιλός, ἡ, ὅν, bare. Epsilon.

ψόφος, ὁ, a noise.

ψυχή, ἡς (ψύχω, to breathe), soul, life. Psycho-logy.

ψύχος, τό (ψύχω, to blow), cold.

†ψυχρός, ἄ, ὅν, cold.

Ω.

ὦ, interjection, O.

ὦδε (ὠδε), thus, as follows.

ὠδή, ἡς (ὠδω), a song. Ode.

ὠέτο, ὠήθη, see οἴομαι.

ὠέω (ὠθ-), ὠσω, ὠσω, ὠσωμαι, ὠσθην, VII., to push. 48.

ὦν, part. of εἰμί.

ὠνέομαι, ὠνήσομαι, ὠνέμαι, ὠνή-

σθην, w. 2 a. mid. ἐπρίμην from a stem πρια- which has no present (ὠνος, price), to buy, purchase. 49. ὠνός, ἄ, ον (ὠνος, price), to be bought; τὰ ὠνά, wares.

ὠρᾶ, ἄς, a proper time, time, hour, w. ἐστὶ often omitted. Horoscope.

ὥς, proclitic, I. as a rel. adv., as, used (1) in elliptical expressions, as ὥς ἐπος εἰπεῖν, so to speak, § 268; (2) with participles, § 277, N. 2; (3) as a preposition, to, § 191, III. 2; (4) to strengthen a superlative, as ὥς τάχιστα, as quickly as possible.

II. ὥς is used as a conj. (1) to express a fact like ὅτι, that; (2) in a final clause like ἵνα, in order that; (3) w. the inf. generally to express result like ὥστε, so that, but sometimes purpose, so as, § 266, N. 1; in a causal clause, since, or a temporal clause, when, or in the sense of ὅπως, how. III. ὥς w. numerals has the meaning of about.

†ὠσ-περ, rel. adv., just as.

†ὠσ-τε, conj. expressing result, (1) w. the inf., so as, § 266, 1; (2) w. the indic., so that, consequently, wherefore, § 237.

ὥτε, in the phrase ἐφ' ὥτε, on condition that, for the purpose of, § 267.

ὠτὶς, ἴδος, ἡ, a bastard.

ὠφέλειω, ὠφελήσω, etc. (ὠφελος), to benefit, aid, help. 38.

†ὠφέλημα, ατος, τό, an advantage, good.

†ὠφέλιμος, η or υς, ον, serviceable.

II. ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY.

For fuller information in regard to the Greek words here given, consult the foregoing Vocabulary. In case of *synonymes*, when the difference of use is not here pointed out, the *first* or *etymological* meaning of the Greek words should be determined from the preceding Vocabulary, and so the proper word selected. Occasionally the words are interchangeable.

Abandon	A.	Artaxerxes
Abandon, λείπω.	Against, ἐπὶ or πρὸς.	Another, ἄλλος; one —, ἀλλήλων.
Able, be —, δύναμαι.	Age, old —, γῆρας; free from old —, ἀγήρως.	Answer, — or give —, ἀποκρίνομαι.
Abolish, λίσω.	Agree, ὁμολογέω; be agreed upon, σύγκειμαι.	Ant, μύρμηξ.
About, ἀμφὶ or περὶ; be —, μέλλω.	Aid, βοήθεια; ὠφελέω; — in getting out, συνεκβιβάζω; with the or by — of, σὺν.	Anxious, be —, φροντίζω.
Above, ὑπέρ.	Aim, — at, ἐπίεμαι.	Any, τις; — one or body or thing, τις, τι.
Abundance, ἀφθονία.	All, πᾶς; on — sides, πάντοθεν.	Apparent, φανερός.
Abuse, λοιδορέω.	Allege, φάσκω.	Appear, φαίνομαι or ἐπιφαίνομαι.
Accomplish, ἐπιτελέω, περαίνω, or ποιέω, the last in the sense of simply to do.	Allow, περιοράω.	Appoint, καθίστημι.
Accord, of one's own —, ἐκόν.	Ally, σύμμαχος.	Apprehension, ὑποψία.
According, — to, κατά.	Alone, μόνος.	Apprehensive, be —, ἐννοέομαι.
Accordingly, ὅθι or οὖν.	Along, παρά; up —, ἀνά.	Approach, πλησιάζω or πρόσκειμαι.
Account, — happy, μακαρίζω; on — of, διὰ.	Already, ἤδη.	Arise, ἀνίσταμαι.
Accuser, κατήγορος.	Also, καί.	Arm, ἐπλίζω; fully —, καθοπλίζω; arms, ὅπλα.
Acknowledge, ὁμολογέω.	Always, ἀεί.	Army, στρατός, στρατιά, or στράτευμα.
Action, ἔργον.	Among, ἐν, παρά, or εἰς.	Arouse, ἀνίστημι.
Admiration, worthy of —, ἀξιοθαύμαστος.	And, καί, the reg. and stronger word, but sometimes δέ; — then, εἴτα δέ; — yet, μέντοι.	Arrange, τάττω.
Admire, θαυμάζω.	Anger, ὀργή.	Arrangement, τάξις.
Adorn, κοσμέω.	Angry, be —, χαλεπαίνω.	Arrest, συλλαμβάνω.
Advantage, ἀγαθόν.	Animal, θηρίον, a wild animal; ζῷον, a living being.	Arrive, ἀφικνέομαι.
Affair, πρᾶγμα.	Announce, ἀγγέλλω or ἀπαγγέλλω.	Arrow, τόξενμα.
Affection, with —, προσφιλέως.		Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρξης.
Affirm, φημί.		
Afford, παρέχω.		
After, μετά.		
Again, πάλιν.		

As, ὥς; (as much) —, ὅσος; — ... — possible, ὥς or ὅτι with superlative.	Basket, κάπεον.	Blame, μέφομαι.
Ascertain, πυνθάνομαι.	Bathe, λούομαι.	Blessed, μάκαρ.
Ask, ἑρωτάω, to inquire or question; ζητέω, to ask for, ask to see, seek; αἰτέω, to ask some one for something.	Battle, μάχη.	Blind, — or make —, τυφλός.
Ass, ὄνος.	Be, εἰμί; — at hand, παρίεμι.	Blow, πλῆγῃ.
Assamble, ἀθροίζω.	Bear, φέρω.	Boat, πλοῖον.
Assembly, ἐκκλησία.	Beast, wild —, θηρίον; — of burden, ὑπόζυγον.	Body, σῶμα.
At, ἐν, εἰς, ἐπὶ, or πρὸς.	Beat, παίω.	Bone, ὀστέον.
Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος.	Beautiful, καλός.	Book, βιβλίον.
Athens, Ἀθῆναι; to —, Ἀθῆναζε; at —, Ἀθῆνῃς.	Because, ὅτι.	Bore, τρυπάω.
Athlete, ἀθλητής.	Become, γίγνομαι.	Both, ἄμφω or ἀμφοτέρω; on — sides, ἀμφοτέρωθεν; — ... and, καὶ ... καί, or τὲ ... καί.
Attack, ἐπιτίθεμαι; — or make the —, ἐπιέμι.	Befit, πρέπει; it is befitting, πρέπει.	Bow, τόξον.
Attempt, ἐπιχειρέω or πειράομαι.	Before, πρὸ; πρόσθεν or πρότερον; πρὶν.	Bowl, κρατήρ.
Attention, give — to, ἐπιμελέομαι.	Beg, — off, ἐξαίττομαι.	Bowman, τοξότης.
Authority, royal —, βασιλεία.	Beget, τίκτω.	Boy, παῖς.
Await, μένω, in the general sense; δέχομαι, the attack of an enemy.	Begin, ἀρχομαι.	Brave, ἀγαθός.
Axe, ἀξίνη.	Beginning, ἀρχή.	Bravely, ἀνδρείως.
	Behalf, in — of, ὑπέρ.	Brazen, χάλκεος.
	Behavior, good —, εὐκοσμία.	Breadth, εὖρος.
	Behind, leave —, καταλείπω.	Break, λίσω.
	Believe, νομίζω.	Breakfast, without —, ἀνάριστος.
	Benefactor, εὐεργέτης.	Breast, μαστός.
	Benefit, ὠφελέω.	Breastplate, θώραξ; put on one's —, θωρακίζομαι.
	Beseech, ἱκετεύω.	Brick, πλίνθος, adjec. —.
	Beside, παρά.	Bridge, γέφυρα.
	Besides, πρὸς.	Bring, ἄγω, prop. to lead, conduct, while φέρω signifies to bear, carry; — about, ποιέω; — back word, ἀπαγγέλλω; — in safety, σώζω; — together, συνάγω.
	Besiege, πολιορκέω.	Broad, εὐρύς.
	Bestow, — upon, πορίζω.	Brother, ἀδελφός.
	Betake, — one's self, τρέπομαι.	Build, ἐποικοδομέω.
	Betray, προδίδωμι.	Bind, δέω.
	Better, see Good.	Bird, ὄρνις.
	Between, μεταξύ.	Black, μέλας.
	Beware, εὐλαβέομαι.	
	Bid, κελεύω.	
	Banish, ἐκβάλλω.	
	Barbarian, βάρβαρος or βαρβαρικός.	

Burst, — *through* or *open*, κατασχίζω.

Bury, θάπτω.

Bustard, ώτις.

But, δέ or αλλά, the latter being the stronger word; — *also*, αλλά και.

Buy, ώτομαι.

By, υπό, with a. of the agent, or παρά; — *land and sea*, κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν.

C.

Call, comm. καλέω, in the sense both of summoning and naming; sometimes λέγω, but in the sense only of naming; — *out*, βοάω; — *together*, συγκαλέω; — *an assembly*, ἐκκλησίαν ποίω.

Camp, στρατόπεδον.

Captain, λοχαγός.

Captive, αἰχμάλωτος.

Capture, λαμβάνω; *be captured*, ἀλίσκομαι.

Care, — *for*, ἐπιμελλέομαι.

Carry, φέρω, in the general sense, while ἄγω signifies to convey by carriage; — *back word*, ἀπαγγέλλω; — *over*, διαβιβάζω.

Case, in *that* —, οὕτως.

Cast, — or — *aside*, ρίπτω or ριπτεύω.

Catch, θηράω.

Cattle, βούες or κτήνος, both in plur., the former the general

word, the latter property in cattle.

Cause, αἰτία.

Cavalry, ἵππικός, adjective; ἵππεις (lit. *horsemen*).

Cease, παύομαι.

Celaenae, Κελαιναί.

Certain, α —, τις.

Chalus, Χάλος.

Chance, τυγχάνω.

Change, μετατίθημι.

Charge, ἱεμαι.

Chariot, ἄρμα; *four-horse* —, τέθριππον.

Chase, διώκω.

Chastise, κολάζω.

Child, commonly παῖς, but sometimes τέκνον (prop. that which is born, a bairn), or παιδίον (prop. the dim.); *little* —, παιδίον.

Choose, αἰρέομαι.

Choral, — *dancer*, χορευτής.

Cilicia, Κιλικία.

Cilician, — *woman* or *queen*, Κίλισσα.

Citizen, πολίτης.

City, πόλις, used either of the place or of the inhabitants, or of the two together, a town, city, state; ἄστυ, of the place only.

Clear, σαφής; *make* —, δηλόω.

Clearchus, Κλέαρχος.

Close, κλείω.

Close, — *together*, ἀθρόος.

Cloud, νεφέλη; — *of dust*, κονιορτός.

Cock, ἀλεκτρών.

Collect, συλλέγω or ἀθροίζω; — *together*, συναθροίζω.

Come, έρχομαι, έμν, ήνω; *be* or *have* —, ήνω; — *together*, συνέρχομαι; — *along*, παρέρχομαι; — *on*, προσέρχομαι, έπειμι, or πρόσπειμι; — *to an end*, λήγω.

Command, κελεύω, to bid, order, but άρχω, to rule.

Commander, άρχων.

Commend, ενανεύω.

Commit, — *error*, άμαρτάνω.

Common, κοινός.

Companion, έταίρος.

Company, λόχος; *in* — *with*, σύν.

Compel, αναγκάζω.

Compose, γράφω.

Comrade, έταίρος.

Conceal, κρύπτω.

Condemn, — *to death*, θανατώω.

Condition, *on* — *that*, έφ' ή.

Conquer, νικάω.

Conscious, *be* — *to*, συν-οιδα.

Consider, σκοπέω, to look intently, observe, but νομίζω, to regard.

Constant, βέβαιος.

Consult, — *with*, συμβουλεύομαι.

Contain, έχω.

Contend, αγωνίζομαι.

Contest, άγών; *judge of* a —, άγωνοθέτης.

Continue, διατελέω.

Converse, διαλέγομαι.

Convict, έλέγχο; *be convicted*, ἀλίσκομαι.

Corn, σίτος.

Corrupt, κακός.

Costly, πολυτελής.

Country, χώρα, lands, territory, but πατρίς, one's fatherland.

Courage, άρετή.

Courageous, θαρραλός.

Courageously, θαρραλέως.

Covetousness, πλεονεξία.

Cowardly, κακός.

Co-worker, συνεργός.

Crag, πέτρα.

Criminal, κακούργος.

Cross, διαβαίνω.

Cultivate, άσκέω.

Current, ρόος.

Cut, — *to pieces* or *down*, κατακόπτω; — *off*, αποκόπτω.

Cydnus, Κύδνος.

Cyrus, Κύρος.

D.

Dagger, μάχαιρα.

Dancer, choral —, χορευτής.

Danger, κίνδυνος; *fond of* —, φιλοκίνδυνος.

Daric, δαρεικός.

Darius, Δαρείος.

Dark, κνέφας.

Daughter, θυγάτηρ.

Day, ήμέρα.

Daybreak, *at* —, άμα ή ήμέρα.

Dead, νεκρός; *the* —, οι τεθνηκότες; *be* —, τεθνηκέναι or τεθνάναι.

Deal, — *out*, νέμω.

Death, θάνατος; *condemn to* —, θανατώω; *put to* —, αποκτείνω; *suffer* —, αποθνήσκω.

Deceive, εξαπατάω, or ψεύδω, to deceive by lying; — *grossly*, or *completely*, εξαπατάω.

Declare, αποδείκνυμι or αποφαίνομαι.

Decree, ψήφισμα.

Deed, έργον.

Deep, βαθύς.

Defeat, νικάω; *be defeated*, ήττάομαι.

Defend, άμύνω.

Delay, μέλλω, to be on the point of doing a thing, without actually doing it; διατρίβω, to spend one's time, tarry; — *one's match*, επέχω της πορείας.

Deliberate, βουλευέομαι.

Delight, τέρπω.

Deliver, — *over*, παραδίδωμι.

Deliverance, σωτηρία.

Delphi, Δελφοί.

Democracy, δημοκρατία.

Deny, οὐ φημι.

Descend, καταβαίνω.

Desert, καταλείπω.

Deserted, έρημος.

Designate, αποδείκνυμι.

Desire, έθέλω or επιθυμέω; *epithymia*, or έρως, the latter physical desire.

Desist, παύομαι.

Despise, καταφρονέω.

Destroy, λήω; — *utterly*, απόλλυμι, or κατασκάπτω in the sense of to raze, demolish.

Die, τελευτάω or αποθνήσκω.

Differ, διαφέρω.

Difficult, χαλεπός.

Discipline, τάξις.

Discussion, λόγος.

Disgraceful, αίσχρός.

Dishonor, ατιμάζω.

Disinherit, αποκληρύττω.

Dispirited, άθυμος; *be* —, άθυμέω.

Disposition, τρόπος.

Distance, *at* a — *from*, πρόσω.

Distant, *be* —, απέχω.

Ditch, τάφρος.

Do, ποίω or πράττω, in this sense used interchangeably; — *harm*, κακώς ποίω; — *wrong*, άδικέω.

Dog, κύων.

Door, θύρα.

Down, κατά; — *from*, κατά with a.

Drag, — *down*, κατασπάω.

Drama, δράμα.

Draw, άγω; — *up*, τάττω.

Dread, όκνέω.

Drive, ελαίνω; — *away*, άπελαίνω.

Dust, cloud of —, κοινορτός.

Dwell, or — *in*, οικήω.

E.

Each, έκαστος; — *time*, έκαστοτε.

Eagle, αετός.

Ear, οὖς.

Earnest, σπονδαίος.

Earth, γῆ.

Ease, *with* — or *easily*, ραδίως.

Easy, ῥάδιος.
Educate, παιδεύω.
Egypt, Αἴγυπτος.
Egyptian, Αἰγύπτιος.
Eight, ὀκτώ.
Either, — ... or, ἢ...ἢ.
Elect, αἱρέομαι.
Embark, ἐμβαίνω.
Embrace, περιλαμβάνω.
Emporium, ἐμπόριον.
Empty, ἔξεμι, as a river.
Enact, τίθμι.
Encamp, στρατοπεδεύω;
 — near, παρασκηνέω.
Encampment, στρατό-
 πεδον.
Encircle, κυκλώ.
End, παύω; τέλος; come
 to an —, λήγω.
Enemy, πολέμιος, an en-
 emy in war; ἐχθρός,
 a personal enemy; the
 —, οἱ πολέμιοι.
Enroll, ἐντάττω.
Enslave, δουλῶ.
Entrust, ἐπιτρέπω.
Envy, φθονέω, involving
 the idea of ill-will,
 malice; ζηλώω, with
 the idea of emulation.
Equipment, κόσμος.
Escape, ἀποφεύγω; —
 notice or — the notice
 of, λανθάνω.
Establish, καθίστημι.
Even, καί; not —, οὐδέ
 or μηδέ.
Evening, ἑσπέρα.
Ever, if ... —, εἴποτε.
Every, πᾶς; everything,
 πᾶν.
Evident, ὁῦλος.
Evil, κακός, πονηρός, see
 Bad; an —, κακόν;
 evil-doer, κακουργός.

Exceedingly, ἰσχυρῶς,
 strongly, forcibly;
 χαλεπῶς, severely,
 grievously.
Execute, πράττω.
Exercise, γυμνάζω.
Exhibit, δείκνυμι.
Exhort, προτρέπομαι.
Exile, φυγὰς or φεύγων;
 be exiled, ἐκπίπτω.
Expect, οἰομαι.
Expedition, στόλος,
 ὁδός or στρατεία; take
 part in an —, στρα-
 τεύομαι; make an —
 against, ἐπιστρατεύω.
Expose, ἐκφαίνω.
Express, ἀποδείκνυμι.
Extent, to the — of,
 πρὸς.
Eye, ὄφθαλμός.
 F.
Fail, ἐπιλείπω.
Fair, καλός.
Faithful, πιστός.
Fall, πίπτω.
False, ψευδής.
Famous, εὐκλεής.
Far, — from, πρόσω.
Fare, πράττω.
Fated, it is —, ἀνάγκη
 ἐστίν.
Father, πατήρ.
Fatigue, be fatigued,
 κάμνω.
Favor, χάρις.
Fear, φόβος; φοβέομαι,
 δέδοικα, or δέδια, the
 first of instantaneous
 and inconsiderate
 fear, the last two of
 deliberate and rea-
 sonable fear.
Fearful, φοβερός.

Fellow-citizen, πολί-
 τής.
Fellow-Greeks, ὁ ἀν-
 δρες Ἑλλήνες.
Fellow-soldiers, ἄνδρες
 στρατιῶται, with or
 without ὁ.
Fertile, εὐγεω.
Fetch, — water, ὑδρο-
 φερώ.
Few, ὀλίγος.
Fidelity, εὐνοία.
Fifteen, πεντεκαίδεκα.
Fifty, πενήντα.
Fight, μάχη; μάχομαι;
 — it out, διαπολεμέω.
Fill, πίμπλημι.
Find, εὐρίσκω or κατα-
 λαμβάνω.
Fine, fine-looking, εὐει-
 δής.
Fire, πῦρ; set on —,
 καίω or ἐνάπτω.
First, πρῶτος; πρῶτον.
Fish, ἰχθύς.
Five, πέντε.
Flatter, κολακεύω.
Flatterer, κολάξ.
Flee, φεύγω or ἀποφεύ-
 γω.
Fleet, ταχύς.
Flesh, κρέας.
Flight, φυγή; put to
 —, τρέπω.
Flow, ῥέω.
Fly, φεύγω.
Fodder, χιλός.
Follow, ἑπομαι; as fol-
 lows, or the follow-
 ing, some case of ὁδε.
Folly, εὐφροσύνη.
Fond, — of danger,
 φιλοκινδύνος; — of
 money, φιλάργυρος.
Food, σίτος.

Foolish, ἡλίθιος.
Foot, πούς; on —, πεζή.
Foot-soldier, πεζός;
 heavy-armed —, ὀπλί-
 τής.
For, γάρ; εἰς or περί.
Force, δύναμις; βιάζο-
 μαι; be in —, μένω.
Forget, ἐπιλανθάνομαι.
Fort or **fortress**, τείχος.
Fortunate, be —, εὖτυ-
 χέω.
Found, κτίζω.
Foundation, κρηπίς.
Four, τέτταρες.
Fourth, τέταρτος.
Free, ἐλευθερώ or ἀπαλ-
 λάττω; — from old
 age, ἀγήρω.
Freedom, ἐλευθερία.
Freeze, πήγνυμι.
Friend, φίλος.
Friendly, φίλος or φί-
 λιος.
Friendship, φιλία.
From, ἐξ or ἀπό; — the
 side of, παρά with α.
Front, in —, ἐμπροσθεν.
Fruit, καρπός.
Fugitive, φεύγων.
Full, πλήρης; very —,
 σίμπλεως; — of toil,
 πολήποντος; at — speed,
 ἀνὰ κράτος.
Fully, — arm, καθοπλί-
 ζω.

G.

Gain, κτάομαι or κερδαί-
 νω.
Galley, πεντηκόντορος.
Garrison, φυλακή.
Gate, πύλη.
Gazelle, δορκάς.
General, στρατηγός.

Get, γίγνομαι; — togeth-
 er, κτάομαι; — up,
 ἀνίστημι; aid in get-
 ting out, συνεκβιβάζω.
Giant, γίγας.
Gift, δῶρον.
Girl, κόρη.
Give, δίδωμι; — over,
 παραδίδωμι; — up,
 παραδίδωμι or ἀποδί-
 δωμι; — answer, ἀπο-
 κρίνομαι; — way, ἐκ-
 κλίνω; — way to,
 πείθομαι.
Gladden, εὐφραίνω.
Gladly, ἡδέως.
Glory, κλέος.
Go, εἰμι or ἔρχομαι; be
 gone, οἶχομαι; — up,
 ἀναβαίνω; — off or
 away, ἀπείμι or ἀπέρ-
 χομαι; — forward,
 πρβειμι; — through,
 διαβαίνω.
Goat, αἶς.
Goblet, κύπελλον.
God, θεός.
Goddess, θεά.
Gold, χρυσίον; of —,
 χρύσεος.
Golden, χρύσεος.
Good, ἀγαθός, in the
 widest sense; χρηστός,
 in the sense of use-
 ful, profitable.
Govern, ἵλ to —, ἀρχικώς.
Grain, σίτος.
Grant, δίδωμι.
Grapple, — with, συμ-
 πίπτω.
Grass, χόρτος.
Gratify, χαρίζομαι.
Great, μέγας, prop. of
 size; πολύς, prop. of
 number.

Greatly, μεγάλως, σφό-
 δρα, or ἰσχυρῶς.
Grecian, Ἑλληνικός.
Greece, Ἑλλάς.
Greek, Ἑλλην or Ἑλλη-
 νικός.
Ground, — arms, τίθε-
 μαί τὰ ὄπλα.
Groundless, κενός.
Guard, φύλαξ; φυλάτ-
 τω; — against, φυλάτ-
 τομαι.
Guest, ξένος.
Guide, ἡγεμών.

H.

Half-daric, ἡμιδρακεῖν.
Hall, ἀνάγειον.
Halt, καταλίσω, to un-
 yoke the baggage-
 cattle; ἵστημι, to cause
 to stand, as soldiers;
 — under arms, τίθε-
 μαί τὰ ὄπλα.
Hand, χεῖρ; on the other
 —, αὐ; be at —, πά-
 ρεμι; get in —, χει-
 ρόμαι.
Happen, τυγχάνω.
Happiness, ὀλβος.
Happy, εὐδαίμων; re-
 gard —, εὐδαιμονίζω;
 account —, μακαρίζω.
Harbor, λιμήν.
Hard, χαλεπός.
Hare, λαγός.
Harm, βλάπτω; do —,
 κακῶς ποιεῶ; suffer —,
 κακῶς πάσχω.
Haste, σπουδή.
Hasten, σπεύδω.
Hate, ἐχθαίρω or μισέω.
Hateful, ἐχθρός.
Have, ἔχω; often by the

verb to be and dat.,
§ 184, 4.

Hay, κάρφη.

Hazard, to be put to great
—, ἀποκινδυνεύομαι.

He, § 144, 1; and —, or
but —, ὁ δέ. See **Him**.

Head, to be at the — of,
προέστηκα.

Hear, ἀκούω.

Hearing, ἀκοή.

Heart, comm. ψυχή, but
sometimes φρήν in the
plur.

Heat, καύμα.

Heavy-armed, — foot-
soldier, ὀπλίτης.

Height, ὕψος, ἄκρον, or
ὄρος.

Helmet, κράνος.

Hem, — in, εἶργω.

Hera, Ἥρα.

Herald, κήρυξ.

Here, ἐνταῦθα or αὐτοῦ.

Hereupon, ἐνταῦθα.

Hermes, Ἑρμῆς.

Hide, δέρμα; κρίπτω.

High, ἄνω; high-mind-
ed, ὑπερφρον.

Hill, λόφος or γήλοφος.

Him, oblique cases of
αὐτός in the masc.

Himself, ἐαυτοῦ, reflex.;
αὐτός, intens. like ipse.

Hinder, κωλύω; — from,
ἀποκωλύω.

Hire, μισθόμαι.

His, often by the arti-
cle; sometimes by αὐ-
τοῦ, gen. sing. masc. of
αὐτός; — own, ἐαυτοῦ.

Hit, ἀκοντίζω.

Hither, δεῦρο.

Hold, ἔχω; — fast, κα-
τέχω; — up, ἀνατείνω.

Home, at —, οἶκος; for
— or homeward, οἰ-
κάδε.

Homer, Ὅμηρος.

Honor, τιμή; τιμάω; in
—, τίμιος; without —,
ἀτιμος.

Hope, ἐλπίς; of good —,
εὐελπίς.

Hopeful, εὐέλπις.

Hoplite, ὀπλίτης.

Horn, κέρας.

Horse, ἵππος; on horse-
back, ἀφ' ἵππου.

Horseman, ἵππεύς.

Hostile, πολέμιος.

House, οἶκος, home, or
οἰκία, dwelling.

How, πῶς or ὅπως.

However, μέντοι.

Hundred, ἑκατόν.

Hunger, λιμός.

Hunt, θηρεύω or θηράω.

Husband, ἀνὴρ.

I.

I, ἐγώ, § 79, 1, and § 144,
1, w. N.

Idle, ἀργός.

If, εἰ or εἰάν.

Ill, κακόν; κακῶς.

Ill-treatment, πάθος.

Imitate, μιμνήσκω.

Immediately, εὐθύς.

Immortal, ἀθάνατος.

Impassable, ἀπορος.

Impious, ἀθεός.

Impose, ἐπιτίθημι.

Imposition, ἐξαπάτη.

Impost, δασμός.

In, ἐν; — order that,
ὥς, or ὅπως.

Inactive, lie —, κατὰ-
κειμαι.

Indicate, διασημαίνω.

Induce, — to return,
ἀποστρέφω.

Inferior, χείρων.

Inflict, ἐμβάλλω or ἐπι-
τίθημι.

Injure, βλάπτω.

Injustice, ἀδικία.

Inspire, ἐντιθῆμι.

Instead, — of, ἀντί.

Insult, ὑβρίζω.

Intend, μέλλω.

Into, εἰς.

Intrust, ἐπιτρέπω.

Ionian, Ἰωνία.

Island, νῆσος.

J.

Jackal, θῶς.

Jar, βίκος.

Javelin, παλτόν.

Join, συμμίσγνυμι.

Journey, πορεία or ὁδός;
πορεύομαι.

Judge, κριτής, in gen-
eral; δικαστής, of a
court of justice; —
of a contest, ἀγωνοθέ-
της.

Just, δίκαιος.

Justice, δικαιοσύνη.

Justly, δικαίως.

K.

Keep, τρέφω; kept, some-
times the sign of the
imperfect.

Kill, κτείνω; be killed,
ἀποθνήσκω.

Kind, γένος; of all
kinds, παντοίος.

Kindle, καίω.

Kindly, εἰνους.

Kindness, ἐνεργασία.

King, βασιλεὺς; be —,
βασιλεύω.

Knock, κόπτω.

Know, γινώσκω or οἶδα.

L.

Lacedaemonian, Λακε-
δαιμόνιος.

Ladder, κλίμαξ.

Lament, ὀδύρομαι.

Land, γῆ.

Language, φωνή.

Large, μέγας.

Law, νόμος.

Lead, ἄγω, in general;
ἡγέομαι, to go before
in order to conduct;
— forward, προάγω;
— away, ἀπάγω.

Leap, ἄλλομαι; — down,
καταπηδάω.

Learn, μαθάνω or πυν-
θάνομαι.

Leathern-bag, ἀσκός.

Leave, λείπω, ἐκλείπω,
or καταλείπω; — be-
hind, καταλείπω.

Left, εὐάνυμος.

Leisure, be at —, σχο-
λάζω.

Less, see **Small**.

Lest, μή.

Let, — loose, ἀφήμι.

Letter, ἐπιστολή.

Levy, συλλογή.

Liberality, with great
—, μεγαλοπρεπῶς.

Libyan, Λίβυς.

Lie, κεῖμαι, of position;
ψεύδω, to falsify; —
outstretched or inac-
tive, κατὰκειμαι.

Life, βίος.

Lift, αἶρω.

Light-armed, — sol-
dier, γυμνός.

Lighten, ἐπικουφίζω.

Lightly, πρῶς.

Line, τάξις; in —, or
in — of battle, κατὰ
φάλαγγα.

Lion, λέων.

Live, οἰκῶ.

Living, βίος.

Long, μακρός; — after,
ἐρίμαι.

Look, — out for, ἐπι-
μελέομαι.

Loose, λῶν.

Loquacious, κυτῖλος.

Loss, be at a —, ἀπορέω.

Lot, τύχη.

Love, φιλῶ, ἀγαπάω, or
στέργω.

Luck, τύχη.

Luxury, τρυφή.

Lycius, Λύκιος.

Lydia, Λυδία.

M.

Maeander, Μαίανδρος.

Magistrates, τέλη, from
τέλος.

Majority, the —, οἱ πολ-
λοί.

Make, ποιῶ; τίθημι, as
laws; — reply, ἀπο-
κρίνομαι; — war, πο-
λεμέω or στρατεύομαι;
— know, μνήνω; —
the attack, ἐπιέμι; —
clear, δηλώω; — every
effort, πάντα ποιῶ.

Man, ἀνὴρ or ἄνθρωπος;
old —, γέρον; young —,
νεανίας; sometimes in
pl., στρατιῶται or τινές.

Manifest, φανερός or δῆ-
λος.

Manner, τρόπος.

Many, see **Much**.

March, πορεία; ἐλαίνω
or ἐξελαίνω; — forth,
away, or on, ἐξελαί-
νω; — against, προσ-
ελαίνω.

Market-place, ἀγορά.

Marsyas, Μαρσύας.

Matter, πρᾶγμα.

Means, χρήματα.

Meat, κρέας.

Mede, Μῆδος.

Melody, μέλος.

Menon, Μένων.

Mention, λέγω.

Mercenary, ξενικός or
μισθοφόρος.

Messenger, ἀγγελος.

Middle, μέσος; μέσων,
as noun.

Milesian, Μιλήσιος.

Miletus, Μίλητος.

Milk, γάλα.

Milo, Μίλων.

Miltiades, Μιλτιάδης.

Mina, μνᾶ.

Mind, νοῦς; be high-
minded, μέγα φρονέω.

Misfortune, δυστυχία.

Miss, ἀμαρτάνω.

Mithridates, Μιθριδά-
της.

Money, ἀργύριον or χρή-
ματα; fond of —, φι-
λάργυρος.

Month, μῆν.

Moon, σελήνη.

Mortal, θνητός.

Most, s. of πολὺς; μά-
λιστα, adv.

Mother, μήτηρ.

Mount, ἀναβαίνω.

Mountain, ὄρος.
Mouth, στόμα.
Move, κινέω.
Movement, ὁρμή.
Much, πολὺς; πολύ, as adv.
Muse, Μοῖσα.
Must, δεῖ; often the sign of the verbal in -τέος.
Muster, ἀθροίζω.
My, ἐμός; often by the gen. sing. of ἐγώ.
Myself, ἑμαυτοῦ, reflex.; αὐτός, intens. like ipse.

N.

Name, ὄνομα.
Nature, φύσις.
Near, πρὸς or παρά; πλησίον or ἐγγύς.
Necessary, it is —, δεῖ, or ἀνάγκη ἐστίν.
Necklace, στρεπτός.
Need, δέομαι; there is —, δεῖ.
Neglect, ἀμελέω.
Neighboring, πλησίον.
Neither, —... nor, οὔτε... οὔτε, or μήτε... μήτε.
Never, οὐποτε or μήποτε.
Nevertheless, ὁμως.
Next, on the — day, τῇ ἑσπεραίᾳ.
Night, νύξ; by —, νύκτωρ.
Nightingale, φιλομήλα.
Nile, Νεῖλος.
No, οὐδεὶς or μηδεὶς; — one or body, οὐδεὶς or μηδεὶς.
Noble, γενναῖος.

O.

Nobly, γενναίως.
Noise, κραυγή, a cry, shout; ὄρυγος, a confused noise, uproar.
Nor, οὐδέ or μηδέ.
Not, οὐ or μή; — yet, οὐπω or μήπω; — even, οὐδέ or μηδέ.
Notice, εἶσπε — or escape the — of, λανθάνω.
Now, νῦν, of time; δὴ, inferential; ἤδη, already.
Number, ἀριθμῶ; in great numbers, πολὺς.
O, ὦ; — that! εἶθε.
Oath, ὅρκος.
Obey, πείθομαι.
Observe, νοέω or θεάομαι.
Obtain, τυγχάνω.
Occupy, οἰκῶ or κατέχω.
Offering, pour out as an —, σπένδω.
Often, πολλάκις.
Old, — man, γέρων; — age, γῆρας.
Oligarchy, ὀλιγαρχία.
On, ἐπὶ or ἐν; — account of, διὰ; — horseback, ἀφ' ἵππου.
Once, ποτὶ; at —, αὐτίκα, εὐθὺς, or ἵδη.
One, εἷς; — another, ἄλλῃλιν.
Only, μόνον.
Open, ἀνοίγω.
Opinion, γνώμη.
Opponent, ἀντιστασίωτης.

Oppose, καλῶ, in the sense of hindering; ἐναντιόομαι, in the sense of setting one's self against.

Or, ἢ.

Oracle, μαντεία, the response; χρηστήριον, the seat of the oracle.

Orator, ῥήτωρ.

Order, κελεύω or τάττω; in good —, εὐτάκτως; in — or in — that, ἵνα, ὥς, or ὅπως.

Orestes, Ὀρέστης.

Orontas, Ὀρόντας.

Ostrich, στρουθός.

Other, ἄλλος; others, οἱ δέ, § 143, 1.

Ought, χρῆ.

Our, ἡμέτερος; often the gen. plur. of ἐγώ.

Out, — of sight, ἀφανής.

Outrage, αἰκίζω.

Outstretched, lie —, κατὰκειμαι.

Overcome, κρατέω.

Overthrow, καταλῖω.

Own, by the gen. of the proper reflex. pron.

P.

Pain, λύπη.

Palace, βασιλεία.

Palisade, σταίρωμα.

Parasang, παρασάγγης.

Parent, γονεὺς.

Park, παράδεισος.

Part, μέρος.

Pass, πάροδος; — along, παραδίδωμι, trans., or παρέρχομαι, intrans.; — by, παρέρχομαι; —

the word to one another, διαγγέλλομαι.

Passable, — by wagons, ἁμαξιτός.

Pausanias, Πανσανίας.

Pay, μισθός; τέλω or ἀποδίδωμι.

Peace, εἰρήνη.

Peacock, ταῦς.

Peltast, πελταστής.

Penalty, ζημία.

People, δῆμος.

Perceive, αἰσθάνομαι.

Perfidious, πανούργος.

Perhaps, ἴσως.

Perish or — utterly, ἀπόλλυμαι.

Perjure, — one's self, ἐπιορκέω.

Permit, ἐάω.

Persian, Περσικός or Πέρσης.

Person, ἀνθρωπος.

Persuade, πείθω.

Pharnabazus, Φαρνάβαζος.

Philosopher, φιλόσοφος.

Phrygia, Φρυγία; Phrygian, Φρύγιος.

Picket-guard, προφύλαξ.

Piece, cut to pieces, κατὰκόπτω.

Pigres, Πίγρης.

Pilot, κυβερνήτης.

Psidian, Πισιδίης.

Pity, οἰκτιρῶ.

Place, χωρίον or τόπος; stopping —, σταθμός; take —, γίγνομαι; in this —, ἐνταῦθα; in — of, ἀντί.

Plain, πεδίον.

Plait, πλέκω.

Plan, βουλὴ; βουλευν.

Play, παίζω.

Pleased, be —, ἡδομαι.

Pleasing, χαρίεις.

Pleasure, ἡδονή.

Pledges, πιστά.

Plethrum, πλῆθρον.

Plot, ἐπιβουλὴ; — against, ἐπιβουλεύω.

Plough, ἄροτρον.

Plunder, πορθεῖω, ἀρπάζω, or διαρπάζω.

Poet, ποιητής.

Point, — out, ἐπιδείκνυμι.

Polished, ξεστός.

Poor, πτωχός; — man, πένης.

Possess, κέκτημαι.

Possession, κτήμα; possessions, sometimes αγαθά.

Possible, is —, ἐστιν or ἐξεστίν; as... as —, ὥς or ὅτι with superlative.

Post, καθίστημι.

Pour, — out as an offering, σπένδω.

Poverty, πενία.

Power, κράτος or δύναμις; in the — of, ἐπὶ with d.

Practicable, εὐπρακτός.

Praise, ἐπαινέω.

Praiseworthy, ἐπαινετός.

Pray, εὐχομαι.

Pre-eminently, διαφερόντως.

Prefer, αἰρέομαι.

Present, παρών, part. of πάρεμι used as adj.; be —, πάρεμι.

Press, πνέω.

Pretext, πρόσφασις.

Prize, ὄλον.

Proceed, πορεύομαι.

Proclaim, κατακηρύττω.

Proclamation, make —, κηρύττω.

Procure, πορίζω.

Promise, ὑπαχνεόμαι.

Proof, τεκμήριον.

Proper, — time, καιρός.

Property, χρήματα.

Propitious, ἔλεως.

Prosperous, εὐδαίμων.

Protection, ἐπικούρημα.

Provide, πορίζω.

Province, ἀρχή.

Provisions, ἐπιτήδεια, with or without the article.

Proxenus, Πρόξενος.

Prudent, σώφρων.

Publish, ἀποδείκνυμι.

Punish, κολάζω or ζημιῶ.

Punisher, κολαστής.

Punishment, inflict —, δίκην ἐπιτίθημι.

Purchase, ἠνέομαι.

Purify, καθαίρω.

Purple, φοινίκεος or πορφύρεος.

Purpose, for the — of, ἐφ' ᾧτε.

Pursue, διώκω.

Pursuit, διώξις.

Put, τίθημι; — to flight, τρέπομαι; — to death, ἀποκτείνω; — to vote, ἐπιψηφίζω; — to sea, ἀνάγομαι; — on, ἐνδύνω; — on one's breast-plate, θωρακίζομαι.

Pyramid, πυραμίς.

Q.
Quail, ὄρνις.
Question, ἐρωτάω.
Quick, ταχύς.
Quickly, ταχύ.

R.
Raise, — up, ἀνίστημι.
Rank, τάξις.
Ransom, λυδομαι.
Rapidly, ταχέως.
Rather, μᾶλλον.
Ratify, ἐπικυρώ.
Ravine, χαράδρα.
Reach, — down, καθήκω.
Read, ἀναγιγνώσκω.
Ready, make —, παρασκευάζομαι.
Receive, λαμβάνω, in the sense of taking in one's hand, laying hold of; δέχομαι, in the sense of holding out one's hand to receive what is offered, accepting.
Reconcile, διαλλάττω or καταλλάττω.
Refrain, ἀπέχομαι.
Refuge, take —, καταφεύγω.
Refuse, οὐ φημι.
Regard, — happy, εὐδαιμονίζω; in — to, πρὸς w. A.
Remain, μένω.
Remember, μνησθῆναι.
Remit, ἀποπέμπω.
Reply, make —, ἀποκρίνομαι.
Reputation, δόξα.
Repute, in —, ἐνδοξος.
Rescue, σώζω.

Resolutely, στερεῶς.
Respect, αἰδώς; with — to, πρὸς w. A.
Rest, ἀναπαύομαι; the — of, ὁ ἄλλος; the —, οἱ ἄλλοι or οἱ λοιποί.
Restore, κατὰγω.
Restrain, κατέχω.
Retaliate, ἀντιποιέω.
Retreat, φεύγω.
Return, induce to —, ἀποστρέφω.
Reville, λοιδορέω.
Revolt, ἀφίσταμαι.
Reward, μισθός.
Rich, πλούσιος; be —, πλουτέω.
Ride, εἰλάνω; — by, παρελάνω; — away, ἀπελάνω.
Right, δίκαιος, morally; δεξιός, direction.
River, ποταμός.
Road, ὁδός.
Rob, στερέω, ἀποστερέω, or ἀφαιρέομαι.
Robber, ληστής; — of temples, ἱερόσουλός.
Robbery, ληστεία.
Robe, κάλυξ.
Rock, πέτρα.
Royal, βασιλικός or βασιλικός; — authority, βασιλεία.
Rule, ἀρχω.
Run, τρέχω, in the general sense; θέω, denotes haste and quickness, and is comm. used of bodies of men, a military term; — forward, προτρέχω; — up, προσθέω.
Rush, ἵεμαι or ὀρμάω; — on, ὀρμάω.

S.
Sacred, ἱερός.
Sacrifice, θυσία; θέω.
Safe, ἀσφαλής or σῶος.
Safely, ἀσφαλῶς.
Safety, σωτηρία or ἀσφάλεια; with —, ἀσφαλῶς; in great —, ἀσφαλιστάτα; bring in —, σώζω.
Sail, — away, ἀποπλέω or ἐκπλέω.
Sailor, ναῦτης.
Same, αὐτός with the art., § 79, 2.
Samian, Σάμιος.
Sardis, Σάρδεεις.
Satrap, σατράπης.
Save, σώζω.
Savior, σωτήρ.
Say, λέγω or φημί; εἶπον, said.
Scout, σκοπός.
Scrutinize, ἐξετάζω.
Sea, θάλαττα; put to —, ἀνάγομαι.
Seat, be seated, κάθημαι.
Second, ὑποταγός.
Secret, κρυπτός.
See, ὁράω; — to, σκοπέω.
Seek, ζητέω.
Seem, — best, δοκέω.
Seer, μάντις.
Self, αὐτός, § 145, 1.
Self-control, ἐγκράτεια.
Sell, ἀποδίδομαι.
Send, πέμπω, στέλλω (p. 89), or ἵημι; — for, μεταπέμπομαι; — back or home, ἀποπέμπω; — forward, προπέμπω; — down, καταπέμπω; — word, παραγγέλλω.

Sense, αἴσθησις.
Senseless, ἄνοος.
Separate, ἀποσπᾶω or διαστήμι.
Servant, θεράπων.
Serve, — for hire, θητεύω.
Set, ἵστημι; δύνω, of the sun; — before, παρατίθηναι; — on fire, καίω or ἐνάπτω; — out, ὀρμάομαι.
Seven, ἑπτά.
Severe, χαλεπός.
Shame, αἰσχύνω.
Sharp, ὀξύς.
Shepherd, ποιμήν.
Shield, ἀσπίς.
Ship, ναῦς.
Shoot, τοξεύω.
Shout, κραυγή; βοάω.
Show, φαίνω, to make to appear, to cause to be seen; δείκνυμι or ἐπιδείκνυμι, prop. to show with the finger, hence to show in general.
Shun, φεύγω.
Sick, be —, ἀσθενέω.
Side, from the — of, παρά with g.; on all sides, πάντοθεν; on both sides, ἀμφοτέρωθεν.
Sight, ὄρασις; out of —, ἀφανής; in —, καταφανής.
Silence, σιγή.
Silent, be —, σιγᾶω.
Silver, ἀργύριον; — or of —, ἀργύρεος.
Simple, ἀπλός.
Since, ἐπεὶ or ὅποτε.
Sing, ᾄδω.
Singer, ᾠδός.

Sink or — down, καταδύω, trans.
Six, ἕξ.
Skill, τέχνη.
Skin, δερμάτιον.
Slander, διαβολή.
Slaughter, κόπτω or σφάττω.
Slave, δοῦλος; be a —, δουλεύω.
Slay, ἀποκτείνω, ἀπόλλυμι; be slain, ἀποθνήσκω.
Sleep, ὕπνος; καθεύδω.
Sling, σφενδόνη; σφενδονάω.
Slinger, σφενδονήτης.
Slowly, σχολῇ.
Small, μικρός.
Smelling, ὀσφρῆσις.
Snare, παγίς.
Sneeze, πτάρνυμαι.
So, οὕτως, adv. of manner; δή, logical particle of inference; be —, οὕτως ἔχω.
Socrates, Σωκράτης.
Soldier, στρατιώτης; light-armed —, γυμνός.
Some, τις; οἱ μὲν, § 143, 1; — one or body or thing, τις, τι.
Sometimes, ἐνίοτε.
Son, υἱός, in general; παῖς, child, of either sex.
Song, ᾠδή.
Sooner, πρότερον.
Soothsayer, μάντις.
Sophist, σοφιστής.
Sophocles, Σοφοκλῆς.
Sorrow, λύπη.
Sort, of every —, παντοδαπός.

Soul, θυμός.
Sound, σημαίνω, to give a signal, with a personal subject; φθεγγομαι, of any loud, clear sound.
Source, πηγή.
Sparta, Σπάρτη.
Spartan, Σπαρτιάτης.
Speak or — of, λέγω; εἶπον, spoke; — the truth, ἀληθεύω.
Spear, λόγχη.
Speech, λόγος.
Speed, at full —, ἀνὰ κράτος.
Spoils, σκίλα.
Sportsman, θηρευτής.
Spot, χωρίον.
Spring, κρήνη.
Square, πλαίσιον.
Stadium, στάδιον.
Stag, ελάφος.
Stage, σταθμός.
Stand, ἵσταμαι or ἑστηκα; — by, παρίσταμαι; — around, περιρίσταμαι; — under arms, τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα.
Standard, σημείον.
State, λέγω; πόλις.
Station, σταθμός.
Steal, κλέπτω.
Steep, πρηνής.
Stern, στυγνός.
Still, ἐτι.
Stir, — up, ταραττω.
Stone, λίθος; βάλλω.
Stop, παύω; — fighting, καταλίω.
Stopping-place, σταθμός.
Straightway, εὐθύς.
Stranger, ξένος.
Stream, ῥόος.

Strengthen, ῥώννυμι.
Strife, ἔρις.
Strike, παίω, strike with the hand or something in it; πλήττω, a stronger word.
Strive, πειράσμαι; — *after*, ὀρέγομαι.
Strong, ἰσχυρός.
Stronghold, χωρίον or χωρίον ἰσχυρόν.
Struggle, ἀγών.
Successfully, καλῶς.
Suffer, πάσχω; — *death*, ἀποθνήσκω.
Summit, ἀκρον.
Summon, καλέω.
Sun, ἥλιος.
Supperless, ἀδειπνος.
Support, τρέφω.
Surmount, ὑπερβάλλω.
Surpass, ὑπερέχω.
Surprise, *be surprised*, θαυμάζω.
Surrender, παραδίδωμι.
Surround, περιέχω.
Suspect, ὑποπτεύω.
Suspicion, ὑποψία.
Swear, — *falsely*, ἐπιορκέω.
Sweat, ἰδρώς.
Sweet, ἡδύς, agreeable in a very wide sense; γλυκίς, prop. sweet to the taste.
Sword, short —, ἀκινάκης.
Syracusan, Συρακόσιος.
Syrian, Σύριος; Σύρος.

T.

Table, τράπεζα.
Take, λαμβάνω; — *place*, γίγνομαι; — *away*,

ἀφαιρέω; — *part in an expedition*, στρατεύομαι.
Talent, τάλαντον.
Targeteer, πελταστής.
Taste, γεύσις; γεύομαι.
Teacher, διδάσκαλος.
Tegea, Τεγέα.
Team, ζεύγος.
Tell, λέγω; *told*, εἶπον.
Temple, ναός; *robber of temples*, ιερόσυλος.
Ten, δέκα; — *thousand*, μύριοι.
Tent, σκηνή.
Terrify, ἐκπλήττει.
Test, βάσανος.
Than, ἢ.
That, ἐκεῖνος, demon. pron.; *ὅτι*, in indir. disc.; *ὅτι*, ὡς, ὅπως, in the sense of *in order that*; *μή*, after verbs of fearing; *so* —, ὥστε; *O or would* —, εἴθε.
The, ὁ, ἡ, τό.
Theatre, θέατρον.
Theft, κλοπή.
Their, often by the article; sometimes by αὐτῶν, gen. plur. of αὐτός.
Them, oblique cases of αὐτός in the plur.
Themistocles, Θεμιστοκλής.
Themselves, ἐαυτῶν, reflex.; αὐτοί, intens. like ipse.
Then, τότε, of time; *δή*, inferential; *ἐνθα*, thereupon; *and* —, εἰτα δέ.
Thence, ἐντεῖθεν.
There, ἐνταῦθα, of

place; when merely expletive not to be translated; *from* —, ἐντεῖθεν; *be* —, πάρεμι.
Therefore, οὖν, ἄρα, or τοίνυν.
Thereupon, ἐνταῦθα or ἐνθα.
Thermopylae, Θερμοπύλαι.
These, see **This**.
Thief, φῶρ.
Think, νομίζω or οἶμαι.
Third, τρίτος.
Thirty, τριάκοντα.
This, οὗτος or ὅδε, § 148, N. 1.
Those, see **That**.
Thought, *take* — in return, ἀντεπαιμύλομαι.
Thousand, χίλιοι; *two* —, διαχίλιοι; *ten* —, μύριοι.
Thrace, Θράκη.
Thracian, Θράξ.
Three, τρεῖς; — *hundred*, τριακόσιοι.
Through, διά.
Throw, ρίπτω; — *in*, ἐμβάλλω.
Thus, ὥδε, in the sense of *as follows*.
Tiara, στήλεγγις.
Tigris, Τίγρης.
Time, χρόνος, in general; ὥρα, season, hour; *proper* —, καιρός; *at that* —, τότε; *each* —, ἐκάστοτε; *in* —, εἰκαίρως; *at the same* — with, ἅμα with D.
Tissaphernes, Τισσαφέρνης.

To, εἰς, ἐπί, παρά, ὡς, or πρός.
Toil, πόνος; *full of* —, πολύπονος.
Tongue, γλῶσσα.
Too, ἄγαν.
Torch, λαμπάς.
Touch, ἀφί; ἅπτομαι.
Towards, ἐπί W. G.
Tower, τῦρρις.
Track, ἵχνη.
Traitor, προδότης.
Transgress, παραβαίνω or ἁμαρτάνω.
Transport, διαβιβάζω.
Treason, προδοσία.
Treasure, θησαυρός.
Treat, χράσμαι.
Treaty, σπονδαί or συνθήκη.
Tree, δένδρον.
Trench, τάφρος.
Tribute, δασμός.
Trireme, τριήρης.
Trojan, Τρωικός.
Trophy, τρόπαιον.
Trouble, ταραττώ or ἀνιάω.
Troy, Τροία.
True, σπονδαί.
True, ἀληθής.
Trumpet, σάλπιγξ.
Trust, πιστεύω or πέπαθα.
Truth, *speak the* —, ἀληθεύω.
Try, επιχειρέω or πειράσμαι.
Tumult, θόρυβος.
Tunic, χιτών.
Turn, τρέπω or στρέφω.
Twenty, εἴκοσι.
Two, δύο; — *thousand*, διαχίλιοι.
Tyrant, τύραννος.

U.

Under, ὑπό.
Underneath, *be* —, ὑπείμι.
Understanding, σύνεσις.
Undertaking, πράξις, *pragmā*, or ἔργον.
Uneducated, ἀπαιδευτός.
Unfinished, ἀτελής.
Unfortunate, ἀτυχής or δυστυχής.
Unguarded, ἀφίλακτος.
Unjust, ἀδικος.
Unless = *if not*.
Unprepared, ἀπαρασκευαστος.
Unprincipled, πονηρός.
Unseaworthy, ἀπλοος.
Unseemly, αἰσχρός.
Until, μέχρι, ἄχρι, ἔστε, ἕως, or πρὶν.
Up, — *along*, ἀνά.
Upon, ἐπί.
Uprightness, δικαιοσύνη.
Uproar, θόρυβος.
Urge, κελείω.
Us, see **I**.
Use, *make* — of, χράσμαι.
Useful, χρήσιμος.

V.

Valor, ἀρετή.
Vast, πολὺς.
Vengeance, *take* — on, ἀποτινομαι or τιμωρόμαι.
Very, μάλα.
Vex, ὑπείνω.
Vicious, πονηρός.
Victorious, *be* —, νικάω.

W.

Vigilant, ἐπιμελής.
Vigorously, ἰσχυρῶς.
Village, κώμη; *village-chief*, κωμάρχης.
Villager, κωμήτης.
Vine, ἄμπελος.
Violate, παραμελέω.
Violently, βιαίως.
Virtue, ἀρετή.
Voice, φωνή.
Voyage, πλόος.
Wagon, ἄμαξα; *passable by wagons*, ἁμαξιτός.
Wailing, ὀδύρμος.
Wait, περιμένω; — *for*, ἀναμένω or περιμένω.
Wall, τεῖχος; *build a* — *to intercept*, ἀποτειχίζω.
War, πόλεμος; *at* —, πολέμος; — *or make* —, πολεμέω.
Ward, — *off*, ἀμύνω.
Watchword, σύνθημα.
Water, ὕδωρ; *fetch* —, ἰδροφορέω.
Way, ὁδός; *give* —, ἐκκλίνω; *give* — *to*, πείδομαι; *in this* —, οὕτως.
Weak, ἀσθενής.
Wealth, πλοῦτος.
Wear, ἔχω; — *out*, κατατρίβω.
Weep, δακρύω.
Weight, βάρος.
Well, εὖ or καλῶς; *it is* —, καλῶς ἔχει.
Well-armed, εὐοπλος.
Well-born, εὐγενής.
Well-disposed, εὖνοος.

Wet, βρέχω.
 What, τίς, inter.; ὅς, rel.; ὅστις, gen. rel. and indir. inter.
 Whatever, ὅστις.
 When, ὡς, ἐπεὶ, or ἐπειδὴ.
 Whence, πόθεν.
 Whenever, ὁπότε or ἐπειδή.
 Where, ἐνθα or ὅπη.
 Wherefore, ὥστε.
 Wherever, ὅπου.
 Whether, εἰ.
 Which, ὅς.
 Whichever, ὁπότερος.
 Whip, μάστιξ.
 White, λευκός.
 Whither, ποῖ.
 Who, τίς, inter.; ὅς, rel.
 Whole, ὅλος or πᾶς.
 Whosoever, ὅς.
 Why, τί.
 Width, εὖρος.
 Wife, γυνή.
 Wild, ἄγριος; — beast, θηρίον.
 Willing, be —, ἐθέλω.
 Wind, ἀνεμος.
 Wine, οἶνος.
 Wing, κέρα.
 Winter, χειμὼν.
 Wisdom, σοφία.
 Wise, σοφός.
 Wish, ἐθέλω or βούλομαι.

With, σύν, ἔχων; — the aid of, σύν; — respect to, πρὸς.
 Withdraw, ἀποσπάω or ἀναχωρέω.
 Within, εἰσω, indicates the motion of going into the place; ἐνδον, in the sense of in the inside, without implying such motion; ἐντός, prop. inwardly, but sometimes as a prep. w. o.
 Without, ἀνευ; — breakfast, ἀνέριστος.
 Witness, μάρτυς.
 Wolf, λύκος.
 Woman, γυνή; old —, γράνις; Cilician —, Κίλισσα.
 Wonder, θαυμάζω.
 Wonderful, θαυμαστός.
 Wooden, ξύλινος.
 Word, λόγος; bring or carry back —, ἀπαγγέλλω; send —, παραγγέλλω; pass the — to one another, διαγγέλλω.
 Work, ἐργάζομαι.
 Worse, c. of κακός.
 Worst, be —, ἥττάομαι.
 Worthy, ἄξιος.

Would, — that, εἴθε or εἰ γάρ.
 Wound, τιτρώσκω.
 Write, γράφω.
 Wrong or do —, ἀδικέω; wrong-doing, ἁμαρτία.

X.

Xenias, Ξενίας.
 Xenophon, Ξενοφών.

Y.

Year, ἐνιαυτός.
 Yet, not —, οὐπω or μήπω; and —, καίτοι.
 Yield, ὑφίεμαι.
 You, σύ.
 Young, νέος; — man, νεανίας.
 Your or yours, σός or ὑμέτερος, and often by the gen. of σύ.
 Yourself, σεαυτοῦ, reflex.; αὐτός, intens. like ipse.
 Youth, νεότης.

Z.

Zealous, πρόθυμος.
 Zeus, Ζεύς.

Latin Text-Books.

Allen and Greenough's Latin Grammar.

Revised, Enlarged, and printed from new plates in 1877. A Latin Grammar for schools and colleges, founded on Comparative Grammar. By J. H. ALLEN, Lecturer at Harvard University, and J. B. GREENOUGH, Professor of Latin at Harvard University. 12mo. Half morocco. 329 pages. With new and greatly-enlarged Index. Mailing price, \$1.25; Introduction, 90 cts.; Exchange, 50 cts.

Leighton's Latin Lessons.

Prepared to accompany Allen and Greenough's Latin Grammar. Containing also references to the Grammars of Andrews and Stoddard, Harkness, and Gildersleeve. By R. F. LEIGHTON, Ph.D. (Lips.), Principal of the Brooklyn (N.Y.) High School. Revised edition, with full vocabularies prepared by R. F. Pennell. 12mo. Half morocco. 494 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.25; Introduction, 90 cts.; Exchange, 50 cts.

New Latin Method.

A Manual of Instruction in Latin, on the basis of a Latin Method prepared by J. H. ALLEN and J. B. GREENOUGH. 12mo. Cloth. 303 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.00; Introduction, 70 cts.; Exchange, 45 cts.

Six Weeks' Preparation for Reading Cæsar.

With References to Allen and Greenough's, Gildersleeve's, and Harkness's Grammars. Designed to accompany a Grammar, and to prepare pupils for reading at sight. By JAMES M. WHITON. 18mo. Cloth. 75 pages. Mailing Price, 40 cts.; Introduction, 28 cts.

Allen's Introduction to Latin Composition.

Revised and Enlarged, with references to the Grammars of Allen and Greenough, Gildersleeve, and Harkness. By WILLIAM F. ALLEN, Professor in the University of Wisconsin. With the coöperation of John Tetlow, A.M., Master of the Girls' Latin School, Boston, and Prof. Tracy Peck of Yale College. 12mo. Cloth. 181 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.00; Introduction, 70 cts.; Exchange, 50 cts.

Allen and Greenough's Latin Composition.

An Elementary Guide to Writing in Latin. Part I., Constructions of Syntax; Part II., Exercises in Translation. 12mo. Cloth. 198 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.25; Introduction, 90 cts.; Exchange, 50 cts.

Allen and Greenough's Cæsar.

Cæsar's Gallic War: Four Books. With Historical Introduction, Notes, and a copperplate Map of Gaul. Also a full Vocabulary by R. F. PENNELL, of Phillips Exeter Academy. 12mo. Half morocco. 282 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.10; Introduction, 80 cts.; Exchange, 50 cts.

Allen and Greenough's Sallust.

The Conspiracy of Catiline as related by Sallust. With Introduction and Notes, explanatory and historical. 12mo. Cloth. 84 pages. Mailing Price, 65 cts.; Introduction, 45 cts.

Allen and Greenough's Cicero.

Thirteen Orations of Cicero, chronologically arranged, covering the entire period of his public life. From the text of Baiter and Kayser. With Life, general and special Introductions, and Index of topics discussed. 12mo. Half morocco. 394 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.25; Introduction, 90 cts.; Exchange, 50 cts.

Eight Orations. With Vocabulary by R. F. PENNELL. Mailing Price, \$1.25; Introduction, 90 cts.; Exchange, 50 cts.

Allen and Greenough's Preparatory Course of

Latin Prose. Containing Four Books of Cæsar's Gallic War, and Eight Orations of Cicero. With Vocabulary by R. F. PENNELL. 12mo. Half morocco. 518 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.55; Introduction, \$1.12; Exchange, 75 cts.

Allen and Greenough's Virgil.

Containing the Pastoral Poems (*Bucolics*) and Six Books of the *Æneid*. Chiefly from the text of Ribbeck, with select various Readings, Introductions, Notes, and Index of Plants (compiled chiefly from Fée's *Flore de Virgile*, contained in Lemaire's "Bibliotheca Classica Latina"). 12mo. Half morocco. 372 pages.

With Vocabulary: Mailing Price, \$1.55; Introduction, \$1.12; Exchange, 75 cts.

Without Vocabulary: Mailing Price, \$1.25; Introduction, 90 cts.; Exchange, 50 cts.

Allen and Greenough's De Senectute.

Cicero's Dialogue on Old Age. With Introduction (on the adoption in Rome of the Greek philosophy) and Notes. 12mo. Cloth. 57 pages. Mailing Price, 55 cts.; Introduction, 40 cts.

Auxilia Vergiliana; or, First Steps in Latin Prosody.

By J. M. WHITON, Ph.D. 12mo. Paper cover. Mailing Price, 22 cts.; Introduction, 16 cts.

Allen and Greenough's Ovid.

Selections from the Poems of Ovid, chiefly the *Metamorphoses*. Over 5,000 lines. With special Introductions, Notes, and Index of Proper Names. 12mo. Half morocco. 282 pages.

With Vocabulary: Mailing Price, \$1.55; Introduction, \$1.12; Exchange, 75 cts.

Without Vocabulary: Mailing Price, \$1.25; Introduction, 90 cts.; Exchange, 50 cts.

Greenough's Virgil. Vol. I.

Containing the Pastoral Poems (*Bucolics*) and Six Books of the *Æneid*. With Life of the Poet, Introductions, a Synopsis preceding each Book, and an Index of Plants. Also 123 Illustrations from ancient objects of art. Fully annotated, for School and College Use, by J. B. GREENOUGH of Harvard University.

The text follows Ribbeck in the main, variations being noted in the margin; and the references are to Allen and Greenough's, Gilder-sleeve's, and Harkness's Latin Grammars. 12mo. Cloth. 467 pages.

With Vocabulary: Mailing Price, \$1.55; Introduction, \$1.12; Exchange, 75 cts.

Without Vocabulary: Mailing Price, \$1.25; Introduction, 90 cts.; Exchange, 50 cts.

Greenough's Virgil. Vol. II.

Containing the last six Books of the *Æneid* and the *Georgics*. Chiefly from the text of Ribbeck, with select various Readings, Introductions, and Notes. By J. B. GREENOUGH, Harvard University. 12mo. Cloth. [In preparation.]

Allen's Latin Primer.

A First Book of Latin for Boys and Girls. By J. H. ALLEN. 12mo. Cloth. 181 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.00; Introduction, 70 cts.; Exchange, 45 cts.

Allen's Latin Reader.

Consisting of Selections from Cæsar (the invasion of Britain, and account of the Gallic and German populations), Curtius (Anecdotes of Alexander), Nepos (Life of Hannibal), Sallust (Jugurtha, abridged), Ovid, Virgil, Plautus, and Terence (single scenes), Cicero and Pliny (Letters), and Tacitus (the Conflagration of Rome). With Notes and General Vocabulary. 12mo. Half morocco. 532 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.55; Introduction, \$1.12; Exchange, 75 cts.

Allen's Latin Lexicon.

A General Vocabulary of Latin, with Supplementary Tables of Dates, Antiquities, &c. By J. H. ALLEN. 12mo. Cloth. 214 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.00; Introduction, 70 cts.; Exchange, 45 cts.

Germania and Agricola of Tacitus.

Edited, for School and College Use, by W. F. ALLEN, Professor of Latin in the University of Wisconsin. 12mo. Cloth. 142 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.10; Introduction, \$1.00.

King's Latin Pronunciation.

A Brief Outline of the Roman, Continental, and English Methods, by D. B. KING, Adjunct Professor of Latin in Lafayette College. 12mo. Cloth. 24 pages. Mailing Price, 25 cts.; Introduction Price, 20 cts.

Remnants of Early Latin.

Chiefly inscriptions. Selected and Explained, for use in Colleges, by FREDERICK D. ALLEN, Professor of Classical Philology, Harvard College. Square 16mo. 106 pages. Mailing Price, 80 cts.; Introduction, 75 cts.

Cicero De Natura Deorum.

LIBRI TRES, with the commentary of G. F. Schoemann, translated and edited by AUSTIN STICKNEY. 12mo. Cloth. 348 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.55; Introduction, \$1.40.

Selections from the Latin Poets.

Catullus, Lucretius, Tibullus, Propertius, Ovid, and Lucan. With notes for Colleges. Edited by E. P. CROWELL, Professor of Latin, Amherst College. 12mo. Cloth. 300 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.55; Introduction, \$1.40.

A Brief History of Roman Literature.

For Schools and Colleges. Translated and edited from the German edition of Bender by Professors E. P. CROWELL and H. B. RICHARDSON of Amherst College. Square 16mo. 152 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.10; Introduction, 80 cts.

An Etymology of Latin and Greek.

With a Preliminary Statement of the New System of Indo-European Phonetics, and Suggestions in Regard to the Study of Etymology. By CHARLES S. HALSEY, A.M., Principal of Union College Classical Institute, Schenectady, N.Y. 12mo. Cloth. 272 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.55; Introduction, \$1.40.

Madvig's Latin Grammar.

Carefully revised by THOMAS A. THACHER, Professor of Latin, Yale College. 12mo. Half morocco. 515 pages. Mailing Price, \$2.50; Introduction, \$1.50.

The Latin Verb.

Illustrated by the Sanskrit. By C. H. PARKHURST, formerly of Williston Seminary. 12mo. Cloth. 55 pages. Mailing Price, 40 cts.; Introduction, 35 cts.

Ginn & Heath's Classical Atlas.

By A. KEITH JOHNSTON, LL.D., F.R.G.S., aided by W. E. GLADSTONE, Prime Minister of England. Bound in full cloth, with guards, similar to Long's Classical Atlas (7½ × 12 inches). Also bound in strong boards, cloth back, (15 × 12 inches). Mailing Price, Cloth, \$1.75; Boards, \$1.30. Introduction, Cloth, \$1.40; Boards, \$1.05.

Classical Wall-Maps.

Engraved by W. & A. K. JOHNSTON, Edinburgh. Price, express paid, \$5.00 each; Introduction Price, \$4.00 each; Introduction Price of three or more, \$3.50 each.

White's Junior Student's Latin Lexicons.

LATIN-ENGLISH. Morocco. Mailing Price, \$2.20; Introduction, \$1.80. Sheep. Mailing Price, \$2.50; Introduction, \$2.00.
LATIN-ENGLISH and ENGLISH-LATIN. Sheep. Mailing Price, \$3.30; Introduction, \$2.70.
ENGLISH-LATIN. Sheep. Mailing Price, \$1.90; Introduction, \$1.60.

Greek Text-Books.

Goodwin's Greek Grammar.

By WILLIAM W. GOODWIN, Ph.D., Eliot Professor of Greek Literature in Harvard College. Revised and Enlarged Edition. Published in December, 1879. 12mo. Half morocco. 425 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.65; Introduction, \$1.20; Exchange, 90 cts.

White's First Lessons in Greek.

Revised and Enlarged Edition. Prepared to accompany Goodwin's Greek Grammar, and designed as an introduction either to his Greek Reader or to his Selections from Xenophon and Herodotus, or to the Anabasis of Xenophon. With a **Companion Pamphlet** of Parallel References to Hadley's *Greek Grammar*. By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Greek in Harvard University. 12mo. Half morocco. Mailing Price, \$1.30; Introduction, 94 cts.; Exchange, 70 cts.

Leighton's New Greek Lessons.

With references to Hadley's Greek Grammar as well as to Goodwin's New Greek Grammar. Intended as an introduction to Xenophon's Anabasis or to Goodwin's Greek Reader. By R. F. LEIGHTON, Ph.D. (Lips.), Principal Brooklyn High School, N.Y. 12mo. Half morocco. Mailing Price, \$1.30; Introduction, 94 cts.; Exchange, 70 cts.

First Four Books of Xenophon's Anabasis.

With an illustrated Vocabulary. Edited by Professors W. W. GOODWIN and JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE of Harvard University. 12mo. Half morocco. 355 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.65; Introduction, \$1.20; Exchange, 90 cts.

Without Vocabulary. Mailing Price, \$1.10; Introduction, 75 cts.; Exchange, 50 cts.

Goodwin's Greek Reader.

Consisting of Selections from Xenophon, Plato, Herodotus, and Thucydides; being the full amount of Greek Prose required for admission to Harvard University. With Colored Maps, Notes, and References to the revised and enlarged edition of Goodwin's Greek Grammar. Edited by Professor W. W. GOODWIN of Harvard University. 12mo. Half morocco. 384 pages. Mailing price, \$1.65; Introduction, \$1.20; Exchange, 90 cts.

Goodwin's Greek Moods and Tenses.

By WILLIAM W. GOODWIN, Ph.D., Eliot Professor of Greek Literature in Harvard University. Seventh Edition. Revised and Enlarged. 12mo. Cloth. 279 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.65; Introduction, \$1.50.

Essential Uses of the Moods in Greek and Latin.

Prepared by R. P. KEEP, Ph.D., Instructor in the Classical Department of Williston Seminary, at Easthampton, Mass. Square 16mo. Mailing Price, 40 cts.; Introduction, 28 cts.

Sidgwick's Greek Prose Composition.

By ARTHUR SIDGWICK, Lecturer at Corpus Christi College, Oxford, and Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 12mo. Cloth. 280 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.65; Introduction, \$1.33.

Philippics of Demosthenes.

Contains the First, Second, and Third Philippics, with an Introduction and Explanatory Notes. With references to Goodwin's and Hadley's Greek Grammars. By FRANK B. TARBELL, Yale College. 12mo. Cloth. 138 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.10; Introduction Price, \$1.00.

Hellenic Orations of Demosthenes.

Symmories, Megalopolitans, and Rhodians. With revised text and commentary by ISAAC FLAGG, Ph.D., Professor of Greek in Cornell University. 12mo. 103 pages. Mailing price, \$1.10; Introduction Price, \$1.00.

Medea of Euripides.

Edited, with Notes and an Introduction, by FREDERICK D. ALLEN, Ph.D., Professor of Classical Philology in Harvard University. 12mo. Cloth. 141 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.10; Introduction, \$1.00.

Edipus Tyrannus of Sophocles.

Edited, with an Introduction, Notes, and full Explanation of the Metres, by JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Greek in Harvard University. 12mo. Cloth. 219 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.25; Introduction, \$1.12.

Orations of Lysias.

With Biographical Introduction, Notes, and Table of Various Readings. Edited by JAMES MORRIS WHITON, Ph.D. 12mo. Mailing Price, \$1.10; Introduction, \$1.00.

Selections from the Greek Lyric Poets.

With an Historical Introduction, giving a brief survey of the development of Greek Poetry until the time of Pindar, and also Notes for the student's use. By HENRY M. TYLER, Professor of Greek and Latin in Smith College. 12mo. Cloth. 184 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.10; Introduction, \$1.00.

Selected Odes of Pindar.

With Notes and an Introduction by THOMAS D. SEYMOUR, Professor of the Greek Language and Literature in Yale College. The text is that of Bergk's fourth edition, and the metrical schemes are according to Schmidt's "Kunstformen der Griechischen Poesie." 12mo. Cloth. 300 pages. Mailing Price, \$1.55; Introduction, \$1.40.

Stein's Summary of the Dialect of Herodotus.

Translated by Professor JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph.D., from the German of the fourth edition of Herodotus by Heinrich Stein. Paper, 15 pages. Mailing Price, 10 cts.; Introduction Price, 10 cts.

Schmidt's Rhythmic and Metric of the Classical Languages.

Edited from the German by JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph.D., Assistant Professor of Greek in Harvard University. Designed as a Manual for Classes in the Greek and Latin Poets. 8vo. Cloth. 204 pages. Mailing Price, \$2.65; Introduction, \$2.50.

Liddell and Scott's Greek-English Lexicon.

The sixth and last Oxford Edition, unabridged. 4to. Sheep. 1,881 pages. Mailing Price, \$10.00; Introduction, \$7.50 net.

Liddell and Scott's Greek-English Lexicon.

ABRIDGED from the last Oxford Edition of the unabridged (see above), and carefully revised throughout. With Appendix of Proper and Geographical Names, by J. M. WHITON. Square 12mo. 835 pages. Morocco back. Mailing Price, \$2.00; Introduction, \$1.50 net.

Give rule for adj. 2 3 and 2 termin
 Lion. of 34 20 declen as;
 σοφός - σοφῶν - σοφῶν. but
 ἄμξιτος - ἄμξιτος.
 and and what kind are declined like
 ἄμξιτος. x - av.





COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY



0032212496

887.82

W582

04381130

887.82
W582

BRITTLE DO NOT
PHOTOCOPY

